

PAYSON

6, 8, 10 &

Payson Utah West Stake

Property # 504-8990-19100101

**Address:
780 West 500 South
Payson, UT 84651**

DATE: 8 May 2019

**MECHANICAL ENGINEER:
DAVID L. JENSEN & ASSOCIATES**

**547 West 500 South, Suite 140
Bountiful, Utah 84010
Phone: (801) 294-9299
Fax: (801) 294-9399**



**Architect:
RVA Architects
PO Box 22
Salem, UT 84653
Phone: (801) 368-7934**

**Electrical Engineer:
Envision Engineering
240 E. Morris Ave., Suite 200
Salt Lake City, UT 84115
Phone: (801) 534-1130**

TABLE of CONTENTS
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS & SAMPLE FORMS

INVITATION TO BID

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS

SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIALS SUPPLIERS LIST

EQUAL PRODUCT APPROVAL REQUEST FORM

BID FORM

CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL ASBESTOS STATEMENT

GENERAL CONDITIONS

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 SUMMARY

01 1100	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 1200	MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY
01 1400	WORK RESTRICTIONS

01 2000 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01 2900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
---------	--------------------

01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

01 3100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 3200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 3300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 3500	SPECIAL PROCEDURES

01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 4301	QUALITY ASSURANCE – QUALIFICATIONS
01 4523	TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES
01 4546	DUCT TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

01 5600	TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES
01 5700	TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS
01 6600 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

01 7000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

01 7300 EXECUTION
01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02: EXISTING CONDITIONS**02 4000 DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING**

02 4119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03: CONCRETE**03 1000 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES**

03 1113 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING

03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 3111 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03 3923 MEMBRANE CONCRETE CURING

DIVISION 04: MASONRY**04 0100 MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY**

04 0121 UNIT MASONRY REPOINTING
04 0131 UNIT MASONRY CLEANING

04 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MASONRY

04 0501 COMMON MASONRY REQUIREMENTS
04 0513 CEMENT AND LIME MASONRY MORTARING
04 0521 MASONRY VENEER TIES
04 0523 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

04 2000 UNIT MASONRY

04 2113 BRICK VENEER UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05: METALS**05 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF METALS**

05 0503 SHOP-APPLIED METAL COATINGS

DIVISION 06: WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**06 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

06 0573 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT

06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY06 1011 WOOD FASTENINGS
06 1100 WOOD FRAMING**06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY**06 2001 COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS
06 2024 DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION
06 2210 MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM**06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK**06 4001 COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS
06 4512 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM**DIVISION 07: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION****07 2000 THERMAL PROTECTION**07 2116 BLANKET INSULATION
07 2119 FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
07 2719 PLASTIC SHEET AIR BARRIERS**07 3000 STEEP SLOPE ROOFING**

07 3113 ASPHALT SHINGLES

07 8000 SMOKE AND FIRE PROTECTION

07 8400 FIRESTOPPING

07 9000 JOINT PROTECTION07 9213 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS
07 9219 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS**DIVISION 08: OPENINGS****08 1000 DOORS AND FRAMES**08 1213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
08 1429 FLUSH WOOD DOORS: FACTORY-FINISHED, CLEAR**08 7000 HARDWARE**08 7101 COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS
08 7102 HANGING DEVICES

08 7103	SECURING DEVICES
08 7106	CLOSING DEVICES
08 7108	STOPS AND HOLDERS
08 7109	ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 09: FINISHES**09 2000 PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD**

09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD
---------	--------------

09 5000 CEILINGS

09 5116	ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
---------	--------------------------

09 7000 WALL FINISHES

09 7226	SISAL WALL COVERINGS
---------	----------------------

09 9000 PAINTS AND COATINGS

09 9001	COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS
09 9125	INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD
09 9323	INTERIOR CLEAN-FINISHED SOFTWOOD
09 9324	INTERIOR CLEAN-INTERIOR HARDWOOD
09 9413	INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING

DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES**10 1000 INFORMATION SPECIALTIES**

10 1495	MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE
---------	--------------------------------

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING**22 0000 PLUMBING**

22 0501	COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
22 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT
22 0719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22 1000 PLUMBING PIPES AND PUMPS

22 1116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
22 1119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 3000 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

22 3305	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
---------	---------------------------------

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING**23 0000 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING**

23 0501	COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS
23 0513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0548	VIBRATION SEISMIC CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0713	DUCT INSULATION
23 0719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 0933	ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

23 1000 FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

23 1123	FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
---------	-----------------------------

23 2000 HVAC PIPING AND PUMPS

23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS
23 2300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 2500	HVAC WATER TREATMENT
23 2600	CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

23 3000 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

23 3001	COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
23 3114	LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS
23 3123	UNDERGROUND DUCTS
23 3300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 3401	EXHAUST FANS
23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTER AND GRILLES
23 3723	HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

23 4000 HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICE

23 4100	AIR FILTERS
---------	-------------

23 5000 CENTRAL HEATING EQUIPMENT

23 5135	AIR PIPING
23 5417	GAS-FIRED FURNACES

23 6000 CENTRAL COOLING EQUIPMENT

23 6214	COMPRESSOR UNITS: AIR CONDITIONING (5 TONS OR LESS)
---------	---

DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL**26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

26 0501	COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 0519	LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0523	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CABLES
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE
26 0613	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE

26 2000 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION

26 2726 WIRING DEVICES
26 2816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

26 5000 LIGHTING

26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 31: EARTHWORK

31 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EARTHWORK

31 0501 COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS

31 1000 SITE CLEARING

31 1123 AGGREGATE BASE

DIVISION 32: EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 8000 IRRIGATION

32 8423 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS

32 9000 PLANTING

32 9001 COMMON PLANTING REQUIREMENTS
32 9300 PLANTS

DIVISION 33: UTILITIES

33 4000 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

33 4116 SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

FIXED SUM PROJECT (U.S.)

BLANK PAGE

INVITATION TO BID (U.S.)

1. GENERAL CONTRACTORS INVITED TO BID THE PROJECT:

BC Builders – Brent Candalot – (801) 509-0757 – brett@bcbuildersinc.net
Brodrick and Henderson Construction – Kent Henderson - (801) 225-925-9213 kent@broderick-henderson.com
Dynamic Construction – George Besinger – (801) 318-9710 – chad@dynamicconstructionutah.com
Majestic Builders – Clint Hales – (801) 798-2162 – clint@buildmajestic.com
Oasis Building – Danny Shelton – (801) 466-1000 – danny@oasisbuilder.com
Painter Building Inc. – Matt Painter – (801) 446-8054 – matt@painterbuilding.com
SRFCO – Stephen Frisby – (801) 400-2400 – [srfisby@gmail.com](mailto:srfrisby@gmail.com)
Warner Construction – T.J Warner – (801) 794-0024 – tj@warnerconst.com

2. PROJECT:

Payson 6, 8, 10 &

3. LOCATION:

780 West 500 South, Payson, UT 84651

4. OWNER:

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole
c/o

FM: Payson UT FM Group
Darryl Gandy
800 West 400 South
Payson, UT 84651

PM: American Fork PM Office
Milan Malkovich
110 East Main Street
American Fork, UT 84003

5. CONSULTANT:

Hal L Abercrombie
David L. Jensen and Associates
547 West 500 South, Suite 140
Bountiful, UT 84010
(801) 294-9299

6. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:

- A. Replace two air handling systems with 6 furnace systems. Build soffits to encase new return air ducts and add walls/doors for new mechanical rooms. Upgrade controls in Chapel and Cultural Center.
- B. Products or systems may be provided under a Value Managed Relationship (VMR) the Owner has negotiated with the supplier. VMR products and systems are indicated as such in the Specifications.

7. TYPE OF BID: Bids will be on a lump-sum basis. Segregated bids will not be accepted.

8. PREBID: May, 8th 2019 at 10:00 am at the project site (780 West 500 South, Payson, UT).

9. TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: The time limit for substantial completion of this work will be August 2, 2019.

10. BID OPENING: Sealed bids will be received Thursday, May 16, 2019 at 2:00 p.m. at the American Fork Project Management Office located at 110 East Main Street, American Fork. Bids will be publicly opened at that day and time.

11. BID BOND: Bid security in the amount of 5 percent (5%) of the bid will accompany each bid in accordance with the Instruction to Bidders.

12. BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS: Bidding by the General Contractors will be by invitation only.

13. OWNER'S RIGHT TO REJECT BIDS: The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularity therein.

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (U.S.)

1. DEFINITIONS:

- A. The definitions set forth in Section 1 of the General Conditions are applicable to the documents included under Bidding Requirements.
- B. Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the documents identified as Contract Documents in the Form of Agreement, except for Modifications. The Bidding Requirements are those documents identified as such in the proposed Project Manual.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic documents issued by the Architect prior to execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents. They become part of the Contract Documents as noted in the Form of Agreement upon execution of the Contract.

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS:

- A. By submitting a bid, the bidder represents that
 - 1) Bidder has carefully studied and compared the Bidding Documents with each other. Bidder understands the Bidding Documents and the bid is fully in accordance with the requirements of those documents,
 - 2) Bidder has thoroughly examined the site and any building located thereon, has become familiar with local conditions which might directly or indirectly affect the contract work, and has correlated its personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents, and
 - 3) Bid is based on the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

- A. Copies
 - 1) Bidding Documents may be obtained as set forth in the Invitation to Bid.
 - 2) Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be issued.
 - 3) Bidders will use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing bids and make certain that those submitting sub-bids to them have access to all portions of the documents that pertain to the work covered by sub-bid, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01. Bidder assumes full responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from use of partial sets of Bidding Documents by itself or any sub-bidder.
- B. Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents
 - 1) Bidders will request interpretation or correction of any apparent errors, discrepancies and omissions in the Bidding Documents.
 - 2) Corrections or changes to Bidding Documents will be made by written addenda.
- C. Substitutions and Equal Products
 - 1) Generally speaking, substitutions for specified products and systems, as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code, are not acceptable. However, equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 2) The terms '*Acceptable Manufacturers*', '*Approved Manufacturers*' '*Suppliers*', '*Installers*' and '*VMR (Value Managed Relationship) Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers*' are used throughout the Project Manual to differentiate among the options available to Contractor regarding specified products, manufacturers, and suppliers. See Section 016000 for options available regarding acceptance of equal products.
 - 3) Base bid only on materials, equipment, systems, suppliers or performance qualities specified in the Bidding Documents.
 - 4) Architect is only authorized to consider requests for approval of equal products to replace specified products in Sections where the heading '*Acceptable Manufacturers*' is used and statement, '*Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 016000*' or '*Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 016000,*' appears. In Sections where the afore-mentioned statements do not appear and a different heading is used, Architect is

authorized as Owner's representative to decline consideration of requests for approval of equal products. Approvals of equal products in such Sections must be made by Owner and will generally be for subsequent Projects.

- D. Addenda - Addenda will be sent to bidders and to locations where Bidding Documents are on file no later than one week prior to bid opening or by fax no later than 48 hours prior to bid opening.

4. BIDDING PROCEDURES:

- A. Form and Style of Bids
 - 1) Use Owner's Bid Form.
 - 2) Fill in all blanks on Bid Form. Signatures will be in longhand and executed by representative of bidder duly authorized to make contracts.
 - 3) Bids will bear no information other than that requested on bid form. Do not delete from or add to the information requested on the bid form.
- B. Bid Security
 - 1) Each bid will be accompanied by a bid bond naming Owner, as listed in the Agreement, as obligee. If Bidder refuses to enter into a Contract or fails to provide bonds and insurance required by the General Conditions, amount of bid security will be forfeited to Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.
 - 2) Bid bond will be issued by a surety company meeting requirements of the General Conditions for surety companies providing bonds and will be submitted on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond or AIA authorized equivalent provided by surety company. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety will affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.
 - 3) Owner may retain bid security of bidders to whom an award is being considered until -
 - a. Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished,
 - b. Specified time has elapsed so bids may be withdrawn, or
 - c. All bids have been rejected.
- C. Submission of Bids
 - 1) Submit bid in sealed opaque envelope containing only bid form and bid security. Envelopes will be sealed, bear bidder's name, and include the following:

BID FOR

_____ (Project Name) _____
_____ (number) _____

If bid is sent by mail, enclose sealed envelope in separate mailing envelope with notation 'SEALED BID ENCLOSED' on face.

- 2) It is bidder's sole responsibility to see that its bid is received at specified time. Bids received after specified bid opening time will be returned to bidders unopened.
 - 3) No oral, facsimile transmitted, telegraphic, or telephonic bids, modifications, or cancellations will be considered.
- D. Modification or Withdrawal of Bid
 - 1) Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for 45 days after bid opening.
 - 2) Prior to bid opening, bidders may withdraw bid by written request or by reclaiming bid envelope.
 - 3) Prior to bid opening, bidder may mark and sign on the sealed envelope that bidder acknowledges any or all Addenda.

5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS:

- A. Opening of Bids - See Invitation to Bid.
- B. Rejection of Bids - Owner reserves right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularity therein.
- C. Acceptance of Bid
 - 1) No bidder will consider itself under contract after opening and reading of bids until Agreement

- between Owner and Contractor is fully executed.
- 2) Bidder's past performance, organization, subcontractor selection, equipment, and ability to perform and complete its contract in manner and within time specified, together with amount of bid, will be elements considered in award of contract.

6. POST-BID INFORMATION:

- A. The conditionally accepted bidder submitting a bid involving subcontractors will submit its list of proposed subcontractors in a meeting to be held immediately after bid opening.

7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND:

- A. Bond Requirements - Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment bond will be required for this Project as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Time of Delivery of Bonds - Bonds will be delivered to Owner with Agreement signed by bidder.

8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR:

- A. Agreement form will be "Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Fixed Sum (U.S.)" provided by Owner.

9. MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Pre-Bid Conference
 - 1) A pre-bid conference will be held at a time and place to be announced.
- B. Liquidated Damages - Conditions governing liquidated damages are specified in the General Conditions and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Exemption from local taxes - See Supplementary Conditions

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE

INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS (U.S.)

1. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

- A. The building upon which work is being performed has been examined for asbestos-containing material. The following have been identified as containing asbestos in the areas of the building being worked on as part of this Project:
 - 1) See asbestos report on following page..
- B. If contractor encounters any material that he suspects contains asbestos, he is to stop work and report to the engineer.

END OF DOCUMENT

**CERTIFICATION OF REMOVAL
FOR THE
CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS**

**Payson 8, 11 & Stake Meetinghouse
780 South 500 South
Payson, Utah**

IHI Environmental, (IHI) hereby certifies that all asbestos-containing materials in spaces accessible to visual and physical inspection (as defined in Article 1 and related contract documents incorporated therein contained in the Contract Agreement between the Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and Eagle Environmental Inc., dated (March 12, 1997) have been removed. **Asbestos-containing material known to be remaining in the building includes: Asbestos-containing material known to be remaining in the building includes: Sink undercoating in kitchen and sacrament preparation room; transite panels on upper cultural hall, N. & N. W. classrooms and E. & W. chapel windows; vibration isolators in the mechanical room above the overflow area; and roofing tar sealant around perimeters of the upper cultural hall wall & lower roof, skylights and vents.**

IHI further certifies that the removal of asbestos as called for in the Contract Agreement was conducted in accordance with generally accepted standards, IHI and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints specifications, and applicable Federal, State and local regulations. IHI further certifies that, based upon its inspections and air monitoring data, there is no evidence that the subject building areas were contaminated with airborne asbestos fibers as a result of the removal process.

DATED this 11TH day of AUGUST, 1997.



IHI ENVIRONMENTAL

By:

Merlynn D. Densley

Its:

PROJECT MANAGER

SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIALS SUPPLIERS LIST

Project Name: Payson 6, 8, 10 &

Date: 8 May 2019

Stake: Payson Utah West Stake

Project No: 504-8990-19100101

General Contractor: _____

General Contractor is to provide the names of the following subcontractors and suppliers to the Owner's Project Manager immediately following the bid opening:

VMR SUBCONTRACTORS

Roofing _____

Doors, Frames & Hardware _____

Storefronts _____

Wood Flooring _____

Other _____

Other _____

SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

Grading / Site work _____

Site Utilities _____

Demolition _____

Paving _____

Termite Control _____

Site Concrete _____

Fencing _____

Irrigation System _____

Landscaping _____

Building Concrete _____

Masonry _____

Structural Steel _____

Framing _____

Trusses _____

Insulation _____

EIFS _____

Soffit / Fascia _____

Steeple _____

Millwork _____

Drywall _____

Ceramic Tile _____

Acoustical Tile _____

Painting _____

Wall Coverings _____

Elevators / Lifts _____

Draperies _____

Fire Sprinklers _____

Plumbing _____

HVAC _____

Electrical _____

Controls _____

Sound / Satellite _____

EQUAL PRODUCT APPROVAL REQUEST FORM (U.S.)

Project Name: Payson 6, 8, 10 &

Request Number: _____

TO: _____

FROM: _____

BID DATE: _____

A proposed product is not legally approved and cannot legally be included in a bid or used in the Work until it appears in an Addendum or other Contract Modification as defined in the General Conditions. See Instructions To Bidders Paragraph 3.C, General Conditions, and Section 016000.

PROPOSED EQUAL PRODUCT:

Specification Section: _____

Specified Products: _____

Proposed Product: _____

The Undersigned certifies:

1. Proposed equal product has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified products.
2. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed equal product as for specified products.
3. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
4. Proposed equal product will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
5. Proposed equal product does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.

ATTACHMENTS:

Include the following attachments -

1. Copy of the Project Manual Section where the proposed equal product would be specified, rewritten or red-lined to include any changes necessary to correctly specify the proposed equal product. Identify completely changes necessary to the original Project Manual Section.
2. Copies of details, elevations, cross-sections, and other elements of the Project Drawings redone as necessary to show changes necessary to accommodate proposed equal product. Identify completely the changes from the original Drawings.
3. Complete product literature and technical data, installation and maintenance instructions, test results, and other information required to show complete conformance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

SIGNED: _____

Printed Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip Code _____

Telephone _____ Fax _____

REVIEW COMMENTS:

_____ Accepted. See Addenda Number _____.

_____ Submission not in compliance with instructions. Respond to attached comments and resubmit.

_____ Proposed equal product not acceptable. Use specified products.

_____ Not Reviewed. Submission received too late. Use specified products.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:

BY: _____ **DATE:** _____

BID FORM

FOR GENERAL CONTRACT WORK (U.S.)

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION:

Payson 6, 8, 10 & HVAC Upgrade – Property Number 504-8990

OWNER:

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole ("Owner")

ENGINEER:

David L. Jensen and Associates, Inc.

BID

1. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

- a. If this Bid is accepted, Bidder will enter into an agreement with Owner to perform and furnish the Work described in the Bidding Documents for the Bid Price and within the Time of Substantial Completion indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- b. Bidder has carefully examined Set(s) Number _____ of the Bidding Documents consisting of the Project Manual containing the Bidding Requirements, the Conditions of the Contract, and the Specifications, entitled Payson 6, 8, 10 & the Drawings entitled HVAC Remodel Payson 6, 8, 10 & Stake Center and dated 8 May2019 and including sheets numbered G101, A101, A151, A301, M001, MD101, MH101, MP101, M401, M402, M403, M501, M502, M503, ME101, M701, M702, M703, M704, M705, M706, EG101, ED101, EP101, EP201, EP202 and addenda numbers _____.
- c. Bidder has examined the site of the work, existing conditions, and all other conditions affecting the work on the above-named Project.
- d. Bidder has carefully correlated the information known to Bidder and information and observations obtained from visits to the site with the Bidding Documents.
- e. Bidder is familiar with federal, State, and local laws and regulations applicable to Project.
- f. Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for forty-five (45) days after the bid opening.

2. Bidder hereby proposes to furnish all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportations, services, licenses, fees, permits, etc., required by said documents to complete the Work described by the Contract Documents for the lump-sum of: _____ Dollars (\$ _____).

3. Bidder agrees to achieve substantial completion of the Work within the number of days indicated in the Invitation to Bid.

4. Enclosed is a Bid Bond for not less than five percent (5%) of the bid.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:

_____	Signature	
_____	Printed name	
_____	Title	
_____	Company name	
_____	Business Address	
_____	City, State, and Zip Code	
_____	Telephone	Fax
_____	Contact Email Address	

Date _____

License No. _____

BLANK PAGE

BLANK PAGE

GENERAL CONDITIONS

For a Fixed Sum (U.S.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS	SECTION 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
SECTION 2 OWNER	SECTION 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
SECTION 3 CONTRACTOR	SECTION 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
SECTION 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT	SECTION 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
SECTION 5 SUBCONTRACTORS	SECTION 13 RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES
SECTION 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS	SECTION 14 TERMINATION
SECTION 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK	SECTION 15 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
SECTION 8 TIME	

SECTION 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adverse Weather: weather conditions that are seasonally abnormal and could not have been reasonably anticipated.
- B. Agreement: the document entitled "Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Fixed Sum (U.S.), executed by Owner and Contractor for performance of the Work.
- C. Architect: the entity identified as such in the Agreement.
- D. Change In The Work: a modification to the requirements of the Contract Documents or a delay in Substantial Completion resulting from an instruction from Owner or Architect to Contractor or from another event or circumstance.
- E. Change Order: a written instrument prepared by Architect and signed by Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon the following: (1) the occurrence of a Change in the Work; (2) the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum as a result of the Change in the Work; and (3) the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time as a result of the Change in the Work.
- F. Construction Change Directive: a written order prepared by Architect and signed by Architect and Owner which: (1) orders a Change in the Work if the terms of a Change Order cannot be agreed upon prior to performance of a Change in the Work described in Section 7.1 or after occurrence of an event or circumstance described in Section 7.2; and (2) states a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum, the Contract Time, or both, resulting from the Change in the Work.
- G. Contract Documents: the documents identified as such in the Agreement.
- H. Contract Sum: the total amount set forth in the Agreement payable by Owner to Contractor for performance of the Work.
- I. Contract Time: the period of time set forth in the Agreement for the Substantial Completion of the Work.
- J. Contractor: the entity identified as such in the Agreement.
- K. Day: calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.
- L. Direct Costs: actual costs for labor, materials, equipment, insurance, bonds, subcontract costs and onsite supervision relating to the Project. They do not include labor costs for project managers or other off-site administration.
- M. Drawings: the documents identified as such in the Agreement.
- N. Field Change: a written order prepared by Architect and signed by Architect and Contractor for a minor Change in the Work consistent with the general intent of the Contract Documents costing \$1,000 or less, resulting in no time extension, and which is necessary to avoid delaying the Work.
- O. Modification: a written amendment to the Contract Documents in the form of a:
 - 1. Change Order;
 - 2. Construction Change Directive; or
 - 3. Field Change.
- P. Owner: the entity identified as such in the Agreement.
- Q. Project: the total construction designed by Architect of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

- R. Product Data: standard illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by Contractor to illustrate details regarding materials or equipment to be used in the Work, or the manner of installation, operation, or maintenance of such materials or equipment.
- S. Project Manual: the document identified as such in the Agreement.
- T. Samples And Mock-ups: physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- U. Shop Drawings: drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, patterns, templates, and other data which illustrate some portion of the Work and confirm dimensions and conformance to the Contract Documents specially prepared by Contractor or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor.
- V. Specifications: the documents identified as such in the Agreement.
- W. Subcontractor: any entity supplying labor, materials, equipment, construction or services for the Work under separate contract with Contractor or any other Subcontractor.
- X. Submittals: Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and Mock-ups and any other documents or items furnished by Contractor or its Subcontractors to Owner or Architect to demonstrate how any portion of the Work will be accomplished or the type of materials or products that will be used in the Work.
- Y. Substantial Completion: Completion of the Work to a point where Owner can use the Work for its intended purposes. The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified as such by Architect in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- Z. Work: all labor, materials, equipment, construction, and services required by the Contract Documents.
- AA. Written Notice: notice in writing given from one party to the other at the addresses or facsimile numbers listed in the Agreement, or at such other addresses or facsimile numbers as the parties will designate from time to time by Written Notice, and will be effective at the earliest of:
 1. The date of personal delivery to the other party with signed acknowledgment of receipt; or
 2. The date sent by facsimile transmission to the other party provided receipt of the facsimile is verified by an electronic confirmation report by the party sending the facsimile transmission and further provided that a confirmation copy is sent to the other party by courier or by registered or certified mail within twenty-four (24) hours after the time and date of the facsimile transmission; or
 3. The date of receipt by the other party as stated on the return receipt if sent by registered or certified mail, or by courier.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The intent of the Contract Documents is to require Contractor to provide all labor, materials, equipment, construction, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by any one will be as binding as if required by all. Contractor will perform the Work in accordance with the requirements expressly set forth in or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.
- B. The organization of the Contract Documents is not intended to control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or to establish the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade.
- C. Words used in the Contract Documents that have well known technical or trade meanings are used therein in accordance with such recognized meanings.
- D. In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents may omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

1.3 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Drawings, the Project Manual, and copies thereof are the property of Owner. Contractor will not use these documents on any other project. Contractor may retain one copy of the Drawings and the Project Manual as a contract record set and will return or destroy all remaining copies following final completion of the Work.

1.4 PUBLIC STATEMENTS REGARDING PROJECT

Contractor will not make any statements or provide any information to the media about the Project without the prior written consent of Owner. If Contractor receives any requests for information from media, Contractor will refer such requests to Owner.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF RENDERINGS AND PHOTOGRAPHS

Renderings representing the Work are the property of Owner. All photographs of the Work, whether taken during performance of the Work or at completion, are the property of the Owner. The Owner reserves all rights including copyrights to renderings and photographs of the Work. No renderings or photographs shall be used or distributed without written consent of the Owner

1.6 NO COMMERCIAL USE OF TRANSACTION OR RELATIONSHIP

Without the prior written consent of Owner, which Owner may grant or withhold in its sole discretion, neither Contractor nor Contractor's affiliates, officers, directors, agents, representatives, shareholders, members, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors or employees shall make any private commercial use of their relationship to Owner or the Project, including, without limitation:

- A. By referring to this Agreement, Owner, or the Project verbally or in any sales, marketing or other literature, letters, client lists, press releases, brochures or other written materials except as may be necessary for Contractor to perform Contractor's obligations under the terms of this Agreement;
- B. By using or allowing the use of any photographs of the Project or any part thereof, or of any service marks, trademarks or trade names or other intellectual property now or which may hereafter be associated with, owned by or licensed by Owner in connection with any service or product; or
- C. By contracting with or receiving money or anything of value from any person or commercial entity to facilitate such person or entity obtaining any type of commercial identification, advertising or visibility in connection with the Project.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may include a reference to Owner and the services and equipment provided under this Agreement in a professional résumé or other similar listing of Contractor's references without seeking Owner's written consent in each instance; provided, that such reference to Owner, the services and equipment is included with at least several other similar references and is given no more prominence than such other references.

1.7 CONFIDENTIALITY / PROPERTY RIGHTS

- A. Owner will retain ownership and intellectual property rights in all plans, designs, drawings, documents, concepts, and materials provided by or on behalf of Owner to Contractor and to all work products of Contractor for or relative to Work performed under this Agreement, such products, services, and Work of Contractor constituting works made for hire. Contractor will not reuse any portions of such items provided by Owner or developed by Contractor for Owner pursuant to this Agreement, or disclose any such items to any third party without the prior written consent of Owner. Owner may withhold its consent in its' absolute discretion.
- B. In addition, Contractor shall ensure that Contractor, Subcontractors, and the employees, agents and representatives of Contractor and its Subcontractors maintain in strict confidence, and shall use and disclose only as authorized by Owner all Confidential Information of Owner that Contractor receives in connection with the performance of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may use and disclose any information to the extent required by an order of any court or governmental authority, but only after it has notified Owner and Owner has had an opportunity to obtain reasonable protection for such information in connection with such disclosure. For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means:
 - 1. The name or address of any affiliate, customer or contractor of Owner or any information concerning the transactions of any such person with Owner;
 - 2. Any information relating to contracts, agreements, business plans, budgets or other financial information of Owner to the extent such information has not been made available to the public by the Owner; and
 - 3. Any other information that is marked or noted as confidential by the Owner at the time of its disclosure.

1.8 COMPLY WITH INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF OTHERS

Contractor represents and warrants that no Work (with its means, methods, goods, and services attendant thereto), provided to Owner will infringe or violate any right of any third party and that Owner may use and exploit such Work, means, methods, goods, and services without liability or obligation to any person or entity (specifically and without limitation, such Work, means, methods, goods, and services will not violate rights under any patent, copyright, trademark, or other intellectual property right or application for the same).

SECTION 2 - OWNER

2.1 OWNER'S DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE

Owner will designate in writing a representative who will have express authority to bind Owner with respect to all matters requiring Owner's approval or authorization.

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF OWNER

- A. Owner will be responsible for establishment of property lines and benchmarks for grading.
- B. Owner will furnish to Contractor any information or services it is required to furnish under the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.
- C. Owner will furnish to Contractor a reasonable number of copies of the Drawings, the Project Manual, and the Addenda.

2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO INSPECT THE WORK

Owner and its representatives will have the right to inspect any portion of the Work wherever located at any time.

2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If Contractor fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the Contract Documents in a timely manner, Owner may order Contractor in writing to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for that order has been eliminated.

SECTION 3 - CONTRACTOR

3.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

- A. By executing the Agreement, Contractor represents that it has visited the Project site, familiarized itself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated its own observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor will carefully review and compare the Contract Documents and any other available information relating to the Project prior to commencing and during performance of each portion of the Work and will immediately report to Architect any errors, inconsistencies, and omissions it discovers.
- C. Should Contractor or any of its Subcontractors become aware of any question regarding the meaning or intent of any part of the Contract Documents prior to commencing that portion of the Work about which there is a question, Contractor will request an interpretation or clarification from Architect before proceeding. Contractor proceeds at its own risk if it proceeds with the Work without first making such a request and receiving an interpretation or clarification from Architect. If neither Contractor nor its Subcontractors become aware of the question until after work on the relevant portion of the Work has commenced, then the following precedence will govern for purposes of determining whether resolution of the question constitutes a Change in the Work:
 - 1. The Agreement takes precedence over all other Contract Documents.
 - 2. The Supplementary Conditions take precedence over the General Conditions.
 - 3. The General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions take precedence over the Drawings and the Specifications.
 - 4. An Addendum or a Modification takes precedence over the document(s) modified by the Addendum or Modification.
 - 5. The Specifications take precedence over the Drawings.
 - 6. Within the Drawings, larger scale drawings take precedence over smaller scale drawings, figured dimensions over scaled dimensions, and noted materials over graphic indications.
- D. Contractor will give Architect notice of any additional drawings, specifications, or instructions required to define the Work in greater detail, or to permit the proper progress of the Work, sufficiently in advance of the need for information so as not to delay the Work.
- E. It is not Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with requirements of applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, rules and regulations. However, if Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with those requirements, Contractor will immediately notify Architect in writing. Contractor will not proceed unless Owner and/or Architect effects Modifications to the Contract Documents required for compliance with such requirements. Contractor will be fully responsible for any work knowingly performed contrary to such requirements and will fully indemnify Owner against loss and bear all costs and penalties arising therefrom.
- F. Contractor will take field measurements and verify field conditions and will compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to Contractor with the Contract Documents before ordering any materials or commencing construction activities. Contractor will immediately report errors, inconsistencies, and omissions that it discovers to Architect. If Contractor orders materials or commences construction activities before taking field measurements and verifying field conditions, Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for additional costs to Contractor resulting from field measurements or conditions different from those anticipated by Contractor which would have been avoided had Contractor taken field measurements and verified field conditions prior to ordering the materials or commencing construction activities.
- G. If site conditions indicated in the Contract Documents or other information provided by Owner or Architect to Contractor differ materially from those Contractor encounters in performance of the Work, Contractor will immediately notify Architect in writing of such differing site conditions.
- H. Where the Contract Documents require the Contractor to provide professional services for architecture or engineering, the Contractor shall cause such services to be performed by appropriately licensed professionals.

3.2 SUPERVISION OF CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor will supervise and direct the Work. Contractor will be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work. All loss, damage, liability, or cost of correcting defective work arising from the use of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures will be borne by Contractor, notwithstanding that such construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures are referred to, indicated or implied by the Contract Documents, unless Contractor has given timely notice to Owner and Architect in writing that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures are not safe or suitable, and Owner has then instructed Contractor in writing to proceed at Owner's risk.
- B. Contractor will utilize its best skill, efforts, and judgment to provide efficient business administration and supervision, to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials, and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the interests of Owner.
- C. Contractor will be responsible for:
 - 1. The proper observance of property lines and set back requirements as shown in the Contract Documents;

2. The location and layout of the Work as shown in the Contract Documents with respect to the position of the Work on the property and the elevation of the Work in relation to grade; and
 3. Setting and maintaining construction stakes.
- D. Contractor will be responsible to Owner for the acts and omissions of its employees and Subcontractors as well as persons either directly or indirectly employed by Subcontractors.
 - E. Contractor will not be relieved of its obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as a result of any tests, inspections, or approvals by Owner, Architect or their consultants.
 - F. Contractor will be responsible for inspection of portions of the Work already completed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent portions of the Work.
 - G. Contractor recognizes that the Project site and the surrounding area is frequently visited by the public and is important to Owner's image and function and will maintain the premises free from debris and waste materials resulting from Construction. At the completion of Construction, Contractor shall promptly remove construction equipment, tools, surplus materials, waste materials and debris.

3.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor will provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- B. Contractor will at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among those performing the Work and will not permit employment of any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the tasks assigned to them.
- C. Contractor is fully responsible for the Project and all materials and work connected therewith until Owner has accepted the Work in writing. Contractor will replace or repair at its own expense any materials or work damaged or stolen, regardless of whether it has received payment for such work or materials from the Owner.
- D. Contractor will remedy all damage or loss to any property caused in whole or in part by Contractor, any Subcontractor, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- E. Contractor will be responsible for determining that all materials furnished for the Work meet all requirements of the Contract Documents. Architect may require Contractor to produce reasonable evidence that a material meets such requirements, such as certified reports of past tests by qualified testing laboratories, reports of studies by qualified experts, or other evidence which, in the opinion of Architect, would lead to a reasonable certainty that any material used, or proposed to be used, in the work meets the requirements of the Contract Documents. All such data will be furnished at Contractor's expense. This provision will not require Contractor to pay for periodic testing of different batches of the same material, unless such testing is specifically required by the Contract Documents to be performed at Contractor's expense.
- F. Contractor will coordinate and supervise the work performed by Subcontractors so that the Work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no trade, at any time, causes delay to the general progress of the Work. Contractor and all Subcontractors will at all times afford each trade, any separate contractor, or Owner, reasonable opportunity for the installation of Work and the storage of materials.
- G. Contractor warrants to Owner that the materials and equipment furnished for the Work will be new unless otherwise specified by the Contract Documents, and that the Work will be free from defects, and will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective in the discretion of Owner. If required by Architect, Contractor will furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of the materials and equipment used in performing the Work.
- H. Owner may elect to purchase materials required for the Work. In that event, Contractor will comply with the procedures set forth in the Contract Documents relating to such materials.

3.4 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

Contractor will comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and orders of any public authorities relating to performance of the Work.

3.5 TAXES

- A. Contractor will pay all sales, use, consumer, payroll, workers compensation, unemployment, old age pension, surtax, and similar taxes assessed in connection with the performance of the Work.
- B. Owner will pay all taxes and assessments on the real property comprising the Project site.

3.6 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Owner will obtain and pay for all zoning and use permits and permanent easements necessary for completion of the Work.

- B. Contractor will obtain and pay for the building permit, and all other permits, governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- C. Contractor will secure any certificates of inspection and of occupancy required by authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Contractor will deliver these certificates to Architect prior to issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion by Architect.

3.7 CONTRACTOR'S ON-SITE REPRESENTATIVE

Contractor will employ a competent representative acceptable to Owner to supervise the performance of the Work. This representative will be designated in writing by Contractor prior to commencement of work and will not be changed prior to final inspection of the Work without prior written consent of Owner. This representative will represent Contractor for all purposes, including communication with Owner.

3.8 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

- A. Contractor will prepare and submit for Owner's and Architect's information Contractor's construction schedule for the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor will prepare and maintain a Submittal schedule which is coordinated with Contractor's construction schedule and sets forth specified times for Architect to review Submittals.

3.9 DOCUMENTS AND SUBMITTALS AT THE SITE

Contractor will keep at the Project site for use by Owner, Architect, or their representatives, a record copy of the Project Manual, the Drawings, all Addenda, and all Modifications. These documents will be maintained in good order and currently marked to record changes and selections made during construction. In addition, Contractor will keep at the Project site one copy of all Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals are not Contract Documents and do not alter the requirements of the Contract Documents unless incorporated into the Contract Documents by a Modification.
- B. Contractor will review, approve, and submit to Architect Submittals in accordance with the Contract Documents. By approving Submittals, Contractor represents that it has determined and verified field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data, and that it has checked and coordinated each Submittal with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents or will make such determination, verification, check, and coordination prior to commencing the relevant portion of the Work. In reviewing Submittals Architect will be entitled to rely upon Contractor's representation that such information is correct and accurate.
- C. Contractor will inform Architect in writing at the time of submission of any Submittal or portion thereof which deviates from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor will provide Architect with documentation demonstrating to Architect that the Submittal is equal to or better than the specified product or work. Contractor will not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by Architect's acceptance of a Submittal unless Contractor has informed Architect in writing of the deviation and Architect has incorporated the deviation into the Contract Documents by a Modification.
- D. Contractor will not perform any portions of the Work requiring Submittals until the respective Submittal has been reviewed and accepted in writing by Architect.
- E. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, Owner will be entitled to rely upon such certifications, and neither Owner nor Architect will be expected to make any independent examination with respect thereto.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned to Contractor without action.

3.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Contractor will be responsible for any cutting, fitting, and patching that may be required to complete the Work and make its parts fit together properly.

3.12 ACCESS TO WORK

Contractor will permit Owner, Architect, their representatives and consultants, access to the Work wherever located at any time.

3.13 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

Contractor will pay all royalties and license fees required by the Work or by Contractor's chosen method of performing the Work. Contractor will defend and hold Owner harmless from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent, license or other intellectual property rights or any loss on account thereof.

3.14 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Owner's representatives, employees, agents, architects, and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, liability, demands, costs, judgments, awards, settlements, causes of action, losses and expenses (collectively "Claims" or "Claim"), including but not limited to attorney fees, consultant fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of real or personal property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, except to the extent that such liability arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity includes, without limitation, indemnification of Owner from all losses or injury to Owner's property, except to the extent that such loss or injury arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity applies, without limitation, to include Claims occurring both during performance of the Work and/or subsequent to completion of the Work. In the event that any Claim is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder, that party will bear the cost of such Claim to the extent it was the cause thereof. In the event that a claimant asserts a Claim for recovery against any party indemnified hereunder, the party indemnified hereunder may tender the defense of such Claim to Contractor. If Contractor rejects such tender of defense and it is later determined that the negligence of the party indemnified hereunder did not cause all of the Claim, Contractor will reimburse the party indemnified hereunder for all costs and expenses incurred by that party in defending against the Claim. Contractor will not be liable hereunder to indemnify any party for damages resulting from the sole negligence of that party.
- B. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will be liable to defend Owner in any lawsuit filed by any Subcontractor relating to the Project. Where liens have been filed against Owner's property, Contractor (and/or its bonding company which has issued bonds for the Project) will obtain lien releases and record them in the appropriate county and/or local jurisdiction and provide Owner with a title free and clear from any liens of Subcontractors. In the event that Contractor and/or its bonding company are unable to obtain a lien release, Owner in its absolute discretion may require Contractor to provide a bond around the lien or a bond to discharge the lien, at Contractor's sole expense.
- C. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will indemnify and hold Owner harmless from any claim of any other contractor resulting from the performance, nonperformance or delay in performance of the Work by Contractor.
- D. The indemnification obligation herein will not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or a Subcontractor under worker's compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

3.15 PROJECT MEETINGS

Contractor will attend and participate in meetings as required by the Contract Documents.

SECTION 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 ARCHITECT

In the event that Owner terminates its contractual relationship with Architect, Owner will appoint in writing another architect, whose status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Architect in all respects.

4.2 ARCHITECT'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- A. Architect will make periodic visits to the site to familiarize itself generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Although Architect is required to make periodic inspections, it is not required to make exhaustive or continuous onsite inspections. On the basis of its observations while at the site, Architect will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work. Architect's failure to observe a defect or deficiency in the Work will not relieve Contractor of its duty to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Architect will review Contractor's payment requests and determine the amounts due Contractor in accordance with Section 9.
- C. Communications between Contractor and Owner relating to the Work will be through Architect. Communications between Owner or Contractor with Architect's consultants relating to the Work will be through Architect. Communications between Owner or Architect and subcontractors relating to the Work will be through Contractor. Communications between Contractor and any separate contractor will be through Architect, except as otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Owner and/or Architect will have the right to reject and require removal of the following at Contractor's expense:
 1. Any portion of the Work that does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 2. Any portion of the Work damaged or rendered unsuitable during installation or resulting from failure to exercise proper protection.
- E. Architect will have authority to suspend the Work, with concurrence of Owner, whenever such suspension may be necessary in its reasonable opinion to insure the proper performance of the Work.
- F. Architect will review Contractor's Submittals and will accept or take other appropriate action regarding the Submittals. Architect's review of the Submittals will be for the limited purpose of checking for general conformance with the Contract Documents and will not be conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of Contractor. Architect's review of Submittals will not relieve Contractor of its obligations under the Contract Documents. Architect's review of Submittals will not constitute acceptance of safety precautions or construction

means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. Architect's acceptance of a specific item will not indicate acceptance of an assembly of which the item is a component.

- G. Architect has authority to order Construction Change Directives and Field Changes in accordance with Section 7.
- H. Architect will conduct inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and final completion, will receive and review written guarantees and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by Contractor, and will review and certify or reject Contractor's final payment request.
- I. Architect will be the interpreter of the performance and requirements of the Contract Documents. Architect's interpretations will be in writing or in the form of drawings.
- J. Architect's decisions in matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the Contract Documents and approved by Owner.

SECTION 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- A. Contractor will enter into contracts with Subcontractors to perform all portions of the Work that Contractor does not customarily perform with its own employees.
- B. Contractor will not contract with any Subcontractor who has been rejected by Owner. Contractor will not be required to contract with any Subcontractor against whom it has a reasonable objection.
- C. If Owner rejects any Subcontractor proposed by Contractor, Contractor will propose an acceptable substitute to whom Owner has no reasonable objection.
- D. Contractor will not make any substitution for any Subcontractor that has been accepted by Owner and Architect without the prior written approval of Owner and Architect.

5.2 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

- A. Contractor's responsibility for the Work includes the labor and materials of all Subcontractors, including those recommended or approved by Owner. Contractor will be responsible to Owner for proper completion and guarantee of all workmanship and materials under any subcontracts. Any warranties required for such work will be obtained by Contractor in favor of Owner and delivered to Architect. It is expressly understood and agreed that there is no contractual relationship between Owner and any Subcontractor, and under no circumstances will Owner be responsible for the non-performance or financial failure of any Subcontractor or any effects therefrom.
- B. Contractor agrees to pay the Subcontractors promptly upon receipt of payment from Owner for that portion of the funds received which represents the Subcontractor's portion of the Work completed to Contractor's satisfaction for which Owner has made payment.
- C. Contractor will require each Subcontractor to:
 - 1. Be licensed by the state in which the Project is located where such licensing is required by the governing authority;
 - 2. Be bound by the terms of the Contract Documents as far as they are applicable to the Subcontractor's work;
 - 3. Assume toward Contractor the same obligations Contractor has assumed toward Owner, including the prompt payment of its Subcontractors;
 - 4. Submit its applications for payment to Contractor in time to permit Contractor to make timely application to Owner;
 - 5. Execute claim or lien releases or lien waivers for payments made by Contractor; and
 - 6. Make all claims for Changes in the Work to Contractor in the same manner as Contractor is required to make such claims to Owner.

SECTION 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK OR AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. Owner reserves the right to perform work itself or to award separate contracts in connection with the Project.
- B. When separate contracts are awarded, "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case will mean the contractor who signs each separate contract.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractor will afford other contractors reasonable opportunity to place and store their materials and equipment on site and to perform their work and will properly connect and coordinate its Work with theirs where applicable.
- B. If any part of Contractor's Work depends upon the work of any separate contractor for proper performance or results, Contractor will inspect and promptly report to Architect any apparent discrepancies or defects in such work that render it unsuitable for

proper performance and results. Failure of Contractor to so inspect and report will constitute an acceptance of the work of the separate contractor as fit and proper to receive Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

- C. Contractor will promptly remedy damage caused by Contractor or any Subcontractor to the completed or partially completed work of other contractors or to the property of Owner or other contractors.

6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among Contractor and separate contractors as to the responsibility under their separate contracts for maintaining the Project free from waste materials and rubbish, Owner may clean the Project, allocate the cost among those responsible as Owner and Architect determine to be just, and withhold such cost from any amounts due or to become due to Contractor.

SECTION 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK RESULTING FROM AN INSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR ARCHITECT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. If Owner or Architect gives Contractor an instruction that modifies the requirements of the Contract Documents or delays Substantial Completion, Contractor may be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. If compliance with the instruction affects the cost to Contractor to perform the Work, the Contract Sum will be adjusted to reflect the reasonable increase or decrease in cost subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.1, Paragraphs B through G. If compliance with the instruction delays Substantial Completion, the Contract Time will be extended for a period of time commensurate with such delay subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.1, Paragraphs B through G and Section 7.3, Paragraph A and Contractor will be paid liquidated damages for the delay as set forth in Section 7.3, Paragraph B.
- B. If Contractor receives an instruction from Owner or Architect that Contractor considers to be a Change in the Work, Contractor, before complying with the instruction, will notify Architect in writing that Contractor considers such instruction to constitute a Change in the Work. If Architect agrees that compliance with the instruction will constitute a Change in the Work, Contractor will furnish a proposal for a Modification in accordance with Section 7.1, Paragraphs C. and D. within ten (10) days.
- C. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum (including without limitation costs related to a time extension) as a result of an instruction by Owner or Architect, Contractor will furnish a proposal for a Change Order containing a price breakdown itemized as required by Owner. The breakdown will be in sufficient detail to allow Owner to determine any increase or decrease in Direct Costs as a result of compliance with the instruction. Any amount claimed for subcontracts will be supported by a similar price breakdown and will itemize the Subcontractor's profit and overhead charges. Profit and overhead will be subject to the following limitations:
 - 1. The Subcontractor's profit and overhead will not exceed ten (10) percent of its Direct Costs on work performed. Subcontractor's profit and overhead will not exceed five (5) percent on work performed by its sub-subcontractors.
 - 2. Contractor's profit and overhead on work performed by its own crews will not exceed ten (10) percent of its Direct Costs.
 - 3. Contractor's profit and overhead mark up on work performed by its Subcontractors will not exceed five (5) percent of the Subcontractors' charges for such work.
 - 4. Amounts due Owner as a result of a credit change will be the actual net savings to Contractor from the Change in the Work as confirmed by Architect. On credit changes, profit and overhead on the originally estimated work will not be credited back to Owner. If both additions and credits are involved in a single Change in the Work, overhead and profit will be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, related to that Change in the Work.
- D. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of an instruction from Owner or Architect, Contractor will include in its proposal justification to support Contractor's claim that compliance with the instruction will delay Substantial Completion.
- E. Upon receipt of Contractor's proposal for Modification, Architect and Owner will determine whether to proceed with the Change in the Work. If Architect and Owner determine to proceed with the Change in the Work, they will issue a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or a Field Change as appropriate.
- F. Contractor agrees that if it complies with an instruction from Owner or Architect without first giving written notice to Architect as provided in Section 7.1., Paragraph B, and receiving a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or Field Change, Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time as a result of the instruction and waives any claim therefor.
- G. If Contractor is instructed to perform work which it claims constitutes a Change in the Work but which Owner and Architect do not agree constitutes a Change in the Work, Contractor will comply with the instruction. Contractor may submit its claim for adjustment to the Contract Sum, the Contract Time, or both as a dispute pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days after compliance with the instruction. Contractor agrees that if it fails to submit its claim for resolution pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days after compliance with the instruction, then Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time as a result of the instruction and waives any claim therefor.
- H. Contractor agrees that it is responsible for submitting accurate cost and pricing data to support its Change Order Proposals. Owner will have the right to examine the Contractor's records to verify the accuracy and appropriateness of the pricing data used to price change order proposals.

7.2 CHANGE IN THE WORK RESULTING FROM AN EVENT OR CIRCUMSTANCE

- A. If an event or circumstance other than an instruction from Owner or Architect affects the cost to Contractor of performing the Work or delays Substantial Completion, Contractor may be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. If the circumstance or event affects the cost to Contractor to perform the Work and is caused by a willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, the Contract Sum will be adjusted to reflect the reasonable increase or decrease in Contractor's cost to perform the Work resulting from the event or circumstance, subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.2, Paragraphs B through F. If the event or circumstance delays Substantial Completion and is described in Section 7.3, Paragraph A, the Contract Time will be extended for a period of time commensurate with such delay subject to the conditions set forth in such section. If the circumstance or event delays Substantial Completion and is caused by a willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, then Contractor will be compensated for costs incident to the delay in accordance with Section 7.3, Paragraph B. Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment to the Contract Sum or other damages from Owner as a result of any event or circumstance unless the event or circumstance results from a willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect.
- B. If a Change in the Work results from any event or circumstance caused by the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, Contractor will give Owner Written Notice of such event or circumstance within twenty-four (24) hours after commencement of the event or circumstance so that Owner can take such action as is necessary to mitigate the effect of the event or circumstance. Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in either the Contract Time or the Contract Sum based on any damages or delays resulting from such event or circumstance during a period more than twenty-four (24) hours prior to Contractor giving such Written Notice to Owner.
- C. Contractor will submit in writing any claims for an adjustment in the Contract Time and/or the Contract Sum resulting from an event or circumstance within the time limits set forth below. In the event that Contractor fails to submit its claim in writing within the time limits set forth below, then Contractor agrees it will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum or to any other damages from Owner due to the circumstance or event and waives any claim therefor.
 - 1. Claims for an adjustment in the Contract Time due to Adverse Weather will be made by the tenth (10th) of the month following the month in which the delay occurred.
 - 2. Claims for an adjustment in the Contract Time and/or the Contract Sum due to any other circumstance or event will be submitted within seven (7) days after the occurrence of the circumstance or event.
- D. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum (including without limitation costs related to a time extension) because of an event or circumstance resulting from the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, Contractor will furnish a proposal for a Change Order containing a price breakdown as described in Section 7.1, Paragraph C. Any amount claimed for increased labor costs as a result of the event or circumstance must be supported by a certified payroll. Any claim for rented equipment or additional material costs must be supported by invoices.
- E. If Contractor claims that it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of an event or circumstance, Contractor will include with its claim copies of daily logs, letters, shipping orders, delivery tickets, Project schedules, and other supporting information necessary to justify Contractor's claim that the event or circumstance delayed Substantial Completion. If Contractor is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of an event or circumstance caused by the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect, Contractor will be compensated for all costs related to the delay in accordance with Section 7.3, Paragraph B.
- F. Within thirty (30) days after receipt of Contractor's claim, Architect will either deny the claim or recommend approval to Owner. If Owner approves the claim, the adjustment in the Contract Time and/or Contract Sum will be reflected in a Change Order pursuant to Section 7.5 or a Construction Change Directive pursuant to Section 7.6. If Owner or Architect denies Contractor's claim, Contractor may submit its claim as a dispute pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days of receipt of the denial of the claim. If Contractor fails to submit its claim for resolution pursuant to Section 13 within the thirty (30) day time period, then Contractor agrees it is not entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Time and/ or Contract Sum or any other damages as a result of the event or circumstance and waives any claim therefor.

7.3 EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- A. If Substantial Completion of the Project is delayed because of any of the following causes, then the Contract Time will be extended by Change Order for a period of time equal to such delay:
 - 1. Labor strikes or lock-outs;
 - 2. Adverse weather;
 - 3. Unusual delay in transportation;
 - 4. Unforeseen governmental requests or requirements;
 - 5. A Change in the Work resulting from an instruction by Owner or Architect to Contractor subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.1; or
 - 6. Any other event or circumstance caused by the willful or negligent act or omission of Owner or Architect.
- B. Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for delay described in Section 7.3, Paragraph A, subparagraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4. For each day of delay in Substantial Completion described in Section 7.3, Paragraph A, subparagraphs 5 and 6, Contractor will be paid liquidated damages in the amount per day set forth in the Supplementary Conditions to compensate Contractor for all damages resulting from any delay including but not limited to damages for general conditions costs, additional job site costs, additional home office overhead costs, disruption costs, acceleration costs, increase in labor costs, increase in subcontract costs, increase in materials costs, and any other costs incident to the delay. Contractor will be entitled to no other compensation relating to the delay.

- C. In no event will any time extension or cost adjustment be given on account of delay which reasonably should have been anticipated by the Contractor or in circumstances where performance of the Work is, was, or would have been, delayed by any other cause for which the Contractor is not entitled to an extension.

7.4 DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGES IN THE WORK

Every Change in the Work will be documented by a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or a Field Change. If Owner, Architect and Contractor reach agreement regarding the adjustment in the Contract Sum, if any, and the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any, resulting from a Change in the Work, then the parties will execute a Change Order pursuant to Section 7.5. If Owner, Architect and Contractor cannot reach agreement regarding the adjustment in Contract Sum or the adjustment in Contract Time resulting from a Change in the Work, then Owner and Architect will issue a Construction Change Directive pursuant to Section 7.6. Field Changes require the agreement of Architect and Contractor only.

7.5 CHANGE ORDERS

Contractor's signature upon a Change Order is Contractor's acknowledgment that it is not entitled to any additional adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time or any other damages or compensation as a result of the Change in the Work other than that provided for in the Change Order, irrespective of whether a subsequent claim for additional compensation or time extensions relating to the Change in the Work is described as a change in the requirements of the Contract Documents, a delay, a disruption of the Work, an acceleration of the Work, an impact on the efficiency of performance of the Work, an equitable adjustment, or other claim and irrespective of whether the impact of the Change in the Work is considered singly or in conjunction with the impact of other Changes in the Work.

7.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

- A. Contractor will promptly comply with all Construction Change Directives.
- B. Pending final resolution of any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time relating to a Construction Change Directive, the amounts proposed by Owner in the Construction Change Directive may be included in Contractor's payment requests once the work relating thereto is completed.
- C. If after the work described in the Construction Change Directive is completed, Owner, Architect, and Contractor reach agreement on adjustments in the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or both, such agreement will be reflected in an appropriate Change Order.
- D. If the parties do not reach agreement regarding an adjustment to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or both relating to the Construction Change Directive within thirty (30) days of the completion of the work described therein, then Contractor may submit its claim for an adjustment pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days of the completion of such work. Contractor agrees that if it fails to submit its claim for resolution pursuant to Section 13 within thirty (30) days of completion of the work described in the Construction Change Directive, then it will not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Sum or Contract Time resulting from such work except as set forth in the Construction Change Directive and waives any claim therefor.

7.7 FIELD CHANGES

Architect and Contractor will sign a Field Change order listing the Change In The Work and the Contract Sum including markups before Contractor proceeds with the Field Change.

7.8 WAIVER OF CLAIMS

Except as set forth in Section 7, Contractor will not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time or for any damages of any kind whatsoever resulting from an instruction from Owner or Architect, any event or circumstance, or any act or omission of Owner or Architect and Contractor expressly waives any and all claims therefor.

SECTION 8 - TIME

8.1 TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE

All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence. By executing the Agreement, Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work. Contractor will proceed expeditiously with adequate resources and will achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2 COMMENCEMENT OF THE WORK

Contractor will not commence work on the Project site until the date set forth in the Written Notice to proceed. However, Contractor may enter into subcontracts and secure material for the Project after receipt of the Agreement with Owner's authorized signature. Owner will issue the Written Notice to proceed within forty-five (45) days after Owner receives acceptable bonds and evidence of insurance pursuant to Section 11 unless Owner earlier terminates the Agreement pursuant to Section 14.

8.3 DELAY IN COMPLETION OF THE WORK

- A. For each day after the expiration of the Contract Time that Contractor has not achieved Substantial Completion, Contractor will pay Owner the amount set forth in the Supplementary Conditions as liquidated damages for Owner's loss of use of the Project

and the added administrative expense to Owner to administer the Project during the period of delay. In addition, Contractor will reimburse Owner for any additional Architect's fees, attorney fees, expert fees, consultant fees, copy costs, and other expenses incurred by Owner as a result of the delay. Owner may deduct any liquidated damages or reimbursable expenses from any money due or to become due to Contractor. If the amount of liquidated damages and reimbursable expenses exceeds any amounts due to Contractor, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner within ten (10) days after receipt of a written request from Owner for payment.

- B. At the time Architect certifies that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion, Architect will identify the remaining items to be completed for final completion of the Work and will establish with Contractor a reasonable time for completion of those items. Architect will set forth the items to be completed and the time established for their completion in a Certificate of Substantial Completion. For each day that Contractor exceeds the time allowed for completion of the items set forth in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, Contractor will pay to Owner as liquidated damages for additional administrative expenses the amount set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. In addition, Contractor will reimburse Owner for any additional Architect's fees, attorney fees, expert fees, consultant fees, copy costs, and other expenses incurred by Owner as a result of the delay in completing such items.

SECTION 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Contractor will submit to Architect a schedule of values which allocates the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work. The schedule of values will be supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as required by Architect. This schedule, when accepted by Owner and Architect, will be used as a basis for reviewing Contractor's payment requests.

9.2 PAYMENT REQUESTS

- A. Not more than once a month, Contractor will submit a payment request to Architect for Work completed, materials stored on the site, and for materials stored offsite as of the date of the payment request. The amount of the payment request will be based upon the schedule of values and will be equal to the value of the Work completed:
 - 1. Less retention;
 - 2. Less all prior amounts paid by Owner to Contractor as part of the Contract Sum; and
 - 3. Less allowable offsets.The payment request may include Changes in the Work that have been performed by Contractor and authorized by Owner and/or Architect pursuant to Section 7. If a payment request includes materials stored offsite, Contractor will include with the payment request a list of the materials, the location where they are stored and the written request of Contractor and its performance bond surety that payment be made for such materials.
- B. Contractor warrants and guarantees that upon the receipt of payment for materials and equipment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, title to such materials and equipment will pass to Owner free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances. Notwithstanding this payment and passage of title, Contractor will remain responsible for all such materials and equipment until actual delivery to the project site, incorporation into the Work, and final acceptance by Owner. Contractor further warrants that no material or equipment covered by a payment request is subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or any other person or entity.

9.3 PAYMENT REQUEST CERTIFICATION

- A. Architect will, within seven (7) days after receipt of Contractor's payment request, forward to Owner the payment request certified for such amount as Architect determines is properly due. If Architect certifies less than the full amount of the payment request, Architect will notify Contractor and Owner of Architect's reasons for withholding certification of the full amount requested.
- B. The certification of the payment request will constitute a representation by Architect to Owner based upon Architect's observations at the site and the data comprising the payment request, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by Architect. However, the certification of the payment request will not constitute a representation that Architect has:
 - 1. Conducted exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quantity or quality of the Work;
 - 2. Reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures;
 - 3. Reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors or other data requested by Owner to substantiate Contractor's right to payment; or
 - 4. Made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.
- C. In taking action on Contractor's payment request, Owner will be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by Contractor.

9.4 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION AND PAYMENT

- A. Architect may withhold certification of a payment request in whole or in part to the extent reasonably necessary to protect Owner if, in the opinion of Architect, the representations to Owner required by Section 9.3, Paragraph B cannot be accurately made. If

Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the payment request, Architect will notify Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.3, Paragraph A. If Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, Architect will promptly certify a payment request for the amount for which Architect is able to make such representations to Owner. Architect may also decide not to certify payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a payment request previously certified, to such extent as may be necessary in Architect's opinion to protect Owner from loss because of:

1. Defective work not remedied;
2. Third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;
3. Failure of Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors for labor, materials, equipment, construction or services;
4. Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
5. Damage to Owner or another contractor for which Contractor is responsible;
6. Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance will not be adequate to cover the cost of completing the Work and damages for the anticipated delay; or
7. Contractor's persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- B. Owner reserves the right to withhold payments to Contractor, subsequent to Architect's certification of any payment request, in order to protect Owner from loss due to any condition described in Section 9.4, Paragraph A, Subparagraphs 1 through 7. Upon satisfactory resolution of any such conditions, payments so withheld will be made.

9.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Owner will pay Contractor progress payments within the parameters of Section 9.2 within fifteen (15) days after Owner receives the certified payment request from Architect.
- B. Owner will make payments to Contractor by either placing the payments in the mail addressed to Contractor or by electronic transfer at Owner's discretion.
- C. Upon receipt of any payment from Owner, Contractor will pay to each Subcontractor the amount paid to Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work.
- D. Contractor will maintain a copy of each payment request at the Project site for review by the Subcontractors.
- E. No payment made under the Contract Documents, either in whole or in part, will be construed to be an acceptance of defective or improper materials or workmanship.
- F. In addition and notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner will also withhold and retain 10% of payments made to Contractor.
- G. Owner will pay any unpaid retention less any amounts withheld pursuant to Section 9.4 within forty-five (45) days after Contractor achieves Substantial Completion, submits its payment request for retained funds, delivers to the Architect Owner's form entitled "Contractor's Substantial Completion Affidavit and Consent of Surety" fully executed by Contractor and its surety, obtains Waiver and Release documents executed by all subcontractors and suppliers having claim against the retained funds, and Owner receives a certificate of occupancy.

9.6 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Owner will make full and final payment of the Contract Sum within thirty (30) days of the completion of all of the following requirements:
1. Contractor has submitted its final payment request;
 2. Architect has declared to Owner in writing that the Work is complete;
 3. Contractor has obtained waiver and release upon final payment documents executed by all of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's final payment request; and
 4. Contractor has collected and provided to Owner all manufacturers' and other guaranties and warranties, properly signed and endorsed to Owner, that are required by the Contract Documents that extend for a period beyond one year after substantial completion. (Delivery of such guaranties and warranties will not relieve Contractor for any obligation assumed under any other provision of the Contract Documents.)
- B. Acceptance of final payment by Contractor or any Subcontractor will constitute a waiver of claims by the payee except for those claims previously made in writing pursuant to Section 7 and identified by Contractor in its affidavit as still pending.
- C. If the aggregate of previous payments made by Owner exceeds the amount due Contractor, Contractor will reimburse the difference to Owner.

SECTION 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Contractor will be responsible to Owner for initiating and supervising all safety programs in connection with the performance of the Work.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Contractor will take reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. All persons on the site;
 2. The Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 3. Other property at the site or adjacent to it.
- B. Contractor will give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and other lawful requirements of public authorities bearing on the safety or protection of persons and property. No work will be performed that may pose an undue safety hazard to Contractor, Contractor's employees, or any other person.
- C. Contractor will designate a responsible member of its organization at the site whose duty will be the prevention of accidents. This person will be Contractor's onsite representative unless otherwise designated in writing by Contractor to Owner and Architect.

10.3 EMERGENCIES

In case of an emergency endangering life or threatening the safety of any person or property, Contractor may, without waiting for specific authorization from Architect or Owner, act at its own discretion to safeguard persons or property. Contractor will immediately notify Architect of such emergency action and make a full written report to Architect within five (5) days after the event.

10.4 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be hazardous materials which have not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of hazardous materials, or when it has been rendered harmless, by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor.

SECTION 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- A. Contractor will obtain the following insurance and provide evidence thereof as described below prior to commencement of the Work or within ten (10) days after signing the Agreement, whichever is earlier:
1. Workers Compensation Insurance.
 2. Employers Liability Insurance with minimum limits of the greater of \$500,000 E.L. each accident, \$500,000 E. L. disease- each employee, \$500,000 E.L. disease-policy limit or as required by the law of the state in which the Project is located.
 3. Commercial General Liability Insurance – ISO Form CG 00 01 (12/07) or equivalent Occurrence policy which will provide primary coverage to the additional insureds (the Owner and the Architect) in the event of any Occurrence, Claim, or Suit with:
 - a. Limits of the greater of Contractor's actual coverage amounts or the following:
 - 1) \$2,000,000 General Aggregate;
 - 2) \$2,000,000 Products - Comp/Ops Aggregate;
 - 3) \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Liability;
 - 4) \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence;
 - 5) \$50,000 Fire Damage to Rented Premises (Each Occurrence).
 - b. Endorsements attached to the General Liability policy including the following or their equivalent:
 - 1) ISO Form CG 25 03 (05/09), Amendment of Limits of Insurance (Designated Project or Premises), describing the Agreement and specifying limits as shown above.
 - 2) ISO Form CG 20 10 (07/04), Additional Insured -- Owners, Lessees, Or Contractors (Form B), naming Owner and Architect as additional insureds.
 4. Automobile Liability Insurance, with:
 - a. Combined Single Limit each accident in the amount of \$1,000,000 or Contractor's actual coverage, whichever is greater; and
 - b. Coverage applying to "Any Auto."
- B. Contractor will provide evidence of such insurance to Owner as follows:
1. Deliver to Owner a Certificate of Liability Insurance, on ACORD 25 (2010/05) Form, or equivalent:
 - a. Listing Owner and its consultants as the Certificate Holders and Additional Insured on the general liability and any excess liability policies;
 - b. Attaching the ISO or equivalent endorsements set forth above to the Certificate of Liability Insurance;
 - c. Identifying the Project;
 - d. Listing the insurance companies providing coverage (All companies listed must be rated in A.M. Best Company Key Rating Guide-Property-Casualty and each company must have a rating of B+ Class VII or better. Companies which are not rated are not acceptable); and
 - e. Bearing the name, address and telephone number of the producer and signed by an authorized representative of the producer. The signature may be original, stamped, or electronic.
- C. Contractor will maintain, from commencement of the Work, Insurance coverage required herein as follows:
1. Commercial General Liability Insurance through expiration of warranty period specified in Section 12.2, Paragraph B. including completion of any warranty repairs; and
 2. All other insurance through Final Payment.
- D. Owner reserves the right to reject any insurance company, policy, endorsement, or certificate of insurance with or without cause.

- E. Owner may, in writing and at its sole discretion, modify the insurance requirements.
- F. The cost of insurance as required above will be the obligation of Contractor. Contractor will be responsible for payment of all deductible amounts under all insurance.
- G. Owner will provide builders risk insurance for the cost of the Project. The policy will be written on an all risk basis with coverage for perils of wind, flood, earthquake, and terrorism, with exclusions standard for the insurance industry. The policy will be subject to a \$5,000 deductible per occurrence which will be the responsibility of Contractor and will not be a reimbursable expense. Owner will provide a copy of the terms and conditions of the builders risk policy to Contractor upon Contractor's request. Contractor will comply with terms, conditions, and deadlines of the builders risk policy. The terms, conditions, and deadlines of the builders risk policy shall govern coverage. In addition, when there is a loss which may be covered by the builders risk insurance policy, Contractor will comply with the following:
 1. Contractor will report the loss immediately to builders risk commercial insurer by calling 1-866-537-7475 and shall make such further written submissions as required and otherwise comply with all requirements of the builders risk policy.
 2. Contractor will report the loss immediately to the Owner.
 3. Contractor will immediately notify its general liability insurance carrier of the loss.
 4. Contractor will take all necessary and appropriate actions to protect the property and individuals from further loss, harm, and injury. In the event there are damages resulting from fire or water, restoration shall be performed only by a certified restoration contractor.
 5. To the extent possible, Contractor will preserve and not disturb the evidence of the loss until after the builders risk commercial insurer and all interested parties and their insurance carriers have had the opportunity to view and investigate the site and loss.
 6. Contractor will cooperate with Owner and the builders risk commercial insurer in the investigation, documentation, and settlement of loss claims, including without limitation promptly responding to all requests for information and documentation from the builders risk commercial insurer and/or Owner.

11.2 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

- A. Prior to commencement of the Work or within ten (10) days after signing the Agreement, whichever is earlier, Contractor will furnish to Owner a performance bond and a labor and material payment bond each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum as security for all obligations arising under the Contract Documents. Such bonds will:
 1. Be written on Form AIA Document A312 (1984).
 2. Be issued by a surety company or companies licensed in the state in which the Project is located and holding valid certificates of authority under Sections 9304 to 9308, Title 31, of the United States Code as acceptable sureties or reinsurance companies on federal bonds.
 3. Have a penal sum obligation not exceeding the authorization shown in the current revision of Circular #570 as issued by the United States Treasury Department, i.e. "Treasury List".
 4. Be accompanied by a certified copy of the power of attorney stating the authority of the attorney-in-fact executing the bonds on behalf of the surety.
- B. Owner reserves the right to reject any surety company, performance bond, or labor and material payment bond with or without cause.
- C. The cost of the bonds as required above will be the obligation of Contractor.

SECTION 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

Contractor will notify Architect at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of performing work that would cover up work or otherwise make it difficult to perform inspections required by the Specifications or by applicable governing authorities. Should any such work be covered without proper notification having been given to Architect, Contractor will uncover that work for inspection at its own expense.

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

- A. Contractor will promptly correct any portion of the Work that is rejected by Architect or which fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Contractor will bear the cost of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspection costs, compensation for Architect's services, and any other expenses made necessary thereby.
- B. Contractor will remedy any defects due to faulty materials, equipment, or workmanship which appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. Contractor will pay all costs of correcting faulty work, including without limitation additional Architect's fees, attorney fees, expert fees, consultant fees, copy costs, and other expenses when incurred.
- C. Nothing in the Contract Documents will be construed to establish a period of limitation within which Owner may enforce the obligation of Contractor to comply with the Contract Documents. The one-year period specified above has no relationship to the time within which compliance with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish Contractor's liability with respect to Contractor's obligations.

12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

- A. If Owner prefers to accept any portion of the Work not in conformance with the Contract Documents, Owner may do so instead of requiring removal and correction of the nonconforming Work. In that event, the Contract Sum will be reduced by an amount agreed upon by the parties that reflects the difference in value to Owner between the Work as specified and the nonconforming Work. Such adjustment may consider increased maintenance costs, early replacement costs, increased inefficiency of use, and the like and will be effective whether or not final payment has been made. Such adjustment will be reflected in a Change Order pursuant to Section 7.5.
- B. Temporary or trial usage by Owner or Architect of mechanical devices, machinery, apparatus, equipment, or other work or materials supplied under the Contract Documents prior to written acceptance by Architect, will not constitute Owner's acceptance.

SECTION 13 - RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

13.1 SUBMITTAL OF DISPUTE

In the event there is any dispute arising under this Agreement which cannot be resolved by agreement between the parties, either party may submit the dispute with all documentation upon which it relies to the Director of Architecture, Engineering, and Construction, Meetinghouse Facilities Department, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150, who will convene a dispute resolution conference within thirty (30) days. The dispute resolution conference will constitute settlement negotiations and any settlement proposal made pursuant to the conference will not be admissible as evidence of liability. In the event that the parties do not resolve their dispute pursuant to the dispute resolution conference, either party may commence legal action to resolve the dispute. Any such action must be commenced within six (6) months from the first day of the dispute resolution conference or be time barred. Submission of the dispute to the Director as outlined above is a condition precedent to the right to commence legal action to resolve any dispute. In the event that either party commences legal action to adjudicate any dispute without first submitting the dispute to the Director, the other party will be entitled to obtain an order dismissing the litigation without prejudice and awarding such other party any costs and attorney fees incurred by that party in obtaining the dismissal, including without limitation copy costs, and expert and consultant fees and expenses.

13.2 CONTRACTOR TO PROCEED WITH DILIGENCE

Pending final resolution of a dispute hereunder, Contractor will proceed diligently with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement.

SECTION 14 - TERMINATION

14.1 TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR

In the event Owner materially breaches any term of the Contract Documents, Contractor will promptly give Written Notice of the breach to Owner. If Owner fails to cure the breach within ten (10) days of the Written Notice, Contractor may terminate the Agreement by giving Written Notice to Owner and recover from Owner the percentage of the Contract Sum represented by the Work completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation or damages as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations under section 3.14 as well as all warranties in the specifications relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

14.2 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CAUSE

Should Contractor fail to provide Owner with the bonds and certificates of insurance required by Section 11 within the time specified therein, make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, fail to apply enough properly skilled workmen or specified materials to properly prosecute the Work in accordance with Contractor's schedule, or otherwise materially breach any provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, without any prejudice to any other right or remedy, give Contractor Written Notice thereof. If Contractor fails to cure its default within ten (10) days, Owner may terminate the Agreement by giving Written Notice to Contractor. In such case, Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor and/or take possession of the premises and all materials, tools, equipment, and appliances thereon, and finish the Work by whatever method Owner deems expedient. Contractor will not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional administrative, architectural, consultant, and legal services (including without limitation attorney fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses), such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such expense exceeds the unpaid balance, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations under section 3.14 as well as all warranties in the specifications relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

14.3 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Notwithstanding any other provision contained in the Contract Documents, Owner may, without cause and in its absolute discretion, terminate the Agreement at any time. In the event of such termination, Contractor will be entitled to recover from Owner the

percentage of the Contract Sum equal to the percentage of the Work which Architect determines has been completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations under section 3.14 as well as all warranties in the specifications relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

SECTION 15 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

15.1 GOVERNING LAW

The parties acknowledge that the Contract Documents have substantial connections to the State of Utah. The Contract Documents will be deemed to have been made, executed, and delivered in Salt Lake City, Utah. To the maximum extent permitted by law, (i) the Contract Documents and all matters related to their creation and performance will be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah, excluding conflicts of law rules; and (ii) all disputes arising from or related to the Contract Documents will be decided only in a state or federal court located in Salt Lake City, Utah and not in any other court or state. Toward that end, the parties hereby consent to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in Salt Lake City, Utah and waive any other venue to which they might be entitled by virtue of domicile, habitual residence, place of business, or otherwise.

15.2 NO WAIVER

No action or failure to act by Owner, Architect, or Contractor will constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract Documents, nor will such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

15.3 RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Owner and Contractor agree that the Contract Documents will be deemed to have been drafted by both Owner and Contractor and will not be construed against either Owner or Contractor because of authorship.

15.4 ENFORCEMENT

In the event either party commences legal action to enforce or rescind any provision of the Contract Documents, the prevailing party will be entitled to recover its attorney fees and costs, including without limitation all copy costs and expert and consultant fees and expenses, incurred in that action and on all appeals, from the other party.

15.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Owner and Architect have the right to have tests made when they deem it necessary. Tests conducted by Owner or Architect will be paid for by Owner. Should a test reveal a failure of the Work to meet Contract Document requirements, the cost of the test as well as subsequent tests related to the failure necessary to determine compliance with the Contract Documents will be paid for by Owner, with the cost thereof deducted from the Contract Sum by Modification.
- B. Tests will be made in accordance with recognized standards by a competent, independent testing laboratory. Materials found defective or not in conformity with Contract Document requirements will be promptly replaced or repaired at the expense of Contractor.
- C. Owner and Architect have the right to obtain samples of materials to be used in the Work and to test samples for determining whether they meet Contract Document requirements. Samples required for testing will be furnished by Contractor and selected as directed by Architect. Samples may be required from the sample's source, point of manufacture, point of delivery, or point of installation at Architect's discretion. Samples not required as a Submittal in the Specifications will be paid for by Owner. Should tests reveal a failure of the Sample to meet the Contract Document requirements, Contractor will provide other Samples that comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

FIXED SUM (U.S.)

ITEM 1 - GENERAL

1. Conditions of the Agreement and General Conditions apply to each Division of the Specifications.
2. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to all Divisions of the Specifications.

ITEM 2 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGE AMOUNTS:

1. The amount of liquidated damages to the benefit of the Contractor for delays under General Conditions Section 7.3, Paragraph B is \$0.00 per day.
2. The amount of liquidated damages to the benefit of the Owner for delays in Substantial Completion of the Work under General Conditions Section 8.3, Paragraph A is \$500.00 per day.
3. The amount of liquidated damages to the benefit of the Owner for delays in completing work itemized on the Substantial Completion Certificate under General Conditions Section 8.3, Paragraph B is \$500.00 per day.

ITEM 3 - PERMITS

1. None.

ITEM 4 - MISCELLANEOUS CHANGES IN GENERAL CONDITIONS

Replace Section 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance of the General Conditions with the following:

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- A. Contractor will obtain the following insurance and provide evidence thereof as described below prior to commencement of the Work or within ten (10) days after signing the Agreement, whichever is earlier:
 1. Workers Compensation Insurance.
 2. Employers Liability Insurance with minimum limits of the greater of: \$500,000 E.L. each accident, \$500,000 E. L. disease-each employee, \$500,000 E.L. disease-policy limit; or as required by the law of the state in which the Project is located.
 3. Commercial General Liability Insurance – ISO Form CG 00 01 (12/07) or equivalent Occurrence policy which will provide primary coverage to the additional insureds (the Owner and the Architect) in the event of any Occurrence, Claim, or Suit with:
 - a. Limits of the greater of Contractor's actual coverage amounts or the following:
 - 1) \$2,000,000 General Aggregate;
 - 2) \$2,000,000 Products - Comp/Ops Aggregate;
 - 3) \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury;
 - 4) \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence;
 - 5) \$50,000 Damage to Rented Premises.
 - b. Endorsements attached to the General Liability policy including the following or their equivalent:
 - 1) ISO Form CG 25 03 (05/09), Designated Construction Project(s) General Aggregate Limit, describing the project and specifying that limits apply to each project of the contractor.
 - 2) ISO Form CG 20 10 (07/04), Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees or Contractors – Scheduled Person or Organization, naming Owner and Architect as additional insureds.
 4. Automobile Liability Insurance, with:
 - a. Combined Single Limit each accident in the amount of \$1,000,000 or Contractor's actual coverage, whichever is greater; and
 - b. Coverage applying to "Any Auto" or equivalent to all owned autos, hired autos, and non-owned autos.
 5. Builder's Risk Insurance Policy – ISO Form CP 00 20 (10/12), Builders Risk Coverage (or

equivalent form) and ISO Form CP 10 30 (10/12) Causes of Loss – Special Form, and ISO Form CP 11 20 (06/07) Builders Risk – Collapse During Construction (or equivalent form) with Limits of Insurance in the amount of the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

- a. Policy will cover materials stored at temporary storage locations and materials in transit.
- b. Include Owner and Subcontractors as additional insureds.
- c. Policy will be subject to a deductible of not less than \$5,000 per occurrence which will be the responsibility of Contractor and will not be included in the Cost of the Work or be a reimbursable expense.

B. Contractor will provide evidence of such insurance to Owner as follows:

1. Deliver to Owner a Certificate of Insurance on ACORD 25 (2010/05) or equivalent:
 - a. Listing Owner as the Certificate Holder and Owner and Architect as Additional Insureds on general liability and any excess liability policies;
 - b. Attaching the endorsements set forth above for additional insured on general liability (CG 20 10 07/04) and Designated Construction Project Aggregate Limit (CG 25 03 05/09).
 - c. Identifying the Project.
 - d. Listing the insurance companies providing coverage. All companies must be rated in A.M. Best Company's Key Rating Guide – Property-Casualty, current edition, at a rating B+ Class VII or better. Companies that are not rated are not acceptable.
 - e. Bearing the name, address, and telephone number of the producer and signed by an authorized representative of the producer. The signature may be original, stamped, or electronic. A faxed or digital copy is also acceptable.
2. Deliver to Owner a Certificate of Insurance on ACORD 27, Evidence of Property Insurance, for the Builders Risk Insurance Policy attaching the endorsement giving evidence that the Owner and all Subcontractors are listed as additional insureds on the Builders Risk Policy.

C. Contractor will maintain, from commencement of the Work, Insurance coverage required herein as follows:

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance through expiration of warranty period specified in Section 12.2, Paragraph B. including completion of any warranty repairs;
2. Builders' Risk Insurance through Substantial Completion; and
3. All other insurance through final payment.

D. In the event of a loss, or upon request by Owner, Contractor will provide Owner with a copy of required insurance policies above.

E. Owner reserves the right to reject any insurance company, policy, endorsement, or certificate of insurance with or without cause.

F. Owner may, in writing and at its sole discretion, modify the insurance requirements.

ITEM 5 - STATE SPECIFIC SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Utah

RETENTION APPLIED TO CONTRACTOR PAYMENTS FOR PROJECTS IN UTAH:

Replace section 9.5.F of the General Conditions with the following:

- F. In addition and notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner may also withhold and retain 5% of payments made to Contractor. These retention funds will be held in an interest bearing account.

PAYMENT OF RETAINED FUNDS IN UTAH:

Replace section 9.5 G of the General Conditions with the following:

- G. After Contractor achieves Substantial Completion and submits its payment request for retained funds and delivers to the Architect Owner's form entitled "Contractor's Substantial Completion Affidavit and Consent of Surety" fully executed by Contractor and its surety, if any, and provides statutory Conditional Waiver and Release documents executed by all

subcontractors and suppliers having claim against the retained funds, Owner will pay any unpaid retention less any amounts withheld pursuant to Section 9.4 within forty-five (45) days from the later of (a) the date Owner received Contractor's payment request for retained funds and fully executed Contractor's Substantial Completion Affidavit and Consent of Surety, (b) the date a certificate of occupancy is issued; (c) the date that a building inspector having authority to issue its own certificate of occupancy does not issue that certificate but permits occupancy.

UTAH STATE SALES TAX:

Add the following to the General Conditions:

1. Contractors should be exempt on purchases of material installed or converted into real property to be used by the Owner. The Contractor will furnish each vendor with a completed Exemption Certificate Form TC-721. The certificate will be prepared by the Contractor for each vendor in order to obtain the exemption.
2. The Owner's tax exempt number is 11871701-002-STC.

UTAH NOTICE OF INTENT TO OBTAIN FINAL COMPLETION:

Add the following to the General Conditions:

- A. Contractor shall file with the State Construction Registry, on its own behalf and/or on behalf of Owner, a notice of intent to obtain final completion at least 45 days before the day on which the Owner or Contractor files or could file a notice of completion under Utah Code Ann. Section 38-1a-506 if:
 1. The completion of performance time under the original contract for construction work is greater than 120 days;
 2. The total original construction contract price exceeds \$500,000; and
 3. The original contractor or owner has not obtained a payment bond in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 14-2-1.

UTAH NOTICE OF COMPLETION:

Add the following to the General Conditions:

- A. Within five (5) calendar days of final completion of the Project and in compliance with Section 38-1a-507 Utah Code Annotated, Contractor shall file with the State Construction Registry, and copy to Owner, a notice of completion which shall include, without limitation, the following:
 1. The name, address, telephone number, and email address of the person filing the notice of completion;
 2. The name of the county in which the Project and/or Project site is located;
 3. The date on which final completion is alleged to have occurred;
 4. The method used to determine final completion; and
 5. One of the following:
 - a. The tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site;
 - b. The entry number of a preliminary notice on the same project that includes the tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site; or
 - c. The entry number of the building permit issued for the Project.
- B. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, Contractor and Owner agree that any breach or failure to comply with this Section by the Contractor will constitute a breach of contract and the Contractor will be liable for any direct, indirect, or consequential damages to the Owner flowing from this breach.

UTAH PROGRESS PAYMENTS AND FINAL PAYMENT:

Replace Section 9.5.A of the General Conditions with the following:

9.5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Owner will pay Contractor progress payments within the parameters of Section 9.2 within fifteen (15) days after:
1. Contractor has submitted a progress payment request;
 2. Contractor has obtained Conditional Waiver and Release Upon Progress Payment documents (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's progress payment request; and
 3. Owner receives the certified payment request from Architect.

Replace Section 9.6.A.3 of the General Conditions with the following:

9.6 FINAL PAYMENT

3. Contractor has obtained Waiver and Release Upon Final Payment documents (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's final payment request;

END OF DOCUMENT

DIVISION 01: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 SUMMARY

- 01 1100 SUMMARY OF WORK
- 01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY
- 01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS

01 2000 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- 01 2900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 01 3200 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE – QUALIFICATIONS
- 01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES
- 01 4546 DUCT TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- 01 5600 TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES
- 01 5700 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- 01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS
- 01 6600 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

01 7000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

- 01 7300 EXECUTION
- 01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT
- 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
- 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 1100

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements Summary of Work requirements.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to Sections of Divisions 02 through 49 of Specifications. Instructions contained in Specifications are directed to Contractor. Unless specifically provided otherwise, obligations set forth in Contract Documents are obligations of Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall furnish total labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to perform The Work in accordance with Contract Documents.

1.3 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner will furnish and install some portions of The Work with its own forces. Contractor will be provided with schedule of when these items are to be performed.
 - 1. General:
 - a. Complete work necessary to accommodate work to be performed by Owner before scheduled date for performance of such work. Contractor will be back charged for actual expenses incurred by Owner for failure to timely complete such work.
 - b. Store and protect completed work provided by Owner until date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Work furnished by Owner include, but are not limited to, following:
 - a. Test and balance of HVAC systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 1200**MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Multiple Contracts.

1.2 SUMMARY OF CONTRACTS

- A. Owner may issue separate contracts for operations scheduled to precede and be substantially completed before beginning of The Work under this Contract.
1. Contractor will be given written notice from such contractors of any revisions to scheduled completion of their work at least 30 days in advance. Owner will reimburse Contractor for expenses incurred by Contractor by failure to be properly notified.
- B. Owner has issued or will issue separate contracts for operations scheduled to be completed between Notice to Proceed and Substantial Completion.
1. General:
 - a. Schedule performance of work covered by such separate contracts in Contractor's Construction Schedule so as to avoid delays in Substantial Completion. Give written notice to such contractors and to Owner of any revisions to scheduled delivery and work dates at least 90 days in advance.
 - b. Complete work necessary to accommodate items provided under such separate contracts before scheduled date for performance of such work. Contractor will be back charged for actual expenses incurred by Owner for failure to timely complete such work including, but not limited to, cost of crews during downtime or for call backs and costs to correct substrate deficiencies.
 - c. Store and protect completed work provided under separate contracts until date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Testing and Inspection. See Section 01 4523 "Testing and Inspection" for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods:
 - a. Air System Testing, Adjusting, and Balance. See Section 01 4546.
- C. Owner has issued or will issue separate contracts for operations normally scheduled to follow Substantial Completion.
1. General:
 - a. Give written notice to such contractors and to Owner of any revisions of scheduled date of Substantial Completion at least 90 days in advance. Contractor will be back charged for actual expenses incurred by Owner for failure to accurately report date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Complete work necessary to accommodate items provided under such separate contracts before Substantial Completion. Contractor will be back charged for actual expenses incurred by Owner for failure to complete such work before Substantial Completion.
 2. Furnishings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used****END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 1400

WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Work Restrictions.

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. During construction period, Contractor will have use of premises for construction operations. Contractor will ensure that Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and their employees comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits shown on Drawings. Do not disturb portions of site beyond Contract limits.
 - 2. Do not allow alcoholic beverages, illegal drugs, or persons under their influence on Project site.
 - 3. Do not allow use of tobacco in any form on Project Site.
 - 4. Do not allow pornographic or other indecent materials on site.
 - 5. Do not allow work on Project site on Sundays except for emergency work.
 - 6. Refrain from using profanity or being discourteous or uncivil to others on Project Site or while performing The Work.
 - 7. Wear shirts with sleeves, wear shoes, and refrain from wearing immodest, offensive, or obnoxious clothing, while on Project Site.
 - 8. Do not allow playing of obnoxious and loud music on Project Site. Do not allow playing of any music within existing facilities.
 - 9. Do not build fires on Project Site.
 - 10. Do not allow weapons on Project Site, except those carried by law enforcement officers or other uniformed security personnel who have been retained by Owner or Contractor to provide security services.
- B. Existing Facilities:
 - 1. Reasonably accommodate use of existing facilities by Owner.
- C. Do not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety. Questions of structural loading as part of construction means and methods shall be addressed by a licensed structural engineer engaged by Contractor, subject to the review by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 2900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements to prepare and process Applications for Payments.

1.2 PAYMENT REQUESTS

- A. Use Payment Request forms provided by Owner.
- B. Each Payment Request will be consistent with previous requests and payments certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- C. Request Preparation:
 - 1. Complete every entry on Payment Request form.
 - 2. Entries will match data on approved schedule of values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
 - 3. Submit signed Payment Request to Architect with current Construction Schedule.
- D. Provide following submittals before or with submittal of Initial Payment Request:
 - 1. List of Subcontractors.
 - 2. Initial progress report.
 - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 4. Submittal Schedule.
- E. Provide Affidavit of Contractor and Consent of Surety with Payment Request following Substantial Completion.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit schedule of values on Owner's standard form to Architect 20 days minimum before submission of Initial Payment Request as a necessary condition before payment will be processed. Coordinate preparation of schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule. Correlate line items in Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Payment Request form.
 - 3. Schedule of Allowances.
 - 4. Schedule of Alternates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 3100**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Project Management and Coordination on Projects.

1.2 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. This Project designation will be included on documents generated for Project by Contractor and Subcontractors, or be present on a cover letter accompanying such documents.
- B. This Project designation will be included on documents generated for Project by Contractor and Subcontractors, or be present on a cover letter accompanying such documents.

1.3 MULTIPLE CONTRACT COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for accurately maintaining and reporting schedule of The Work from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for providing Temporary Facilities And Controls for those who perform work on Project from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for providing Construction Waste Management And Disposal services for those who perform work on Project from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for Final Cleaning for entire Project.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES

- A. Preconstruction Conference:
 - 1. Attend preconstruction conference and organizational meeting scheduled by Architect at Project site or other convenient location.
 - 2. Be prepared to discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including such topics as:
 - a. Construction schedule.
 - b. Critical Work sequencing.
 - c. Current problems.
 - d. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - e. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - f. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - g. General schedule of inspections by Architect and its consultants.
 - h. General inspection of tests.
 - i. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - j. Preparation of record documents and O & M manuals.
 - k. Procedures for processing interpretations and Modifications.
 - l. Procedures for processing Payment Requests.
 - m. Project cleanup.
 - n. Security.
 - o. Status of permits.
 - p. Submittal of Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, Quality Assurance / Control submittals.
 - q. Use of the premises.
 - r. Work restrictions.
 - s. Working hours.

3. Architect will record minutes of meetings and distribute copies to Owner and Contractor within three (3) working days.
- B. Progress Meetings:
1. Attend progress meetings at Project site at regularly scheduled intervals determined by Architect, at least once a month.
 2. Progress meetings will be open to Owner, Architect, Subcontractors, and anyone invited by Owner, Architect, and Contractor.
 3. Be prepared to discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including following:
 - a. Progress since last meeting.
 - b. Whether Contractor is on schedule.
 - c. Activities required to complete Project within Contract Time.
 - d. Labor and materials provided under separate contracts.
 - e. Off-site fabrication problems.
 - f. Access.
 - g. Site use.
 - h. Temporary facilities and services.
 - i. Hours of work.
 - j. Hazards and risks.
 - k. Project cleanup.
 - l. Quality and Work standards.
 - m. Status of pending modifications.
 - n. Documentation of information for Payment Requests.
 - o. Maintenance of Project records.
 4. Architect will prepare minutes of progress meetings and distribute copies of minutes to Owner and Contractor within three (3) working days.
- C. Pre-Installation Conferences:
1. Attend pre-installation conferences specified in Contract Document.
 - a. If possible, schedule these conferences on same day as regularly scheduled Progress Meetings. If this is not possible, coordinate scheduling with Architect.
 - b. Request input from attendees in preparing agenda.
 2. Be prepared to discuss following items:
 - a. Requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Completed work necessary for installation of items or systems.
 - c. Conditions not in compliance with installation requirements.
 - d. Installation and inspection schedule.
 - e. Coordination between trades.
 - f. Space and access limitations.
 - g. Testing.
 3. Architect will prepare meeting minutes and distribute minutes to Owner and Contractor within three (3) working days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3200**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.

1.2 SCHEDULING OF WORK

A. Bar Chart Schedule:

1. Submit horizontal bar chart schedule before Preconstruction Conference. Provide separate time bar for each construction activity listed on Owner's payment request form. Within each time bar, show estimated completion percentage. Provide continuous vertical line to identify first working day of each week. Show each activity in chronological sequence. Show graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of The Work. As The Work progresses, place contrasting mark in each bar to indicate actual completion.
2. Provide copies of schedule for Architect and Owner and post copy in field office.
3. Revise schedule monthly. Send copy of revised schedule to Owner and Architect and post copy in field office.
4. Project Management Software Programs:
 - a. Any software project management program capable of Bar Chart Scheduling for projects of equal size and complexity is approved by Contractor and approved by Owner's Project Manager.

B. Network Analysis Schedule:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. Submit and maintain Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule for the Work. Computerized network diagram will serve as 'Master Construction Schedule' for Project, giving mathematical analysis (printout) of that network, which verifies and validates logic and planning and defines critical path. Display accepted schedule in site construction office at all times.
 - b. Utilize CPM schedule for planning, organizing, and directing the Work, for reporting progress, and for requesting payment for work completed. Review schedule each month in progress meeting.
 - c. Clearly explain abbreviations used in CPM schedules in legend of symbols, either separate or attached.
 - d. Project Management Software Programs:
 - 1) Any software project management program capable of CPM Scheduling for projects of equal size and complexity is approved by Contractor and approved by Owner's Project Manager.
2. Schedule Requirements:
 - a. CPM schedule will clearly show sequential interdependencies, with activity duration and float clearly represented. Sequence(s) of activities with no float will be clearly identified as Critical Path(s).
 - b. Scheduling system will be capable of baseline comparison analysis. Upon development and acceptance of schedule, 'freeze' initial schedule as baseline schedule. As work progresses, provide graphics displaying actual progress bars versus baseline or target bars.
 - c. Activity durations will be in workdays.
 - d. Activity Content:
 - 1) CPM schedule will include but not be limited to following activities as they apply to Project.
 - a) Construction tasks (Maximum 20 day duration for any activity).
 - b) Shop drawings submittal and approval process.
 - c) Ordering, fabrication, and delivery of major materials and equipment.

- d) Checkout, start-up, and test and balance of major equipment.
 - e) Submittals of record drawings and maintenance manuals.
 - f) Cleanup and punch out tasks.
 - g) Critical coordination activities required to insure timely support and inspections.
 - h) Owner purchased/installed items and Owner's separate contract work.
 - i) Pre-final, final inspections and substantial completion.
 - j) Final payment.
 - k) Owner occupancy.
- 2) Schedule submittal activities to allow sufficient time for work to be procured and installed, even if submittal is unacceptable and re-submittal is required.
3. Submittals:
- a. Submit initial submittal, complete revisions, and periodic reports in three hard copies, one reproducible and two prints or plots, and one copy on CD or removable drive.
 - b. Submit completed network program consisting of PERT, GANTT, and mathematical analysis prior to preconstruction meeting.
 - c. Review development status of network CPM schedule with Owner and Architect during preparation period.
4. Report Formats:
- a. Standard set of reports submitted each month including initial submittals will consist of following:
 - 1) Graphics:
 - a) GANTT chart of entire project. Progress bar chart will include target or baseline comparison bars. Bar positions will be early start / early finish with float clearly defined.
 - b) Time-scaled logic diagram or time-scaled network, also called PERT chart, with critical path clearly defined.
 - c) PERT and GANTT charts will include tabulation of each activity. Furnish following information for each activity on PERT and GANTT charts. Sequencing of columns on GANTT chart will match following:
 - d) GANTT Chart Column Layout:
 - (1) Activity / Task Description.
 - (2) Estimated duration of activity / task.
 - (3) Start status.
 - (4) Status.
 - (5) Start date by calendar date.
 - (6) End date by calendar date.
 - (7) Latest start date by calendar date.
 - (8) Latest end date by calendar date.
 - (9) Total slack or float time in calendar days.
 - (10) Percentage of activity achieved.
 - e) Program or means used in making mathematical computation will compile total value of completed and partially completed activities. Program will also accept revised completion dates as modified by Change Order time adjustments and accompanying recomputations of float dates.
 - f) PERT Chart Box Layout:
 - (1) Task / Activity Name.
 - (2) Duration.
 - (3) Start Date.
 - (4) End Date.
 - (5) Status (critical task).
 - b. Graphics outlined above will comply with following criteria unless noted otherwise:
 - 1) Sheet size of diagram will be 24 by 36 inches minimum and time scaled in weeks unless approved otherwise.
 - 2) On each page include title block containing as minimum following information:
 - a) Project Title.
 - b) Project Number.
 - c) Contractor's Business Name.
 - d) Date of Submittal and/or Revision.
 - e) Progress Computation Date.
 - f) Legend of Symbols and Abbreviations as applicable.

- 3) Prepare and submit to Architect upon request additional charts, reports, and current copy on disk of Project program.
 5. CPM Schedule Implementation And Monitoring:
 - a. Where Contractor is shown to be behind schedule, provide accompanying written summary, cause, and explanation of planned remedial action.
 - 1) CPM schedules will reflect those instances, Modifications or other alterations to schedule, which have impact on final completion or interim target dates within schedule.
 - 2) Owner may withhold payments or portions of payments upon failure to maintain scheduled progress of the Work as shown on accepted CPM schedule.
 - b. Float time belongs to Project, not to Contractor or to Owner, and may be utilized by both parties.
 6. Schedule Changes And Updates:
 - a. Update CPM Schedule prior to each submittal to Owner and Architect. Correlate Schedule of Values graphically with CPM schedule for evaluation of monthly Payment Request.
 - b. Include additional activities added to CPM schedule by Contractor submitted schedule charts. It is Owner's intent that Project be managed and operated by CPM schedule.
- C. Daily Construction Reports:
1. Prepare daily reports of operations at Project including at least following information:
 - a. List of Subcontractors at site.
 - b. Approximate count of personnel at site by trade.
 - c. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
 - d. Major items of equipment on site.
 - e. Materials, equipment, or Owner-furnished items arriving at or leaving site.
 - f. Accidents and unusual events.
 - g. Site or structure damage by water, frost, wind, or other causes.
 - h. Meetings, conferences, and significant decisions.
 - i. Visitors to the job including meeting attendees.
 - j. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
 - k. Any tests made and their result if known.
 - l. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - m. Emergency procedures.
 - n. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
 - o. Modifications received, carried out.
 - p. Services connected, disconnected.
 - q. Equipment or system tests and start-ups.
 - r. Brief summary of work accomplished that day.
 - s. Signature of person preparing report.
 2. Submit daily reports to Architect at least weekly.
 3. Maintain copies of daily reports at field office.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used****END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 3300**SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Submittal Procedures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7800: 'Closeout Submittals' for administrative and procedural requirements for closeout submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Furnish submittal schedule within 20 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, listing items specified to be furnished for review to Architect including product data, shop drawings, samples, and Informational submittals.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Enclose the following information for each item:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Related Section number.
 - c. Submittal category.
 - d. Name of Subcontractor.
 - e. Description of part of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
 - g. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Print and distribute copies to Architect and Owner and post copy in field office. When revisions are made, distribute to same parties and post in same location.
- C. Revise schedule monthly. Send copy of revised schedule to Owner and Architect and post copy in field office.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently before performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - b. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals required for related elements of The Work so processing will not be delayed by need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. Architect reserves right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 2. Processing Time:
 - a. Allow sufficient review time so installation will not be delayed by time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
 - 1) Allow 21 days for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed allowing coordination with subsequent submittals. Architect will promptly advise Contractor when submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2) If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process same as initial submittal.
 - 3) Allow 10 days for reprocessing each submittal.
 - 4) No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to Architect in sufficient time before work is to be performed to allow processing.

3. Identification:
 - a. Place permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Include name of entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 1) Provide space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block on Shop Drawings to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken.
 - 2) Include following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a) Project name.
 - b) Date.
 - c) Name and address of Architect.
 - d) Name and address of Contractor.
 - e) Name and address of Subcontractor.
 - f) Name and address of supplier.
 - g) Name of manufacturer.
 - h) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - i) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
4. Transmittal:
 - a. Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Architect using transmittal letter. On transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements, or, on form or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations.
 - b. Submittals received from sources other than Contractor or not marked with Contractor's approval will be returned without action.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. Submit Product Data, as required by individual Sections of Specifications.
 2. Mark each copy of each set of submittals to show choices and options used on Project. Where printed Product Data includes information on products that are not required for Project, mark copies to indicate information relating to Project.
 3. Certify that proposed product complies with requirements of Contract Documents. List any deviations from those requirements on form or separate sheet.
 4. Submit five copies of each required submittal unless otherwise required. Architect will return three copies marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
 5. Submit electronic files PDF: Architect will return a PDF copy marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Submit newly prepared graphic data to accurate scale. Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise show deviations from Contract Documents. Include following information as a minimum:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products and materials included.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as basis of Shop Drawings. Standard printed information prepared without specific reference to Project is not acceptable as Shop Drawings.
 3. Review and designate (stamp) approval of shop drawings. Unless otherwise specified, submit to Architect six copies of shop drawings required by Contract Documents. Shop drawings not required by Contract Documents, but requested by Contractor or supplied by Subcontractor, need not be submitted to Architect for review.
- C. Samples:
 1. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or

- fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
- a. Mount, display, or package Samples to ease review of qualities specified. Prepare Samples to match samples provided by Architect, if applicable. Include following:
 - 1) Generic description of Sample.
 - 2) Sample source.
 - 3) Product name or name of manufacturer.
 - 4) Compliance with recognized standards.
 - 5) Availability and delivery time.
 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between final submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variations in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in material or product represented, submit set of three samples minimum that show approximate limits of variations.
 - b. Refer to other specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to Contractor for incorporation into The Work. Such Samples shall be undamaged at time of use. On transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
 3. Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit full set of choices for material or product. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with Architect's mark indicating selection and other action.
 4. Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit three sets. One will be returned marked with action taken.
 5. Samples, as accepted and returned by Architect, will be used for quality comparisons throughout course of construction.
 - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents is observed, submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational submittals are design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other documentary data affirming quality of products and installations. Submit five copies of each required submittal unless otherwise required. Architect will return three copies marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required. [or] Submit electronic files: PDF. Architect will return a PDF copy marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
 1. Certificates: Describe certificates intended to document affirmations by Contractor or others that the work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, but do not repeat provisions of Parts 2 or 3.
 2. Delegated Design Submittals / Design Data: Describe submittals intended to demonstrate design work prepared by Contractor's licensed professionals.
 3. Test And Evaluation Reports: Describe submittal of test reports or evaluation service reports intended to document required tests.
 4. Manufacturer Instructions: Describe submittals intended to document manufacturer instructions.
 5. Source Quality Control Submittals: Describe submittal of source quality control documentation.
 6. Field Quality Control Submittals: Describe submittal of field quality control documentation.
 7. Manufacturer Reports: Describe submittal of Manufacturer reports as documentation of manufacturer activities.
 8. Special Procedure Submittals: Describe submittals intended to document special procedures. An example would be construction staging or phasing for remodeling an existing facility while keeping it in operation. While the Contractor would normally be responsible for managing this, submittal of his plan as documentation could be specified.
 9. Qualification Statements: Describe submittals intended to document qualifications of entities employed by Contractor.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. This title groups submittals that occur during project closeout. Coordinate with section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals.
1. As Built Record Drawings as defined in the Agreement.
 2. Project Manual: Complete Project Manual including Addenda and Modifications as defined in General Conditions.
 3. Maintenance Contracts: Describe submittal of the maintenance contract specific to the Section.
 4. Operations & Maintenance Data: Describe submittal of operation and maintenance data necessary for products of the Section.
 5. Warranty Documentation: Describe submittal of final executed warranty document specific to the Section.
 6. Record Documentation: Describe submittal of record documentation specific to the Section.
 7. Software: Describe submittal system software and programming software specific to the Section.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. This title groups maintenance material required submittals specific to the Section. Items may be provided at completion of Work or submitted with section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals:
1. Spare Parts: Describe spare parts necessary for Owner's use in facility operation and maintenance. 'Parts' are generally understood to be items such as filters, motor drive belts, lamps, and other similar manufactured items that require only simple replacement.
 2. Extra Stock Materials: Describe extra stock materials to be provided for Owner's use in facility operation and maintenance. Extra stock materials are generally understood to be items such as ceiling tiles, flooring, paint etc.
 3. Tools:
 - a. Describe tools to be provided for Owner's use in facility operation and maintenance. Tools are generally understood to be wrenches, gauges, circuit setters, etc, required for proper operation or maintenance of a system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3500**SPECIAL PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Special Procedures.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
1. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration:
 - a. 29 CFR 1926 OSHA, 'Construction Industry Regulations' (January 2014 or latest version).
 - 1) 29 CFR 1926.20, 'General Safety And Health Provisions'.
 - 2) 29 CFR 1926.64, 'Hot Work Permit'.
 - 3) 29 CFR 1926.352, 'Fire Prevention'.
 - 4) 29 CFR 1926.500, 'Fall Protection'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Acceleration of Work:
1. Complete The Work in accordance with Construction Schedule. If Contractor falls behind schedule, take such actions as are necessary, at no additional expense to Owner, to bring progress of The Work back in accordance with schedule.
 2. Owner may request proposal for completion of The Work at date earlier than expiration of Contract Time:
 - a. Promptly provide requested proposal showing cost of such acceleration of The Work. Consult with Owner and Architect regarding possible options to decrease cost of such acceleration.
 - b. If Owner determines to order acceleration of The Work, change in Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from acceleration will be included in a Change Order.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. Meet regulations of 29 CFR 1926 OSHA, 'Construction Industry Regulations'.
 2. Owner's Safety Requirements:
 - a. Personal Protection:
 - 1) Contractor shall ensure:
 - a) Positive means of fall protection, such as guardrails system, safety net system, personal fall arrest system, etc, is provided to employees whenever exposed to a fall 6 feet or more above a lower level.
 - b) Personnel working on Project shall wear hard hats and safety glasses as required by regulation and hazard.
 - c) Personnel working on Project shall wear long or short sleeve shirts, long pants, and hard-toed boots or other sturdy shoes appropriate to type and phase of work being performed.
 - b. Contractor Tools And Equipment:
 - 1) Contractor shall ensure:
 - a) Tools and equipment are in good working condition, well maintained, and have necessary guards in place.
 - b) Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI) is utilized on power cords and tools.
 - c) Scaffolding and man lifts are in good working condition, erected and maintained as required by governmental regulations.
 - d) Ladders are in good condition, well maintained, used as specified by Manufacturer, and secured as required.

- c. Miscellaneous:
 - 1) Contractor shall ensure:
 - a) Protection is provided on protruding rebar and other similar objects.
 - b) General Contractor Superintendent has completed the OSHA 10-hour construction outreach training course or equivalent.
 - c) Implementation and administration of safety program on Project.
 - d) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are provided for substances or materials for which an MSDS is required by governmental regulations before bringing on site.
 - e) Consistent safety training is provided to employees on Project.
 - f) Implement and coordinate Lockout / Tagout procedures with Owner's Representative as required.
 - 2) Report accidents involving injury to employees on Project that require off-site medical treatment to Owner's designated representative.
- d. Hot Work Permit:
 - 1) Permit shall document that fire prevention and protection requirements in 29 CFR 1926.352, 'Fire Prevention' have been implemented prior to beginning hot work operations.
 - 2) Required for doing hot work involving open flames or producing heat or sparks such as:
 - a) Brazing.
 - b) Cutting.
 - c) Grinding.
 - d) Soldering.
 - e) Thawing pipe.
 - f) Torch applied roofing.
 - g) Welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are used to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality assurance and quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in Sections that specify those activities and Section 01 4523. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality assurance and quality control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3100: 'Project Management and Coordination' for Pre-Installation Conferences for testing and inspection.
 - 2. Section 01 3200: 'Construction Progress Documentation' for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 3. Section 01 3300: 'Submittal Procedures'.
 - 4. Section 01 4301: 'Quality Assurance – Qualifications' establishes minimum qualification levels required.
 - 5. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 6. Section 01 7300: 'Executions' for cutting and patching for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 7. Divisions 01 thru 49 establish responsibility for providing specific testing and inspections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Council of American Structural Engineers. CASE Form 101: *Statement of Special Inspections*. Washington, DC: CASE, 2001. (c/o American Council of Engineering Companies, 1015 15th St., NW, Washington, DC 20005; 202-347-7474; www.acec.org).
 - 2. International Code Council (IBC):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests and Special Inspections'.
 - 3. The American Institute of Architects. AIA Document A201, *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*. Washington, DC. 2007.
 - 4. The Construction Specifications Institute. Project Resource Manual/CSI Manual of Practice, 5th Edition. New York, McGraw-Hill, 2005.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Accreditation: Process in which certification of competency, authority, or credibility is presented. Verify that laboratories have an appropriate quality management system and can properly perform certain test methods (e.g., ANSI, ASTM, and ISO test methods) and calibration parameters according to their scopes of accreditation.

2. Approved: To authorize, endorse, validate, confirm, or agree to.
3. Contract Documents: Engineering and Architectural Drawings and Specifications issued for construction, plus clarification drawings, addenda, approved change orders and contractor designed elements.
4. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Field Quality Control: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections to assure compliance to Contract Documents.
6. Inspection/Special Inspection: Inspection of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with approved construction documents and referenced standards:
 - a. Inspection: Not required by code provisions but may be required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Special Inspection: Required by code provisions and by Contract Documents.
 - c. Inspection-Continuous: Full-time observation of the Work requiring inspection by approved inspector who is present in area where the Work is being performed.
 - d. Inspection-Periodic: Part-time or intermittent observation of the Work requiring inspection by approved inspector who is present in area where the Work has been or is being performed and at completion of the Work.
7. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - a. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of corresponding generic name.
8. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish standard by which the Work will be judged.
9. Observation: Visual observation of building / site elements or structural system by registered design professional for general conformance to approved construction documents at significant construction stages and at completion. Observation does not include or waive responsibility for performing inspections or special inspections.
10. Owner's Representative: Owner's Designated Representative (Project Manager or Facilities Manager) who will have express authority to bind Owner with respect to all matters requiring Owner's approval or authorization.
11. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
12. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
13. Quality Assurance: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections provided for by Owner.
14. Quality Control: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections provided for by Contractor.
15. Service Provider: Agency or firm qualified to perform required tests and inspections.
16. Source Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
17. Special Inspection: See Inspection.
18. Special Inspector: Certified individual or firm that implements special inspection program for project.
19. Special Test: See Test.
20. Test/Special Test: Field or laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of building materials and workmanship.
 - a. Test: Not required by code provisions but may be required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Special Test: Required by code provisions and by Contract Documents.
21. Testing Agency: Entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both.

22. Testing Agency Laboratory: Agency or firm qualified to perform field and laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of materials and workmanship.
23. Verification: Act of reviewing, inspecting, testing, etc. to establish and document that product, service, or system meets regulatory, standard, or specification requirements.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: Quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be minimum provided or performed. Actual installation may comply exactly with minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Testing Agency to demonstrate their capabilities and experience per Article 1.7 "Quality Assurance".
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include following:
 1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Description of test and inspection.
 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- C. Certified written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service will include, but not be limited:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of Testing Agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to verify compliance and guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements performed by Contractor. They do not include inspections, tests or related actions performed by Architect, Owner, governing authorities or independent agencies hired by Owner or Architect.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified Testing Agency to perform these quality control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same testing entity engaged by Owner, without Owner's written approval.
- B. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with following requirements, using materials indicated for completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in undisturbed condition as standard for judging completed Work.
 - a. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300: "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and quality control services with minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify Testing Agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist Testing Agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require quality control by Testing Agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 2. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Section 01 7300 "Execution" for Cutting and Patching.

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for Quality Assurance and Quality Control activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of assignment of responsibility for Quality Assurance and Quality Control Services.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 4301**QUALITY ASSURANCE - QUALIFICATIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Related Documents:
1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 4000: 'Quality Requirements' includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
 2. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
1. Accreditation: Process in which certification of competency, authority, or credibility is presented. Verify that laboratories have an appropriate quality management system and can properly perform certain test methods (e.g., ANSI, ASTM, and ISO test methods) and calibration parameters according to their scopes of accreditation.
 2. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
 3. Testing Agency: Entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both.
 4. Testing Agency Laboratory: Agency or firm qualified to perform field and laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of materials and workmanship.
- B. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM E329-11a, 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.'

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualifications: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements:
1. Fabricator / Supplier / Installer Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - a. VMR (Value Managed Relationship):
 - 1) Where heading '*VMR (Value Managed Relationship) / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers*' is used to identify list of specified suppliers or installers, Owner has established relationships that extend beyond requirements of this Project.
 - 2) No other *Suppliers / Installers* will be acceptable.
 - 3) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified suppliers / installers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 4) Following areas of the Work have restrictions on sub-bids by Contractor:
 - a) Sheet Carpeting, Section 09 6816: VMR, no other Manufacturer / Installers accepted.
 - b. Approved:
 - 1) Where heading '*Approved Suppliers / Distributors / Installers / Applicators / Fabricators*' is used to identify list of specified suppliers / distributors / installers / applicators / fabricators, use only listed suppliers / installers / fabricators.
 - 2) No substitutions will be allowed.

- 3) Following areas of the Work have restrictions on sub-bids by which may be accepted by Contractor:
 - a) Electric And Electronic Control System for HVAC, Section 23 0933, No other Distributors accepted.
- c. Acceptable Suppliers / Installers:
 - 1) Where heading '*Acceptable Suppliers / Installers / Fabricators*' is used, qualifications as specified in Quality Assurance in Part 1 of individual sections will be used to determine requirements of those that will be acceptable to be used on Project. Lists for acceptable installers can include additional installers that may be approved before bidding or by addendum.
2. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:
 - a. Authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
3. Installer Qualifications:
 - a. Firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
4. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - a. Firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
5. Manufacturer's Field Services Qualifications:
 - a. Experienced authorized representative of manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections.
6. Professional Engineer Qualifications:
 - a. Professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
7. Specialists:
 - a. Certain sections of Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations.
 - b. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for activities indicated.
 - c. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used****END OF SECTION**

SECTION 01 4523**TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, inspections, special testing, special inspections, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods as specified hereafter for the Work.
- B. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality control procedures to fully comply with Contract Document requirements in all regards.
- C. Costs: Costs of initial services for testing and inspection personnel will be paid by Owner unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. If initial tests indicate non-compliance with contract document requirements, any subsequent testing will be performed by same personnel and paid for by Contractor.
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4000: 'Quality Requirements' includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
 - 2. Section 01 4301: 'Quality Assurance – Qualifications' establishes minimum qualification levels required.
 - 3. Division 01 through Division 50 establish responsibility for providing specific testing and inspections and Field Tests and Inspections.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Council of American Structural Engineers. CASE Form 101: *Statement of Special Inspections*. Washington, DC: CASE, 2001. (c/o American Council of Engineering Companies, 1015 15th St., NW, Washington, DC 20005; 202-347-7474; www.acec.org).
 - 2. International Code Council (IBC):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests and Special Inspections'.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Accreditation: Process in which [certification](#) of competency, authority, or credibility is presented. Verify that laboratories have an appropriate quality management system and can properly perform certain test methods (e.g., ANSI, ASTM, and ISO test methods) and calibration parameters according to their scopes of accreditation.
 - 2. Approved: To authorize, endorse, validate, confirm, or agree to.
 - 3. Contract Documents: Engineering and Architectural Drawings and Specifications issued for construction, plus clarification drawings, addenda, approved change orders and contractor designed elements.
 - 4. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Field Quality Control: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections to assure compliance to Contract Documents.
 - 6. Inspection/Special Inspection:
 - a. Inspection: Not required by code provisions but may be required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Special Inspection: Inspection required of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance

- with approved construction documents and reference standards (required by code provisions and by Contract Documents).
- c. Special Inspection-Continuous: Full-time observation of the Work requiring inspection by approved inspector who is present in area where the Work is being performed.
 - d. Special Inspection-Periodic: Part-time or intermittent observation of the Work requiring inspection by approved inspector who is present in area where the Work has been or is being performed and at completion of the Work.
7. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations:
 - a. Inspection: Not required by code provisions but may be required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Using term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter."
 - c. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of corresponding generic name.
 8. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation. They are not samples. Approved mockups establish standard by which the Work will be judged.
 9. Observation: Visual observation of building / site elements or structural system by registered design professional for general conformance to approved construction documents at significant construction stages and at completion. Observation does not include or waive responsibility for performing inspections or special inspections.
 10. Owner's Representative: Owner's Designated Representative (Project Manager or Facilities Manager) who will have express authority to bind Owner with respect to all matters requiring Owner's approval or authorization.
 11. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
 12. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
 13. Quality Assurance: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections provided for by Owner.
 14. Quality Control: Testing, Inspections, Special Testing and Special Inspections provided for by Contractor.
 15. Relative Compaction: Ratio of field dry density as determined by ASTM D6938 or ASTM D2216, and laboratory maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.
 16. Service Provider: Agency or firm qualified to perform required tests and inspections.
 17. Source Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
 18. Special Inspection: See Inspection.
 19. Special Inspector: Certified individual or firm that implements special inspection program for project.
 20. Special Test: See Test.
 21. Test/Special Test: Field or laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of building materials and workmanship:
 - a. Test: Not required by code provisions but may be required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Special Test: Required by code provisions and by Contract Documents.
 22. Testing Agency: Entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both.
 23. Testing Agency Laboratory: Agency or firm qualified to perform field and laboratory tests to determine characteristics and quality of materials and workmanship.
 24. Verification: Act of reviewing, inspecting, testing, etc. to establish and document that product, service, or system meets regulatory, standard, or specification requirements.

C. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International:

- a. ASTM C1021-08(2014), 'Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants'.
 - b. ASTM C1077-14, 'Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation'.
 - c. ASTM C1093-13a, 'Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry'.
 - d. ASTM D3666-13, 'Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials'.
 - e. ASTM D3740-12a, 'Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction'.
 - f. ASTM E329-14a: 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing'.
 - g. ASTM E543-13, 'Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing'.
 - h. ASTM E1212-12, 'Standard Practice for Quality Management Systems for Nondestructive Testing Agencies'.
2. International Code Council (IBC) (2006):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests And Special Inspections':
 - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections':
 - a) Section 1704.3, 'Steel Construction'.
 - b) Section 1704.4, 'Concrete Construction'.
 - c) Section 1704.5, 'Masonry Construction'.
 - d) Section 1704.6, 'Wood Construction'.
 - e) Section 1704.7, 'Soils'.
 - f) Section 1704.8, 'Pier Foundations'.
 - g) Section 1704.9, 'Pier Foundations'.
 - h) Section 1704.10, 'Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials'.
 - i) Section 1704.11, 'Mastic And Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings'.
3. International Code Council (IBC) (2009):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests And Special Inspections':
 - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections':
 - a) Section 1704.3, 'Steel Construction'.
 - b) Section 1704.4, 'Concrete Construction'.
 - c) Section 1704.5, 'Masonry Construction'.
 - d) Section 1704.6, 'Wood Construction'.
 - e) Section 1704.7, 'Soils'.
 - f) Section 1704.9, 'Cast-In-Place Deep Foundations'.
 - g) Section 1704.10, 'Helical Pile Foundation'.
 - h) Section 1704.12, 'Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials'.
 - i) Section 1704.13, 'Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings'.
4. International Code Council (IBC) (2012):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Structural Tests And Special Inspections':
 - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections, Contractor Responsibility And Structural Observations'.
 - 2) Section 1705, 'Required Verification And Inspection':
 - a) Section 1705.2, 'Steel Construction'.
 - b) Section 1705.3, 'Concrete Construction'.
 - c) Section 1705.4, 'Masonry Construction'.
 - d) Section 1705.5, 'Wood Construction'.
 - e) Section 1705.6, 'Soils'.
 - f) Section 1705.8, 'Cast-In-Place Deep Foundations'.
 - g) Section 1705.9, 'Helical Pile Foundations'.
 - h) Section 1705.10, 'Special Inspections for Wind Resistance'.
 - i) Section 1705.11, 'Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance'.
 - j) Section 1705.12, 'Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance'.
 - k) Section 1705.13, 'Sprayed Fire-Resistant Material'.
 - l) Section 1705.14, 'Mastic And Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings'.
 - m) Section 1705.16, 'Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints'.
 - n) Section 1705.17, 'Special Inspection for Smoke Control'.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
1. General: Additional submittal requirements are specified in Individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 50.
 2. Certificates:
 - a. Testing Agency will submit certified written report of each inspection, test, or similar service.
 3. Tests and Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Testing Agency or Agencies will prepare logs, test reports, and certificates applicable to specific tests and inspections and deliver copies (or electronic record) distributed as follows:
 - 1) 1 copy to Owner's Representative.
 - 2) 1 copy to Architect.
 - 3) 1 copy to Consulting Engineers (Engineer of Record).
 - 4) 1 copy to General Contractor.
 - 5) 1 copy to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
 - b. Other tests, certificates, and similar documents will be obtained by Contractor and delivered to Owner's Representative and Architect in such time as not to delay progress of the Work or final payment therefore.
 4. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Testing Agency will submit following prior to commencing the Work:
 - 1) Qualifications of Testing Agency management and personnel designated to project.
 - 2) Testing Agency 'Written Practice for Quality Assurance'.
 - 3) Qualification records for Inspector and non-destructive testing technicians designated for project.
 - 4) Testing Agency non-destructive testing procedures, equipment calibration records, and personnel training records.
 - 5) Testing Agency Quality Control Plan for monitoring and control of testing operations.
 - 6) Welding Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).
 - 7) Bolting Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).
 - 8) Shear Connector Stud Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).
 - 9) Seismic Connections Inspection Procedures (Structural Steel testing).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Owner or Owner's designated representative(s) will perform quality assurance. Owner's quality assurance procedures may include observations, inspections, testing, verification, monitoring and any other procedures deemed necessary by Owner to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- B. Owner will employ independent Testing Agencies to perform certain specified testing, as Owner deems necessary.
- C. Certification:
1. Product producers and associations, which have instituted approved systems of quality control and which have been approved by document approval agencies, are not required to have further testing.
- D. Written Practice for Quality Assurance:
1. Testing Agency will maintain written practice for selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing training, experience, and examination requirements for qualification and certification of inspection personnel.
 2. Written practice will describe testing agency procedures for determining acceptability of structure in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and specifications.
 3. Written practice will describe Testing Agency inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, visual welding inspection, and bolting inspection.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control will be sole responsibility of Contractor. Contractor will be responsible for testing and inspections, coordination, start-up, operational checkout, and commissioning of all items of the Work included in Project. All costs for these services will be included in Contractor's cost of the Work.
- B. Contractor will assign one (1) employee to be responsible for Quality Control. This individual may have other responsibilities and may be Contractor's Project superintendent or Contractor's Project Manager.
- C. Notify results of all Testing and Inspection performed by Contractor's independent Testing Agencies to Architect and Owner's Representative within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
 - 1. Testing and Inspection Reports will be distributed as follows:
 - a. 1 copy to Owner's Representative.
 - b. 1 copy to Architect.
 - c. 1 copy to Consulting Engineer(s) (Engineer of Record).
 - d. 1 copy to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
- D. Contractor's Responsibility:
 - 1. Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Tests and inspections that are not explicitly assigned to Owner are responsibility of Contractor.
 - 3. Cooperate with Testing Agency(s) performing required inspections, tests, and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify Testing Agency before operations to allow assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:
 - a. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor, equipment, and facilities deemed necessary by Testing Agency to facilitate inspections and tests at no additional cost to Owner.
 - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or helping Testing Agency in taking samples.
 - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
 - d. Providing Testing Agency with preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by Testing Agency.
 - 4. Contractor will integrate Owner's independent Testing Agency services within Baseline Project Schedule and with other Project activities.
 - 5. For any requested inspection, Contractor will complete prior inspections to ensure that items are ready for inspection.
 - 6. All Work is subject to testing and inspection and verification of correct operation prior to 100% payment to Contractor of line item(s) pertaining to that aspect of the Work.
 - 7. For Mechanical Equipment, inspection and documented approval of individual equipment and/or system(s) must be accomplished prior to requesting Substantial Completion Inspection for any area affected by said equipment and/or system:
 - a. Contractor will perform thorough checkout of operations with manufacturer's representatives prior to requesting formal inspection by Owner.
 - b. Contractor must notify Owner's Representative, in advance, as to when manufacturer's representative is scheduled to arrive at Site.
 - 8. Comply:
 - a. Upon completion of Testing Agency's inspection, testing, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes.
 - b. Comply with Contract Documents in making such repairs.
 - 9. Data: Furnish records, drawings, certificates, and similar data as may be required by testing and inspection personnel to assure compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 10. Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work): Non-conforming Work as covered in General Conditions applies, but is not limited to following requirements:

- a. Where results of inspections, tests, or similar services show that the Work does not comply with Contract Document requirements, correct deficiencies in the Work promptly to avoid Work delays.
 - b. Where testing personnel take cores or cut-outs to verify compliance, repair prior to acceptance.
 - c. Contractor responsible for any and all costs incurred resulting from inspection that was scheduled prematurely or retesting due to failed tests.
 - d. Remove and replace any Work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
 - e. Should test return unacceptable results, Contractor will bear all costs of retesting and re-inspection as well as cost of all material consumed by testing, and replacement of unsatisfactory material and/or workmanship.
11. Protection:
- a. Protect construction exposed by or for quality assurance and quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
12. Scheduling: Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities:
- a. Schedule testing and inspections in advance so as not to delay the Work and to eliminate any need to uncover Work for testing or inspection.
 - b. Notify Testing Agency and Architect as noted in Sections in Division 01 through Division 50 prior to any time required for such services.
 - c. Incorporate adequate time for performance of all inspections and correction of noted deficiencies.
 - d. Schedule sequence of activities to accommodate required services with minimum of delay.
 - e. Schedule sequence of activities to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspections
13. Test and Inspection Log:
- a. Provide system of tracking all field reports, describing items noted, and resolution of each item. Prepare record of tests and inspections. Include following:
 - 1) Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2) Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3) Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4) Identification of Testing Agency or inspector conducting test or inspection.
 - b. Maintain log at Project site:
 - 1) Post changes and modifications as they occur.
 - 2) Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS - GENERAL

- A. Testing specifically identified to be conducted by Owner, will be performed by an independent entity and will be arranged and paid for by Owner.
- B. Individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 50 indicate if Owner will provide testing and inspection of the Work of that Section.
- C. Owner may engage additional consultants for testing, air balancing, commissioning, or other special services:
 1. Activities of any such Owner consultants are in addition to Contractor testing of materials or systems necessary to prove that performance is in compliance with Contract requirements.
 2. Contractor must cooperate with persons and firms engaged in these activities.
- D. Tests include but not limited to those described in detail in 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of Individual Sections in Divisions 01 through Division 50.
- E. Scheduling Testing Agency:
 1. Contractor will coordinate the Work and facilitate timeliness of such testing and inspecting services so as not to delay the Work.
 2. Contractor will notify Testing Agency and Architect to schedule tests and / or inspections.

1.8 TESTING AGENCY SERVICES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency, including independent testing laboratories, will be licensed and authorized to operate in jurisdiction in which Project is located.
 - 1. Approved Testing Agency Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 apply.

- B. Testing and Inspection Services:
 - 1. Testing Agency will not release, revoke, alter, or increase Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 2. Testing Agency will not give direction or instruction to Contractor.
 - 3. Testing Agency will have full authority to see that the Work is performed in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and directions of Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
 - 4. Testing Agency will not provide additional testing and inspection services beyond scope of Work without prior approval of Owner's Representative and / or Architect.

- C. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Independent Testing Agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual specification Sections will cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties and will provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 - 2. Testing Agency will test or obtain certificates of tests of materials and methods of construction, as described herein or elsewhere in technical specification.
 - 3. Testing Agency will provide management, personnel, equipment, and services necessary to perform testing functions as outlined in this section.
 - 4. Testing Agency must have experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated by ASTM standards and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.
 - 5. Testing Agency will comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, and other relevant ASTM standards.
 - 6. Testing Agency must calibrate all testing equipment at reasonable intervals (minimum yearly) with accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.
 - 7. Welding Procedure Review: Testing Agency will provide review and approval or rejection of all welding procedures to be used and will verify compliance with all reference standard requirements.

- D. Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - 1. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected the Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 2. Laboratory Reports: Testing Agency will furnish reports of materials and construction as required, including:
 - a. Description of method of test.
 - b. Identification of sample and portion of the Work tested.
 - 1) Description of location in the Work of sample.
 - 2) Time and date when sample was obtained.
 - 3) Weather and climatic conditions at time when sample was obtained.
 - c. Evaluation of results of tests including recommendations for action.
 - 3. Inspection Reports:
 - a. Testing Agency will furnish 'Inspection at Site' reports for each site visit documenting activities, observations, and inspections.
 - b. Include notation of weather and climatic conditions, time and date conditions and status of the Work, actions taken, and recommendations or evaluation of the Work.
 - 4. Reporting Testing and Inspection (Conforming Work):
 - a. Submit testing and inspection reports as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
 - 5. Reporting Testing and Inspection Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work):
 - a. Testing Agency, upon determination of irregularities, deficiencies observed or test failure(s) observed in the Work during performance of its services of test or inspection having been performed, will:

- 1) Verbally notify results to Architect, Contractor, and Owner's Representative within one hour of test or inspection having been performed (if Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work) is incorporated into project).
 - 2) Submit written inspection report and test results as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
6. Final Report:
- a. Submit final report of tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which identify unresolved deficiencies.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Architect Duties:

1. Notify Owner's Representative before each test and/or inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Field Tests and Inspections requirements are described in 'Field Quality Control' of individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 50.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4546**DUCT TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Test, balance, and adjust air duct systems services provided by Owner as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contracts Summary': Owner will provide test, balance, and adjust air duct systems. PART 3 of this Section establishes requirements for field tests of 'Testing Agency'.
 - 2. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 3. Division 23:
 - a. Completing installation and start-up of mechanical systems, and changing sheaves, belts, and dampers as required for correct balance.
 - b. Maintain HVAC system and equipment in full operation each working day of testing, balancing, and adjusting.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contracts Summary': Owner will provide test, balance, and adjust air duct systems. PART 3 of this Section establishes requirements for field tests of 'Testing Agency'.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 2. Division 23:
 - a. Completing installation and start-up of mechanical systems, and changing sheaves, belts, and dampers as required for correct balance.
 - b. Maintain HVAC system and equipment in full operation each working day of testing, balancing, and adjusting.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Contractor to assist Testing Agency in testing and balancing of mechanical system.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Contractor to schedule this work in cooperation with other Sections involved and to comply with completion date for test, balance, and adjust air duct systems as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Contact Testing Agency and coordinate (Owner' Representative to provide 'Testing Agency' contact information):
 - a. One inspection when 60 percent of ductwork is installed.
 - b. One inspection when 90 percent of equipment and ductwork is installed.
 - 3. Contact Testing Agency and coordinate date(s) for test and balance work when following is completed:
 - a. HVAC and exhaust systems including installation of specialties, devices, and new filters.
 - b. Proper function of control system components including electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water reset, and fire and freeze stats has been verified.
 - c. Automatic temperature controls have been calibrated and set for design operating conditions.
 - d. Verification of proper thermostat calibration and setting of control components such as static pressure controllers and other devices that may need set points changed during process of balancing system.

4. If, in opinion of Testing Agency, systems are not ready for test and balance, reschedule as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 1. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Preliminary Report(s):
 - 1) Four copies to be given to Owner's Representative.
 - b. Final Report :
 - 1) Four copies to be given to Owner's Representative.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Evaluation Final Report of testing, balancing, and adjusting air duct systems. Bind approved copy of Testing and Evaluation Report in Operations And Maintenance Manual for Division 23.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 1. Approved Testing Agency. Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:
 - a. Testing Agency shall specialize in testing and balancing of heating, ventilating, and cooling systems to balance, adjust, and test air moving equipment, air distribution, and exhaust systems.
 - b. Testing Agency shall provide proof of having successfully completed at least five years of specialized experience in air and hydronic system balancing.
 - c. Testing Agency shall provide testing under direct supervision of qualified heating and ventilating engineer.
 - d. Neither Architect's engineering consultant nor anyone performing work on this Project under other Sections of Division 23 shall be permitted to do this work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OWNER-FURNISHED TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Owner to provide Testing and Inspection for testing, balancing, and adjusting air duct systems:
 1. See Section 01 1200: Multiple contracts for administrative and procedural requirements for Testing and Inspection services.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests
 1. Air System Testing, Adjusting, And Balance:
 - a. Inspections and site visits. (For paragraph a thru c, note deficiencies, if any, that needs to be corrected and report this to Owner's Representative, Architect, and Mechanical Engineer):
 - 1) One inspection when ductwork installation is 60 percent complete.
 - 2) One inspection when ductwork is installation is 90 percent complete.
 - 3) One inspection when potable hot and cold water system is 90 percent complete.
 - 4) Site visit for test and balance. Before commencing test and balance, perform an inspection to verify 100 percent completion of system. Confirm completion of work, correction of previously noted deficiencies, and look for new deficiencies not noted in previous inspections. If the work is complete, then proceed with test and balance. If the work is not complete and ready for test and balance, inform Contractor and submit an invoice to Owner's Representative for compensation for travel time, expenses, and

- time on site. Report deficiencies or incomplete work to Owner's Representative, Architect, and Mechanical Engineer.
- 5) Additional site visits (beyond those set forth above) to complete the work after issues are resolved may be needed and will be paid for separately from compensation for services set forth in this Agreement, pursuant to hourly rates and conditions set forth in Attachment "A".
- b. Checklist for Inspections and site visits:
- 1) Pre-Startup Inspection – use for inspections and site visits a thru d in paragraph 1 above. All pertinent items shall be checked, including but not limited to following:
 - a) Removal of shipping blocks and stops.
 - b) Vibration isolators' alignment and adjustment.
 - c) Flexible connections properly installed and aligned.
 - d) Safety controls, safety valves and high or low limits in operation.
 - e) All systems properly filled.
 - f) Filters in place and seal provided around edges.
 - g) Filters and strainers are clean.
 - h) Fire damper installation and operation, and access door installation.
 - i) Installation of all gauges on equipment.
 - j) Control system is operating.
 - k) All dampers, valves, and operators are properly installed and operating.
 - l) All ductwork is installed and sealed.
 - m) Voltage to unit matches nameplate voltage.
 - 2) First Run Inspection – use for inspections and site visits d and e in paragraph 1 above. Recheck items in Pre-Startup list, and check for following items:
 - a) Excessive vibration or noise.
 - b) Loose components.
 - c) Initial control settings.
 - d) Motor amperages.
 - e) Heat buildup in motors.
 - f) Control system is calibrated and functioning as required.
 - 3) System Operation Inspection – use for inspections and site visits d and e in paragraph 1 above. Observe mechanical systems under operation for sufficient amount of time to ensure proper operation in all running modes. Check following items periodically.
 - a) Filters and strainers.
 - b) Filters and strainers.
 - c) Check for system leaks at seals and valves.
- c. Performance Requirements:
- 1) Testing and balancing in complete accordance with Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Standards for Field Measurement & Instructions, Form P1266, Volume I.
 - 2) Noise level in chapel and / or cultural hall shall not exceed NC 35 with all HVAC equipment operating in full or second stage cooling mode.
- d. Site tests: Air Test and Balancing Procedure:
- 1) Instruments used by Consultant shall be accurately calibrated and maintained in good working order.
 - 2) All supply air and return air fans in all HVAC zone systems, energy recovery ventilators, and exhaust fans in building shall be operating when final setup of all units is performed.
 - 3) Perform tests at high and low speeds of multi-speed systems and single speed systems.
 - 4) Perform following testing and balancing functions in accordance with Associated Air Balance Council National Standards.
 - a) Fan Speeds - Air handling units (with variable pitch pulleys and sheaves): Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve design CFM requirements.
 - b) Fan Speeds - Furnaces (with direct drive motors): Set fan speed to lowest possible setting that will achieve design CFM requirements. Adjust down from Contractor setting, if necessary. Adjust low voltage fan speed jumpers (provided and installed by installing contractor) as necessary to achieve design cooling air flow at lowest possible setting. An exception to this would be when furnace is variable speed blower for dehumidification applications.
 - c) Current And Voltage: Measure and record motor current and voltage.

- d) Pitot-Tube Traverse Method:
 - (1) Make measurements in duct where velocity is uniform, 7-1/2 duct diameters downstream and 2 duct diameters minimum upstream from any turbulence, i.e., elbow, damper, take-off, etc.
 - (2) Perform pitot-tube traverse of outdoor ventilation air duct serving each piece of air moving equipment.
 - (3) Where single outdoor ventilation air trunk duct serves multiple pieces of equipment, perform pitot-tube traverse of duct branch serving each piece of equipment as well as pitot-tube traverse of total air flow in trunk with all pieces of equipment operating.
- e) Where pitot-tube traverse is not possible or if pitot-tube traverse is unreliable, flow hood measurement over exterior intake louver or grille is acceptable for measuring outdoor ventilation air.
- f) Use proportionate method of air balance leaving fan at lowest possible speed and at least one branch balance damper fully open.
- 5) Static Pressure: Test and record system static pressures, including suction and discharge static pressure of each fan.
- 6) Air Temperature: Take dry bulb air temperatures on entering and leaving side of each cooling coil. Dry bulb temperatures shall be taken on entering and leaving side of each heating unit.
- 7) Zone Ducts: Adjust zone ducts to within design CFM requirements. At least one zone balancing damper shall be completely open.
- 8) Branch Ducts: Adjust branch ducts to within design CFM requirements. Multi-diffuser branch ducts shall have at least one outlet or inlet volume damper completely open.
- 9) Tolerances: Test and balance all fans, zone ducts, registers, diffusers etc. to + or – 10 percent of design CFM.
- 10) Identification: Identify location and area of each grille, diffuser, register, and terminal box. Record on air outlet data sheets.
- 11) Description: Record size, type, and manufacturer of each diffuser, grille, and register on air outlet data sheets.
- 12) Drafts: Adjust diffusers, grilles, and registers to minimize drafts. For high sidewall supply air diffusers install horizontal blade core to direct air flow upward 15 degree and set adjustable vertical blades to spread air flow horizontally and evenly in fan pattern.
- 13) Permanently mark all outside air, supply air, and return air damper positions after balancing has been completed.
- 14) Smoke testing: Smoke testing, or some other approved means, may be required to determine leak locations if air balance report indicates that any system's CFM total is less than 90 percent of design CFM. Prior to test, verify that system's duct joints have been sealed as specified and that air moving device in question is supplying required design system air flow. Mechanical Engineer will approve test method required. If smoke test is selected, use following procedure. Provide necessary precautions to protect those performing or observing test from being exposed to smoke.
 - a) Use zinc chloride smoke candles, titanium tetrachloride ampules or sticks, or other devices acceptable to Mechanical engineer to generate smoke.
 - b) Close openings in duct except for one opening at farthest end of duct run.
 - c) Circulate smoke at pressurized condition of 1/2 inch minimum water gauge static pressure.
 - d) Report findings to mechanical engineer in writing.
- e. Air System Test and Evaluation Report:
 - 1) Record test data on AABC standard forms or facsimile.
 - 2) Preliminary Report: Provide and deliver four copies of complete data for evaluation and approval to Owner.
 - 3) Final report: Provide and deliver complete four copies of final report to Owner prior to project Substantial Completion date.
 - 4) Complete with logs, data, and records as required herein. Print logs, data, and records on white bond paper bound together in report form.
 - 5) Certified accurate and complete by Consultant's certified test and balance engineer.
 - 6) Contain following general data in format selected by Consultant:
 - a) Project Number.
 - b) Project Title.

- c) Project Location.
 - d) Project Architect and Mechanical Engineer.
 - e) Consultant and Certified Engineer.
 - f) Contractor and mechanical sub-contractor.
 - g) Dates tests were performed.
 - h) Certification Document.
 - i) Report Forms similar to AABC Standard format.
- 7) Report shall include following:
- a) Instrumentation List including type, model, manufacturer, serial number, and calibration dates.
 - b) HVAC zone identification to include reduced ductwork floor plan from project documents with outlets and inlets numbered to match written test and balance report. This page may be oversized but it should fold up neatly within standard 8 1/2 x 11 report paper size.
 - c) Record following for each piece of air handling equipment:
 - (1) Manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 - (2) Design and manufacture rated data.
 - (3) Actual CFM.
 - (4) Suction and discharge static pressure of each fan.
 - (5) Outdoor-ventilation-air and return-air total CFM.
 - (6) Final RPM of each motor or speed tap.
 - (7) Actual operating current and voltage of each fan motor.
 - (8) Fan and motor sheave manufacturer, model, size, number of grooves and center distance.
 - (9) Belt size and quantity.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Heating, ventilating, and cooling systems and equipment shall be in full operation and continue in operation during each working day of testing and balancing.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 5600**TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protection Of Existing Improvements: Protect streets, private roads, and sidewalks, including overhead protection where required. Repair damage to existing improvements caused by construction activities.
- B. Protection Of Adjacent Property: Provide necessary protection for adjacent property and lateral support thereof.
- C. Proprietary Camera Services: In its absolute discretion, and with or without notice to Contractor, Owner may provide from time to time, but is not obligated to provide, one or more cameras on or about Project site and/or signage or notices of the same:
1. If provided by Owner, such camera(s) and/or signage and notices are solely for Owner's benefit and convenience and shall not be for benefit of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or for any third person.
 2. Owner shall have no liability, obligation, or responsibility to Contractor, Subcontractors, or any third person relative to such camera(s), signage, or notices, or absence of camera(s), signage, or notices, including without limitation, installation, maintenance, operation, repair, testing, functionality, capacity, recording, monitoring, posting, etc., of the same (hereafter 'Proprietary Camera Services').
 3. Contractor, with Owner's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), may relocate such camera(s), signage, or notices as necessary to not unreasonably, materially and physically interfere with work at Project Site.
 4. Contractor's obligations under Contract Documents, including but not limited to, Contractor's obligation for security of Project Site, are not modified by Owner's opportunity to provide, actually providing, or not providing Proprietary Camera Services and/or signage or notices regarding the same.
 5. This Specification Section does not preclude Contractor from providing its own camera(s), signage, or notices pursuant to terms and conditions of this Agreement. Neither does this Section reduce, expand or modify any other right or obligation of Owner pursuant to terms of this Agreement.

1.3 TEMPORARY DUST BARRIERS

- A. Separate Chapel, Cultural Center and northeast wing from the remainder of the building.

1.4 TEMPORARY BARRICADES

- A. Comply with standards and code requirements in erecting barricades, warning signs, and lights.
- B. Take necessary precautions to protect persons, including members of the public, from injury or harm.

1.5 TEMPORARY SECURITY BARRIERS

- A. Install temporary enclosures of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and other violations of security.
- B. Secure materials and equipment stored on site.

- C. Secure building at the end of each work day.
- D. Maintain exterior building security until Substantial Completion.

1.6 TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protection:

- 1. Before commencing site work, build and maintain protective fencing around existing trees and vegetation as shown on the drawings.
- 2. Individual trees will have protective fencing built beyond drip line.
- 3. Build protective fencing around groups of trees and other vegetation as indicated on Drawings.
- 4. Keep areas within protective fencing undisturbed and do not use for any purpose.

B. Maintenance:

- 1. Maintain existing tree, shrubs, and vegetation as indicated in Contract Documents:
 - a. Remove and replace vegetation that dies or is damaged beyond repair due to construction activities.
 - b. Damage to any tree, shrub, or vegetation that has been indicated to remain and be protected, will have a cost associated with it. This includes branches, trunk and root systems:
 - 1) Trees: \$1,000.00.
 - 2) Shrubs: \$ 100.00.
 - 3) Vegetation: \$ 50.00.

C. Pruning:

- 1. Provide a qualified Tree Service Firm if pruning is required:
 - a. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Coordinate with Owner and Architect on site before pruning is to begin.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5700

TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Temporary Controls.

1.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Take precautions necessary to prevent erosion and transportation of soil downstream, to adjacent properties, and into on-site or off-site drainage systems.
- B. Develop, install, and maintain an erosion control plan if required by law.
- C. Repair and correct damage caused by erosion.

1.3 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and reduce possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result:
 - 1. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise.
 - 2. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near site.
- B. Provide protection against weather (rain, winds, storms, frost, or heat) to maintain all work, materials, apparatus, and fixtures free from injury or damage.
- C. Protect excavation, trenches, and building from damage from rain water, spring water, ground water, backing up of drains or sewers, and all other water:
 - 1. For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with requirements of applicable local regulations. Where feasible, use permanent facilities.
 - 2. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
- D. Comply with governing ordinances relating to weed control and removal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 6100**COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Common Product Requirements.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, new and unused at time of installation. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for complete installation and for intended use and effect.
- B. Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on building exterior.
1. Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 2. Provide permanent nameplates on items of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. Nameplate will contain following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
- C. Where specifications describe a product or assembly by specifying exact characteristics required, with or without use of brand or trade name, provide product or assembly that provides specified characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
- D. Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by manufacturer for application described. General overall performance of product is implied where product is specified for specific application. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by manufacturer's certification of performance.
- E. Where specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select product that complies with standards, codes or regulations specified.
- F. Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, Architect's decision will be final on whether proposed product matches satisfactorily. Where no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily nor complies with other specified requirements, refer to Architect.
- G. Where specified product requirements include phrase ` . . . as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures . . . ' or similar phrase, select product and manufacturer that comply with other specified requirements. Architect will select color, pattern, and texture from product line selected.
- H. Refer to individual Specification Sections and Allowance provisions in Division 01 for allowances that control product selection, and for procedures required for processing such selections.

- I. Remove and replace products and materials not specified in Contract Documents but installed in the Work with specified products and materials at no additional cost to Owner and for no increase in Contract time.

- J. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - a. Submit five copies of each required submittal unless otherwise required. Architect will return three copies marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.
 - b. Submit electronic files: PDF. Architect will return a PDF copy marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6200**PRODUCT OPTIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Product Options.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Product Selection:
1. When option of selecting between two or more products is given, product selected will be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Non-conforming work as covered in Article 12.3 of General Conditions applies, but is not limited, to use of non-specified products or manufacturers.
- C. Product selection is governed by Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include:
1. Substitutions And Equal Products:
 - a. Generally speaking, substitutions for specified products and systems, as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code, are not acceptable. However, equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
 - b. Approved Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers:
 - 1) Category One:
 - a) Owner has established 'Value Managed Relationships' that extend beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - b) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 2) Category Two:
 - a) Owner has established National Contracts that contain provisions extending beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - b) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
 - 3) Category Three:
 - a) Specified products are provided to Church Projects under a National Account Program. Use these products to preserve advantages that accrue to Owner from those programs. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
 - 4) Category Four:
 - a) Provide only specified products available from manufacturers listed. No substitutions, private-labeled, or equal products, or mixing of manufacturers' products is allowed on this Project.
 - b) In Sections where lists recapitulating Manufacturers previously mentioned in Section are included under heading '*Manufacturers*' or '*Approved Manufacturers*', this is intended as a convenience to Contractor as a listing of contact information only. It is not intended that all manufacturers in list may provide products where specific products and manufacturers are listed elsewhere in Section.
 - c. Acceptable Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers:
 - 1) Type One: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products / manufacturers has been obtained from Architect by Addendum.

- 2) Type Two: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products and manufacturers has been obtained from Architect in writing before installing or applying unlisted or private-labeled products.
 - 3) Use 'Equal Product Approval Request Form' to request approval of equal products, manufacturers, or suppliers before bidding or before installation, as noted in individual Sections.
- d. Quality / Performance Standard Products / Manufacturers:
- 1) Class One: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from specified manufacturers only.
 - 2) Class Two: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from any manufacturer.
 - 3) Products / manufacturers used shall conform to Contract Document requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6600**PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling Requirements.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

1.3 DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Schedule delivery to reduce long-term storage at site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- B. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- C. Deliver products to site in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- D. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with Contract Documents, and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store products at site in manner that will simplify inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- B. Store heavy materials away from Project structure so supporting construction will not be endangered.
- C. Store products subject to damage by elements above ground, under cover in weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used****END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 7300**EXECUTION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
1. Administrative and procedural requirements for governing Execution of the Work.

1.2 COMMON INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations to extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents. Notify Architect of conflicts between Manufacturer's installation instructions and Contract Document requirements.
- B. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure work true to line and level. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located, and aligned with other Work. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- C. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Architect for final decision.
- D. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure best possible results. Isolate each part of completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- E. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to reduce necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- F. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not shown, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry or local codes for that application. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to Architect for final decision.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used****END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 01 7400**CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Cleaning and Waste Management as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: Coordination of responsibilities for waste management.
 - 2. Section 01 6400: Waste removal of Owner furnished products.
 - 3. In addition to standards described in this section, comply with all requirements for cleaning-up as described in various other Sections of these Specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Asphalt Pavement, Brick, and Concrete (ABC) Rubble: Rubble that contains only weathered (cured) asphalt pavement, clay bricks and attached mortar normally used in construction, or concrete that may contain rebar. The rubble shall not be mixed with, or contaminated by, another waster or debris.
 - 2. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
 - 3. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
 - 6. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
 - 7. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning.
- B. Keep premises broom clean during progress of the Work.
- C. Keep site and adjoining streets reasonably clean. If necessary, sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to suppress dust.
- D. During handling and installation, protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from soiling, damage, or deterioration until Substantial Completion.
- E. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary throughout construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure ability to operate without damaging effects.

- F. Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of construction completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.
- G. Before and during application of painting materials, clear area where such work is in progress of debris, rubbish, and building materials that may cause dust. Sweep floors and vacuum as required and take all possible steps to keep area dust free.
- H. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to avoid damage and deterioration.
- I. Place extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become Owner's property as directed by Owner or Architect.
- J. Construction Waste Management And Disposal:
 - 1. Remove waste materials and rubbish caused by employees, Subcontractors, and contractors under separate contract with Owner and dispose of legally. Remove unsuitable or damaged materials and debris from building and from property.
 - a. Provide adequate waste receptacles and dispose of materials when full.
 - b. Properly store volatile waste and remove daily.
 - c. Do not deposit waste into storm drains, sanitary sewers, streams, or waterways. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems.
 - 2. Do not burn waste materials or build fires on site. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Immediately before Substantial Completion, thoroughly clean building and area where The Work was performed. Remove all rubbish from under and about building, landscaped areas and parking lot and leave building and Project Site ready for occupancy by Owner.
- B. Comply with individual manufacturer's cleaning instructions.
- C. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Interior Cleaning:
 - a. Clean inside glazing, exercising care not to scratch glass.
 - b. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints and dirt.
 - c. Clean and polish woodwork and finish hardware.
 - d. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - e. Clean plumbing fixtures and tile work. Remove spots, soil or paint.
 - f. Clean surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - g. Clean other fixtures and equipment and remove stains, paint, dirt, and dust.
 - h. Remove temporary floor protection and clean floors.
 - 2. Exterior Cleaning:
 - a. Clean outside glazing, exercising care not to scratch glass.
 - b. Remove marks, stains, and dirt from exterior surfaces.
 - c. Clean and polish finish hardware.
 - d. Remove temporary protection systems.
 - e. Clean dirt, mud, and other foreign material from paving, sidewalks, and gutters.
 - f. Clean drop inlets, through-curb drains, and other drainage structures.
 - g. Remove trash, debris, and foreign material from landscaped areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7700**CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Closeout Procedures.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Closeout process consists of three specific project closeout inspections. Contractor shall plan sufficient time in construction schedule to allow for required inspections before expiration of Contract Time.
- B. Contractor shall conduct his own inspections of The Work and shall not request closeout inspections until The Work of the contract is reasonably complete and correction of obvious defects or omissions are complete or imminent.
- C. Date of Substantial Completion shall not occur until completion of construction work, unless agreed to by Architect and included on Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.3 PRELIMINARY CLOSEOUT REVIEW

- A. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for closeout, Pre-Substantial Inspection shall be scheduled. Preparation of floor substrate to receive carpeting and any work which could conceivably damage or stain carpet must be completed, as carpet installation will be scheduled immediately following this inspection.
- B. Prior to this inspection, completed test and evaluation reports for HVAC system and font, where one occurs, are to be provided to Project Manager, Architect, and applicable consultants.
- C. Architect and his appropriate consultants, together with Contractor and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, and electrical sub-contractors shall conduct a space by space and exterior inspection to review materials and workmanship and to demonstrate that systems and equipment are operational.
 - 1. Punch list of items requiring completion and correction will be created.
 - 2. Time frame for completion of punch list items will be established, and date for Substantial Completion Inspection shall be set.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION

- A. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for Substantial Completion, an inspection is held. Punch list created at Pre-Substantial Inspection is to be substantially complete.
- B. Prior to this inspection, Contractor shall discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups and similar elements.
- C. Architect, Owner and Contractor review completion of punch list items. When Owner and Architect confirm that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of The Work, Owner, Architect and Contractor will execute Certificate of Substantial Completion that contains:
 - 1. Date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Punch List Work not yet completed, including seasonal and long lead items.
 - 3. Amount to be withheld for completion of Punch List Work.
 - 4. Time period for completion of Punch List Work.
 - 5. Amount of liquidated damages set forth in Supplementary Conditions to be assessed if Contractor fails to complete Punch List Work within time set forth in Certificate.

- D. Contractor shall present Closeout Submittals to Architect and place tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items required by Contract Documents in locations as directed by Facilities Manager.

1.5 FINAL ACCEPTANCE MEETING

- A. When punch list items except for any seasonal items or long lead items which will not prohibit occupancy are completed, Final Acceptance Meeting is held.
- B. Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Owner's Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form, and verify:
 - 1. All seasonal and long lead items not prohibiting occupancy, if any, are identified, with committed to completion date and amount to be withheld until completion.
 - 2. Owner's maintenance personnel have been instructed on all system operation and maintenance as required by the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Final cleaning requirements have been completed.
- C. If applicable, once any seasonal and long lead items are completed, Closeout Inspection is held where Owner and Architect verify that The Work has been satisfactorily completed, and Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Closeout portion of the Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form.
- D. When Owner and Architect confirm that The Work is satisfactorily completed, Architect will authorize final payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But is Not Limited To:
 - 1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Closeout Submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3300: 'Submittal Procedures' for administrative and procedural requirements for submittal procedures.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Do not use record documents for construction purposes:
 - a. Protect from deterioration and loss in secure, fire-resistive location.
 - b. Provide access to record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
 - 2. Maintain clean, undamaged set of Drawings:
 - a. Mark set to show actual installation where installation varies from the Work as originally shown.
 - b. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 - c. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - d. Mark new information that is important to Owner, but was not shown on Drawings.
 - e. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
- B. As Built Record Drawings:
 - 1. As required in agreement with the Owner:
 - a. Architect will provide two full-size sets of prints of the As Built Record Drawings to the Facilities Management Office, printed from the updated AutoCAD drawing files or updated Revit model files, as specified by Owner, that have been modified to show actual dimensions and location of equipment, material, utility lines, and other work as actually constructed, based upon information provided by Contractor. Architect will submit updated As Built Record Drawings in PDF (ISO32000 format) to Owner.
 - b. Architect will submit following:
 - 1) Updated AutoCAD as built record drawing files with associated plot style tables or Revit as built record model files, as specified by Owner.
 - 2) Revit Model O&M lifecycle requirements to be tracked by Facility Manager.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operations And Maintenance Manual:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Include closeout submittal documentation as required by Contract Documentation.
 - b. Include workmanship bonds, final certifications, equipment check-out sheets, and similar documents.
 - c. Releases enabling Owner unrestricted use of The Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - d. Include Project photographs, damage or settlement survey, and similar record information required by Contract Documents.
 - e. Submittal Format:
 - 1) Digital copies unless otherwise noted, required for each individual specification section that include 'Closeout Submittals'.

- 2) Include only closeout submittals as defined in individual specification section as required in Contract Documents.
2. Project Manual:
 - a. Copy of complete Project Manual including Addenda, Modifications as defined in General Conditions, and other interpretations issued during construction:
 - 1) Mark these documents to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with text of specifications and Modifications.
 - 2) Show substitutions, selection of options, and similar information, particularly on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Maintenance Contracts:
 - a. Digital format only.
4. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - a. Digital format only:
 - 1) Cleaning instructions.
 - 2) Maintenance instructions.
 - 3) Operations instructions.
 - 4) Equipment list.
 - 5) Parts list.
5. Warranty Documentation:
 - a. Digital format of final, executed warranties.
6. Record Documentation:
 - a. Digital format only.
 - 1) Certifications.
 - 2) Color and pattern selections.
 - 3) Design Data.
 - 4) Manufacture Reports.
 - 5) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.
 - 6) Shop Drawings.
 - 7) Source Quality Control.
 - 8) Special Procedures.
 - 9) Testing and Inspection Agency Reports.
 - 10) Testing and Inspection Reports.
7. Software:
 - a. Audio and Video System software, programming and set-files.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit item(s) required by Section 01 3300 'Submittal Procedures' and as defined in individual specification section if required in Contract Documents. Items may be provided at completion of Work or with Closeout Submittals.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. When written guarantees beyond one (1) year after substantial completion are required by Contract Documents, secure such guarantees and warranties properly addressed and signed in favor of Owner. Include these documents in Operations & Maintenance Manual(s) specified above.
- B. Delivery of guarantees and warranties will not relieve Contractor from obligations assumed under other provisions of Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 02: EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4000 DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING

02 4119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 02 4119**SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NFPA 241, 'Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations', 2013 Edition.
 - 2. American Society of Safety Engineers:
 - a. ASSE A10.6-2006, 'Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Storage or sale of removed items or materials will not be permitted on-site.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Before beginning Selective Demolition work, in addition to requirements of Section 01 3100, meet on site to confirm work to be demolished, items to be salvaged or reused, and coordination with Owner.
- C. Scheduling:
 - 1. Indicate detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity, on Schedule specified in Section 01 3200.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - a. Inventory:
 - 1) After selective demolition is complete, submit list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition.
 - 2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions:

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
 - a. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

B. Evaluation And Assessment:

1. Hazardous Materials:
 - a. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. Identified hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - b. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb and immediately notify Architect.
2. Inventory and record condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
3. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit written report to Architect.
4. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
5. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Facilities:

1. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
2. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

B. Temporary Shoring:

1. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
2. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Utility Services:

1. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
2. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - a. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.

- b. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General:

1. Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
2. Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - a. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - b. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - c. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - d. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - e. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - f. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - g. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - h. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Selective Demolition Procedures For Specific Materials:

1. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
2. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.
 - a. Clean salvaged items as directed by Owner.
 - b. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - c. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - d. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - e. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- E. Existing Items to Remain:
 - 1. Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.
 - 2. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations.
 - 2. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Disposal of Demolished Materials:
 - a. Remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill. Do not burn demolished materials.
 - 1) Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2) Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3) Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 03: CONCRETE

03 1000 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

03 1113 STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING

03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 3111 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03 3923 MEMBRANE CONCRETE CURING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 03 1113**STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Design, construction, and safety of formwork.
 - 2. Furnish and install required formwork ready for placing of concrete.
 - 3. Strip and dispose of formwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for:
 - a. Tolerances for placing structural concrete.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Concrete Institute:
 - a. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and 31 3111, review following:
 - a. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
 - 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect as directed in Section 03 3111.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Printed application instructions for form release agents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Forms: Wood, metal, or plastic as arranged by Contractor:
 - 1. Forming material shall be compatible with specified form release agents and with finish requirements for concrete to be left exposed or to receive a smooth rubbed finish.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Release Agents:
 - 1. Unexposed Surfaces Only: Contractor's option.
- B. Expansion / Contraction Joints:
 - 1. **1/2 inch (13 mm)** thick.
 - 2. Manufactured commercial fiber type:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM D1751.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Conflex by Knight-Celotex, Northfield, IL www.aknightcompany.com.
 - 2) Sealtight by W R Meadows Inc, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 3. Recycled Vinyl:
 - a. Light gray color.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Proflex by Oscoda Plastics Inc, Oscoda, MI www.oscodaplastics.com.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before Installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Forms:
 - 1. Assemble forms so forms are sufficiently tight to prevent leakage.
 - 2. Properly brace and tie forms.
 - 3. Make proper form adjustments before, during, and after concreting.
 - 4. Use new forms, or used forms that have been cleaned of loose concrete and other debris from previous concreting and repaired to proper condition. Use APA Plyform B-B Class I, or APA HDO Plyform B-B Class I, on exposed to view concrete that do not receive a smooth rubbed finish.
- B. Accessories:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Provide for installation of inserts, templates, fastening devices, sleeves, and other accessories to be set in concrete before placing.
 - b. Position anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns and securely tie in place before placing concrete.
 - 2. Form Release / Finish Agents:
 - a. Film thickness shall be no thicker than as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - b. Allow no release / finish agent on reinforcing steel or footings.
 - 3. Expansion Joints:
 - a. Install at joints between floor slab and foundation wall where shown on Drawings.
- C. Form Removal (Slab on Grade):
 - 1. Removal of forms can usually be accomplished in twelve (12) to twenty-four (24) hours.
 - 2. If temperature is below **50 deg F (10 deg C)** or if concrete (stairs, beams, etc) depends on forms for structural support, leave forms intact for sufficient period for concrete to reach adequate strength.
 - 3. For exposed to view surfaces that receive a smooth rubbed finish, remove forms while concrete is still "green".
 - 4. Metal bars or prys should not be used. Use wood wedges, tapping gradually when necessary.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
 - 1. Concrete Formwork:
 - a. Inspections are not required and will be performed at discretion of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3111**CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install concrete work as described in Contract Documents including:
 - a. Quality of concrete used on Project but furnished under other Sections.
 - b. Concrete mix information and use of admixtures.
 - c. Field Quality Control Testing and Inspection requirements for concrete.
 - d. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.
 - e. Sealants and curing compounds used with concrete.
 - f. Compact aggregate base for miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete.
 - g. Miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and equipment pads.

B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:

1. Concrete accessories.
2. Inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, and fastening devices for other work, including those for bases only for Mechanical and Electrical.
3. Membrane Concrete Curing.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for Owner Furnished Testing and Inspecting Services.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
2. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
3. Section 03 3923: 'Membrane Concrete Curing' for quality of curing materials used.
4. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealant' for quality of sealants.
5. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base under miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and exterior slabs, under interior slabs-on-grade concrete, and asphalt paving.
6. Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers' for sleeves for underground irrigation system.
7. Divisions 22, 23, And 26: Mechanical and electrical devices including boxes, conduits, pipes, hangers, inserts, and other work to be embedded in concrete work before placing.
8. Furnishing of items to be embedded in concrete specified in Section involved.
9. Owner will provide concrete leveling compounds and patching compounds required for carpet installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Association Publications:

1. American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI www.concrete.org. Abstracts of ACI Periodicals and Publications.
 - a. ACI 117.1R-14: 'Guide for Tolerance Compatibility in Concrete Construction'.
 - b. Certifications:
 - 1) ACI CP-1(16), '*Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade 1*'.
 - 2) ACI CP-10(10), '*Craftsman Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher*'.
 - 3) ACI CP-19(16), '*Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Strength Testing Technician*'.

B. Definitions:

1. Cold Weather, as referred to in this Section, is four (4) hours with ambient temperature below **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)** in twenty-four (24) hour period.
2. Floor Flatness (F_F): Rate of change in elevation of floor over **12 inches (305 mm)** section.
3. Floor Levelness (F_L): Measures difference in elevation between two points which are **10 feet (3.05 m)** apart.
4. Hot Weather, as referred to in this Section, is ambient air temperature above **100 deg F (38 deg C)** or ambient air temperature above **90 deg F (32 deg C)** with wind velocity **8 mph (12.9 kph)** or greater.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials:
 - a. AASHTO M 153-06 (2016), 'Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction'.
2. American Concrete Institute
 - a. ACI 117-10 (R2015): 'Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary'.
 - b. ACI 305.1-14, 'Specification for Hot Weather Concreting'.
 - c. ACI 306.1-90 (R2002), 'Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting'.
 - d. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete' (ACI 318) and 'Commentary on Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete' (ACI 318R).
3. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C31/C31M-19, 'Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field'.
 - b. ASTM C33/C33M-18, 'Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates'.
 - c. ASTM C39/C39M-18, 'Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens'.
 - d. ASTM C94/C94M-17a, 'Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete'.
 - e. ASTM C140/C140M-18a, 'Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units'.
 - f. ASTM C143/C143M-15a, 'Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete'.
 - g. ASTM C150/C150M-18, 'Standard Specification for Portland Cement'.
 - h. ASTM C172/C172M-17, 'Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete'.
 - i. ASTM C173/C173M-16, 'Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method'.
 - j. ASTM C192/C192M-18, 'Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory'.
 - k. ASTM C231/C231M-17a, 'Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method'.
 - l. ASTM C260/C260M-10a(2016), 'Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete'.
 - m. ASTM C330/C330M-17a, 'Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete'.
 - n. ASTM C494/C494M-17, 'Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete'.
 - o. ASTM C496/C496M-17, 'Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens'.
 - p. ASTM C567/C567M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete'.
 - q. ASTM C595/C595M-18, 'Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements'.
 - r. ASTM C618-19, 'Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete'.
 - s. ASTM C1077-17, 'Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation'.
 - t. ASTM C1157/C1157M-17, 'Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement'.
 - u. ASTM E329-18: 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing'.
4. International Code Council (IBC) (2018 or latest approved edition):
 - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Special Inspections And Tests'.
 - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections And Tests, Contractor Responsibility And Structural Observations'.

- 2) Section 1705, 'Required Special Inspection And Tests'.
 - a) Section 1705.2, 'Steel Construction'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 and held jointly with following sections:
 - a. Section 03 1113: 'Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forming'.
 2. Schedule pre-installation conference prior to placing of footings, installation of foundation forms and reinforcing steel, and installation of anchors, dowels, inserts, and block outs in foundation walls and slabs.
 3. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Set up concrete placement pour card system and verify that all relevant trades have signed off prior to concrete placement.
 - b. Obtaining trade sign-offs on each pour card will be responsibility of General Contactor's foreman or whoever is in charge of ordering concrete.
 - c. Pour cards will be turned in to Quality Assurance representative after the work has been completed so that they can be reviewed and filed.
 - d. Review installation scheduling, coordination, placement of building concrete, and placement of items installed in and under concrete.
 - e. Review installation scheduling, coordination and placement of site concrete and of items installed in concrete.
 - f. Review 'Verification of Conditions' requirements.
 - g. Review requirements for preparation of subgrade and aggregate base requirements.
 - h. Review formwork requirements.
 - i. Review approved mix design requirements, mix designs and use of admixtures.
 - j. Review placement, finishing, and curing of concrete, including cold and hot weather requirements.
 - k. Review joint layout plan for control and expansion joints, fillers for sidewalks, curbs, and gutters:
 - 1) Review jointing requirements.
 - l. Review safety issues.
 - m. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
 1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Joint layout plan for control and expansion joints for sidewalks, curbs, and gutters for written approval before starting work on this Section.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Certificates:
 - a. Installers:
 - 1) Certification for National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).
 - 2) Certification for ACI-certified Flatwork Finishers and Technicians.
 2. Design Data:
 - a. Mix Design:
 - 1) Furnish proposed mix design to Architect for review prior to commencement of Work.
 - a) Include density (unit weight) and void content determined per ASTM C1688/C1688M for fresh mixed properties and per ASTM C140/C140M for hardened concrete properties.

- b) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use.
- b. Ready-Mix Supplier:
 - 1) Require mix plant to furnish delivery ticket for each batch of concrete. Keep delivery tickets at job-site for use of Owner or his representatives. Tickets shall show following:
 - a) Name of ready-mix batch plant.
 - b) Serial number of ticket.
 - c) Date and truck number.
 - d) Name of Contractor.
 - e) Name and location of Project.
 - f) Specific class or designation of concrete conforming to that used in Contract Documents.
 - g) Amount of concrete.
 - h) Amount and type of cement.
 - i) Total water content allowed by mix design.
 - j) Amount of water added at plant.
 - k) Sizes and weights of sand and aggregate.
 - l) Time loaded.
 - m) Type, name, manufacturer, and amount of admixtures used.
 - n) Design Data.
 - 2) Provide certificates with supporting testing reports verifying compliance with Contract Document requirements and that materials provided are from single source for following:
 - a) Cement.
 - b) Aggregate.
 - c) Fly Ash.
3. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Concrete mix design: Submit mix designs to meet following requirements:
 - 1) Mix Type A:
 - a) General purpose concrete type mix used for footings and for exterior concrete (excluding concrete paving) where not subject to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing or where higher strength is needed due to soil conditions.
 - b) 3000 psi (20.68 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.45 to 0.50 by weight.
 - 2) Mix Type B:
 - a) Unexposed interior concrete slabs on grade.
 - b) 3500 psi (24.13 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.45 maximum by weight.
 - 3) Mix Type D:
 - a) For exterior concrete paving, curbs, gutters, and waterways not exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts.
 - b) 4000 psi (27.58 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.45 maximum by weight.
 - d) For concrete paving, use mix design based upon use of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) coarse aggregate (about 15 percent).
 - 4) Mix Type E:
 - a) Exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts or where soils are 'corrosive'.
 - b) 4500 psi (31.03 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.40 maximum by weight.
 - d) Use twenty-five (25) percent Class F fly ash as part of cementitious material.
 - e) Mix Type F should be used for all exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts, unless dictated otherwise by site conditions.
 - f) For concrete paving, use mix design based upon use of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) coarse aggregate (about 15 percent).
 - 5) Mix Type F - Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC):
 - a) Rarely used optional mix type.
 - b) Self-consolidating concrete may be used for all architectural concrete, heavily reinforced concrete, concrete for structural repairs, and other members as described in contract documents.

- c) 4000 psi (27.58 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
 - d) All self-consolidating concrete shall contain high-range water-reducing admixture and viscosity-modifying admixture where required.
 - e) Minimum flow of 20 inches (508 mm) – 30 inches (762 mm) or as required by successful test placement.
 - f) Workability, pump ability, finish ability, and setting time of mix design shall be verified with successful test placement onsite.
 - g) Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA) shall be used to optimize viscosity of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC) at dosage rates per manufacturer's recommendation.
- 6) Air Entrainment: Six (6) percent, plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for exterior concrete and foundation walls exposed to freeze/thaw cycles.
- 7) Do not add water any time during mixing cycle above amount required to meet specified water / cement ratio. No reduction in amount of cementitious material is allowed.
- b. Slump:
- 1) 4 inch (100 mm) slump maximum before addition of high range water reducer.
 - 2) 8 inch (200 mm) slump maximum with use of high range water reducer.
 - 3) Slump not required for Mix Type G.
- c. Admixtures:
- 1) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use. Do not use any admixture without Architect's written approval.
 - 2) Fly ash: Amount of specified Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) fly ash not to exceed twenty-five (25) percent of weight of cementations materials may used.
 - 3) Chemical:
 - a) Specified accelerator or retarder may be used if necessary to meet environmental conditions.
 - b) Special additives to promote rapid drying concrete, or moisture vapor reduction (MVRA), may be used in interior concrete slabs on grade and elevated concrete decks that will receive flooring if necessary to meet construction schedules.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
- 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Pour Reports:
 - a) Provide report that records following information:
 - b) Date and time of start of pour, Date and time of end of pour, and Date and time of end of finishing procedures.
 - c) Temperature at start of pour, Temperature at end of Pour, and Maximum temperature during performance of finishing procedures.
 - d) Wind speed at start of pour, Wind speed at end of pour, and Maximum wind speed during performance of finishing procedures.
 - e) Humidity at start of pour, Humidity at end of pour, and High and low humidity during performance of finishing procedures.
 - f) Cloud cover at start of pour, Cloud cover at end of pour, and High and low cloud cover during performance of finishing procedures.
 - g) Screeding method and equipment used.
 - h) Saw cut method and equipment used.
 - 2) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of concrete.
 - 3) Warranty. Submit rapid concrete drying or MVRA manufacturer warranties for concrete moisture vapor emission induced flooring failure and adhesion; ensure both have been completed in project's name and registered with manufacturer.
 - a) Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for life of concrete. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.
 - b) Provide stand-alone adhesion warranty matching duration of flooring adhesive or primer manufacturer's material defect warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:
1. Installers and Installation Supervisor:
 - a. ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
 2. Ready-Mix Supplier:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M requirements and be certified according to NRMCA's 'Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities'.
 3. Testing Agencies:
 - a. Independent agency qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329.
 - 1) Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I according to ACI CP-1 or equivalent certification program.
 - 2) Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- B. Testing And Inspection:
1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection on concrete:
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection on concrete as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Aridus Admixture by US Concrete, Euless, TX www.us-concrete.com/aridus/.
 - b. BASF (Construction Chemicals Division), Cleveland, OH www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us.
 - c. Bonsal American, Charlotte, NC www.bonsal.com.
 - d. Concure Systems Admixture by Concure Systems, Phoenix, AZ www.ConcureSystems.com.
 - e. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals, Kansas City, KS www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH www.euclidchemical.com.
 - g. Fritz-Pak Concrete Admixtures, Dallas, TX www.fritzpak.com.

- h. GCP Applied Technologies, Cambridge, MA www.gcpat.com/construction/en-us.
 - i. ISE Logik Industries, Gulfport, MS www.iselogik.com.
 - j. Kryton International Inc., Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada www.kryton.com.
 - k. L & M Construction Chemicals, Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - l. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp, Rockville, MD www.larsenproducts.com.
 - m. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.sikaconstruction.com and Sika Canada, Pointe Claire, QC www.sika.ca.
 - n. Unitex, Kansas City, MO www.unitex-chemicals.com.
 - o. U S Mix Products Co, Denver, CO www.usspec.com.
 - p. W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
- B. Performance:
- 1. Design Criteria: Conform to requirements of ASTM C94/C94M unless specified otherwise:
 - 2. Capacities:
 - a. For testing purposes, following concrete strengths are required:
 - 1) At 7 days: 70 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.
 - 2) At 28 days: 100 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.
- C. Materials:
- 1. Hydraulic Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M, Type **<Insert Type>**.
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C595/C595M, Type **<Insert Type>**.
 - b. Meet requirements of ASTM C1157/C1157M, Type **<Insert Type>**.
 - 2. Aggregates:
 - a. Coarse:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M or nonconforming aggregate that by test or actual service produces concrete of required strength and conforms to local governing codes.
 - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
 - b. Fine:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
 - 3. Water: Clear, apparently clean, and potable.
 - 4. Admixtures And Miscellaneous:
 - a. Fly Ash:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C618, Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) and with loss on ignition (LOI) of three (3) percent maximum.
 - b. Chemical:
 - 1) No admixture shall contain calcium chloride nor shall calcium chloride be used as an admixture. All chemical admixtures used shall be from same manufacturer and compatible with each other.
 - 2) Air Entraining Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.
 - 3) Water Reducing Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 4) Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type D and contain not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 5) High Range Water Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer):
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or G and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - 6) Non-Chloride, Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

- b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 7) Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture:
 - a) Liquid admixture to inhibit corrosion of steel reinforcement in concrete by introducing proper amount of anodic inhibitor. Admixture shall contain thirty (30) percent calcium nitrite solution and shall be used where called for in specifications or on drawings.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Eucon CIA by Euclid.
 - (2) DCI or DCI-S by GCP Applied Technologies.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 8) Alkali-Silica Reactivity Inhibiting Admixture:
 - a) Specially formulated lithium nitrate admixture for prevention of alkali-silica reactivity (ASR) in concrete. Admixture must have test data indicating conformance to ASTM C1293.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid.
 - (2) RASIR by W R Grace.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 9) Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA):
 - a) Liquid admixture used to optimize viscosity of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC). Subject to compliance with requirements, provide following at dosage rates per manufacturer's recommendation.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 10) Shrinkage Reducing Admixture (SRA):
 - a) Liquid admixture specifically designed to reduce drying shrinkage and potential for cracking.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 11) Rapid Drying Admixture in Interior Concrete Slabs on Grade:
 - a) Admixture specifically designed to promote rapid drying of concrete.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 12) Moisture Vapor Reduction Admixture (MVRA):
 - a) Liquid, inorganic, ASTM C494/C494M Type S Admixture free of volatile organic compounds (VOCs); specifically formulated to close capillary systems formed during concrete placement and to reduce moisture vapor emission and transmission with no adverse effect on concrete properties or finish flooring.
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) MVRA 900 by ISE Logik Industries: www.iselogik.com.
 - (2) Concure Systems Admixture by Concure Systems, Phoenix, AZ www.ConcureSystems.com.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 13) Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties:
 - a) Functioning by growth of crystals in capillary pores.
 - b) Permeability of Cured Concrete: No measurable leakage when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 48 at 200 feet of head; provide test reports.
 - c) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) CWPA 800 by ISE Logik Industries: www.iselogik.com.
 - (2) Krystol Internal Membrane (KIM) by Kryton: www.kryton.com.
 - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Formwork:

1. Meet requirements specified in Section 03 1113:

- B. Bonding Agents:
1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Acrylic Additive by Bonsal American.
 - b. Day Chem Ad Bond (J-40) by Dayton Superior.
 - c. Flex-Con by Euclid Chemical Co.
 - d. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp.
 - e. Everbond by L & M Construction Chemicals.
 - f. MasterEmaco A 660 (formally Acryl 60) by BASF.
 - g. U S Spec Multicoat by U S Mix Products.
 - h. Intralok by W R Meadows.
 - i. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Expansion Joint Filler:
1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Resilient, flexible, non-extruding, expansion-contraction joint filler meeting requirements of ASTM D1751.
 - 2) **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** thick.
 - 3) Resilience:
 - a) When compressed to half of original thickness, recover to minimum of seventy (70) percent of original thickness.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Fiber Expansion Joint by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Concrete Forms:
 - a. Verify dimensions and spot elevations for locations of forms for concrete footings, stem walls, building slabs, curbs, gutters, walkways, and drainage systems are correct before concrete is placed.
 - 1) Notify Architect of incorrect dimensions or spot elevations in writing.
 - 2) Do not place concrete until corrections are made and verified.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Mixing:
1. General:
 - a. All concrete shall be machine mixed.
 - b. Water gauge shall be provided to deliver exact predetermined amount of water for each batch.
 - c. Reliable system must be employed to insure that no less than predetermined amount of cement goes into each batch.
 - d. Re-tempering partly set concrete will not be permitted.
 2. Transit Mix:
 - a. Transit mix concrete may be used provided it conforms to Specifications and tests herein described and ASTM C94/C94M.
 - b. Central plant producing concrete and equipment transporting it are suitable for production and transportation of controlled concrete and plant is currently approved by local state DOT.
 - c. Maximum elapsed time between time of introduction of water and placing shall be one (1) hour.

- d. Minimum time of mixing shall be one (1) minute per cubic yard after all material, including water, has been placed in drum, and drum shall be reversed for an additional two (2) minutes.
 - e. Mixing water shall be added only in presence of Inspecting Engineer or inspector employed by Testing Agency.
 - f. Trucks shall not be overloaded in excess of rated capacity as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures:
- a. General Requirements:
 - 1) Materials and equipment required for heating and protection of concrete shall be approved and available at Project site before beginning cold weather concreting.
 - 2) Forms, reinforcement, metallic embedments, and fillers shall be free from snow, ice, and frost. Surfaces that will be in contact with newly placed concrete, including sub-grade materials, shall be **35 deg F (2 deg C)** minimum at time of concrete placement.
 - 3) Thaw sub-grade **6 inches (150 mm)** deep minimum before beginning concrete placement. If necessary, re-compact thawed material.
 - 4) Use no frozen materials or materials containing ice.
 - 5) See ACI 306.1 'Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
4. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures:
- a. General:
 - 1) Maximum concrete temperature allowed is **90 deg F (32 deg C)** in hot weather.
 - 2) Cool aggregate and subgrades by sprinkling.
 - 3) Avoid cement over **140 deg F (60 deg C)**.
 - 4) Use cold mixing water or ice.
 - 5) Use fog spray or evaporation retardant to lessen rapid evaporation from concrete surface.
 - 6) See ACI 305.1 'Specification for Hot Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
- B. Surface Preparation:
- 1. Earthwork Preparation:
 - a. Aggregate base and subgrade:
 - 1) Prepare aggregate base as specified in Section 31 1123.
 - 2) Prepare natural soil subgrade as specified in Section 31 2213.
 - 3) Prepare fill subgrade as specified in Section 31 2323.
 - 2. Inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories required by Divisions 22, 23, and 26 shall be installed and inspected before placing concrete.
 - 3. Install inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories furnished under other Sections to be installed as part of work of this Section:
 - a. Tie anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns securely to reinforcing steel.
- C. Removal:
- 1. Remove water and debris from space to be placed:

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Concrete:
- 1. General:
 - a. Place as soon after mixing as possible.
 - b. Deposit as nearly as possible in final position.
 - c. No concrete shall be deposited in water.
 - d. Placing of concrete shall be continuous until panel or section is complete.
 - e. Compact concrete in forms by vibrating and other means where required.
 - 1) Thoroughly consolidate concrete around reinforcing bars (Consolidation not required in concrete around reinforcing bars with Mix Type G).
 - 2) Use and type of vibrators shall conform to ACI 309.
 - f. Form vertical surfaces full depth. Do not allow concrete to flow out from under forms in any degree into landscaped areas.
 - g. Consolidate concrete thoroughly.

- h. Do not embed aluminum in concrete.
- i. Do not use contaminated, deteriorated, or re-tempered concrete.
- j. Avoid accumulation of hardened concrete.
- k. Dusting with cement not permitted.
- 2. Exterior Slabs:
 - a. For continuous placing and where shown on Drawings, saw cut **one inch (25 mm)** deep control joints before shrinkage occurs (**2 inches at 6 inch slabs**) (**50 mm at 150 mm slabs**).
- 3. Miscellaneous Concrete Elements:
 - a. Equipment Bases: Coordinate with appropriate Sections for locations and dimensions.
 - b. Mow Strips and Aprons:
 - 1) Aggregate base not necessary under mow strips and aprons.
 - 2) Form and cast mow strips in place.
 - 3) Set top of mow strip above finish grade as follows:
 - a) Sodded Areas: **2 inches (50 mm)** below.
 - b) Seeded Areas: **One inch (25 mm)** below.
 - c) Ground Cover Areas: **2 inches (50 mm)** below.
 - d) Trees and Shrub Areas (not individual trees): **4 inches (100 mm)** below.
 - 4) Compact topsoil underneath mow strips and aprons to density of undisturbed earth.
 - c. Sidewalks, Exterior Stairs, And Landings:
 - 1) Slope with cross slope of **1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (3 to 6 mm per 300 mm)** (one to two percent) in direction of intended drainage.
 - 2) Slope away from building **1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (3 to 6 mm per 300 mm)** (one to two percent) minimum.
 - 3) Concrete walks shall be screeded to bring surface to grades and lines as indicated. Surface shall be floated with wood float with no coarse aggregate showing and then given broom finish before concrete sets.
- 4. Joints:
 - a. Control Joints (Contraction Joints):
 - 1) Form control joints with early-entry, dry-cut saws as soon as final trowel operations are complete, and joints can be cut without raveling.
 - 2) Depth of control joints shall be approximately one quarter of concrete slab thickness, but not less than **one inch (25 mm)**.
 - 3) Control joints to be hand tooled in sidewalks, curbs and gutters, mow strips, and aprons.
 - 4) Table One:

Concrete Control Joint On-Center Spacing (+/-)		
Sidewalks	4 feet to 6 feet	1.2 meters to 1.8 meters
Curbs and Gutters	10 feet	3.0 meters
Mow Strips	3 feet to 5 feet	0.90 meters to 1.50 meters
Flat Drainage Structures	10 feet	3 meters
Retaining Walls w/guardrails	Align with posts	
Retaining Walls w/chain link fencing	Align with posts	

- b. Expansion Joints:
 - 1) Install so top of expansion joint material is **1/4 inch (6 mm)** below finished surface of concrete.
 - 2) No expansion joint required between curbs and sidewalks parallel to curb.
 - 3) Provide expansion joints at ends of exterior site concrete elements that are perpendicular to and terminate at curbs, building foundations or other concrete elements (i.e. sidewalks, mow strips, aprons).
 - 4) Provide expansion joints between sidewalks that are parallel, and adjacent, to storage building or main building.
 - 5) Provide expansion joints around perimeter of concrete slab on grade at mechanical enclosure, around perimeter of slab on grade at dumpster enclosure and at top and bottom of exterior stairs.
 - 6) Table Two:

Concrete Expansion Joint (Isolation) On-Center Spacing (+/-)		
Sidewalks, Curbs and Gutters	40 feet to 100 feet	12 meters to 30 meters
Mow Strips and Aprons	20 feet to 40 feet	6 meters to 12 meters
Flat Drainage Structures	50 feet	15 meters
Retaining Walls w/guardrails	36 feet	11 meters
Retaining Walls w/chain link fencing	50 feet	15 meters

- 7) Seal expansion joints as specified in Section 07 9213 for following areas:
 - a) Between entryway slabs and building foundations.
 - b) Between sidewalks and building foundations.
 - c) Within curbs and gutters.
 - d) Within flat drainage structures and at joints between flat drainage structures and other concrete elements.
- 8) Expansion joints are not required to be sealed for following areas:
 - a) Within aprons and where apron abuts sidewalks.
 - b) Within mow strips and where mow strip abuts building foundation and sidewalks.
 - c) Within sidewalks.

B. Finishing:

1. Exterior Concrete Flatwork:

- a. Curb, Gutter, Sidewalks, Mow Strips, Flat Drainage Structures, Stairs, And Miscellaneous:
 - 1) After completion of final floating, performed immediately after screeding and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing, as follows:
 - a) Provide fine hair finish where grades are less than 6 percent 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).
 - b) Provide rough hair finish where grades exceed 6 percent 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).
 - c) Broom finish, by drawing broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide fine line texture acceptable to Architect. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
 - d) On inclined slab surfaces, provide coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
 - e) Do not remove forms for twenty-four (24) hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Architect.
 - f) Round edges exposed to public view to 1/2 inch (13 mm) radius, including edges formed by expansion joints.
 - g) Remove edger marks.

C. Curing:

1. Membrane Concrete Curing:

- a. As specified in Section 09 3923 'Membrane Concrete Curing'.
- b. Follow Manufacturer's written instructions for preparation, application rates, placement, and cleanup:
 - 1) Apply as soon as troweling on interior concrete is complete.
 - 2) Apply as soon as brooming or finishing of exterior concrete is complete.
 - 3) Spraying application is required.
 - 4) Do not dilute or thin product.
 - 5) Do not apply when temperature of concrete is less than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 6) Apply uniformly without puddles or ponding.
 - 7) Do not apply before bleed water has dissipated.
 - 8) Do not apply over standing water.

D. Tolerances:

1. General:

- a. Maximum Variation Tolerances:

1) Table Three:

Maximum Variation Tolerances		
Thickness, standard	plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch	plus 9.5 mm, minus 3 mm
Thickness, footings	minus 0 inch	minus 0 mm
Plan, 0 - 20 feet	1/2 inch	12.7 mm
Plan, 40 feet or greater	3/4 inch	19 mm
Plan, footings	plus 1/2 inch	plus 12.7 mm
Eccentricity, footings	2 inch maximum standard, 1/2 inch at masonry	50 mm maximum standard, 12.7 mm at masonry
Openings, size	minus 1/4 inch, plus one inch	minus 6 mm, plus 25.4 mm
Openings, location	plus / minus 1/2 inch at center	plus / minus 12.7 mm at center
Plumb	1/2 inch maximum	12.7 mm maximum
Consecutive Steps, treads	1/4 inch	6 mm
Consecutive Steps, risers	1/8 inch	3 mm
Flight of Stairs, treads	1/4 inch in total run	6 mm in total run
Flight of Stairs, risers	1/8 inch in total height	3 mm in total height

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 2. Reinforcement Bars and Bolts:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide inspections will include following:
 - 1) Bolts:
 - a) Inspection of bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete.
 - b) Periodic inspection of anchors installed in hardened concrete.
 - 2) Reinforcement Bars:
 - a) Periodic inspection of reinforcement bars and placement prior to concrete placement to verify grade, size, cover, spacing, and position of reinforcing.
 - b) Inspect that all reinforcement bars are be positively identified as to heat number and mill analysis.
 - c) Confirm surface of reinforcing bars is free of form release oil or other deleterious substances.
 3. Concrete:
 - a. Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for concrete as per ASTM C1077.
 - b. Testing and inspections, if performed, will include following:
 - 1) Periodic inspection verifying use of required design mix.
 - 2) Inspection of reinforcing bars and anchor bolts before placement of concrete for proper installation.
 - 3) Inspection at time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine temperature of concrete.
 - 4) Inspection of concrete placement for proper application techniques.
 - a) Steel tools are not to be used on exterior concrete.
 - 5) Periodic inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques:
 - a) Steel tools are not to be used on exterior concrete. Bull floating and finish floating is to be performed with magnesium or wood floats.
 - 6) Periodic inspect of formwork for shape, location and dimensions of concrete member being formed:

- a) Certified Inspector shall inspect forms for general location, configuration, camber, shoring, sealing of form joints, correct forming material, concrete accessories, and form tie locations.
- 7) Periodic inspection of concrete finishing operations for proper finishing techniques.
- 8) Periodic inspection for placement of specified curing compounds.
- c. Testing Agency will sample and test during placement of concrete as directed by Architect and may include following:
 - 1) Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172/C172M, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94/C94M:
 - a) Slump: ASTM C143/C143M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - b) Air Content: ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method for normal weight concrete each time set of compression test specimens are made.
 - c) Concrete Temperature: Test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - d) Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31/C31M, one (1) set of four (4) standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
 - e. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M:
 - 1) Obtain one (1) composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd (4 cu m), but less than 50 cu. yd (38 cu m), plus one (1) set for each additional 50 cu. yd (38 cu m) or fraction thereof.
 - 2) One (1) specimen tested at seven (7) days, two (2) specimens tested at twenty-eight (28) days, and one (1) specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - 3) If strength of field-cured cylinders is less than eighty-five (85) percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 - 4) Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.45 MPa).
 - f. Samples:
 - 1) Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172/C172M except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
 - a) Slump: ASTM C143/C43M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - b) Air Content: ASTM C173/C173M, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method for normal weight.
 - c) Concrete Temperature: Test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
 - d) Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M, test each time set of compressive specimens are made.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
 1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. General:
 1. Curing:
 - a. Clean tools, equipment as directed by Manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Concrete:
 - 1. Protect concrete that has not received its initial set from precipitation to avoid excess water in mix and unsatisfactory surface finish.
 - 2. Do not allow materials resulting from construction activities, which will affect concrete or application of finish floor systems adversely, to come in contact with interior concrete slabs.
 - 3. Protect interior concrete floors from stains, paint, mortar and other construction activities.
- B. Curing:
 - 1. Restrict foot or vehicle traffic as curing membrane dries as recommended by Manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 03 3923**MEMBRANE CONCRETE CURING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Quality of membrane concrete curing as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for application of membrane concrete curing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Curing: Process by which hydraulic-cement concrete matures and develops hardened properties, over time, as result of continued hydration of cement in presence of sufficient water and heat. Also used to describe action taken to maintain moisture and temperature conditions in freshly placed concrete.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials:
 - a. AASHTO M 148-05, 'Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing'.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C309-11, 'Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's product data.
 - b. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Printed installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Comply with applicable VOC standards and other local requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Follow Manufacturer's written instructions for handling and storage of product:
 - a. Store in unopened containers in clean, dry area between **35 deg F (2 deg C)** and **110 deg F (43 deg C)** (Keep from freezing) or as directed by Manufacturer's instruction.
2. Shelf Life: Do not use curing compound that is over one (1) year from manufacturer date.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**A. Ambient Conditions:**

1. Do not apply curing compound when temperature of concrete is less than **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS****A. Membrane Concrete Curing:**

1. Description:
 - a. Clear water-based, ready-to use membrane curing agent that cures freshly placed concrete, forming effective barrier against moisture loss from concrete surface.
2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Exterior Concrete:
 - 1) Dissipating or non-dissipating membrane curing agent.
 - b. Interior Concrete:
 - 1) Dissipating membrane curing agent only.
 - c. VOC-compliant compound.
 - d. Meet requirements of ASTM C309 and AASHTO M 148, Type 1 or 1-D, Class B.
 - e. Interior concrete: containing no mineral spirits, naphtha, or other components detrimental to finish flooring installation.
 - f. Maintain ninety-five (95) percent of mix water present in concrete mass after application.
 - g. Gradually dissipate after twenty-eight (28) days without leaving stain or discoloring concrete surface.
3. Horizontal and Vertical Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete:
 - a. Type One Acceptable Products.
 - 1) Exterior Concrete:
 - a) Clear Cure J7WB by Dayton Superior Corporation, Miamisburg, OH www.daytonsuperior.com.
 - b) Clear Water Resin by Right Point, Dekalb, IL www.rightpointe.com.
 - c) L&M Cure R by L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc. Omaha, NE www.lmcc.com.
 - d) VOCOMP 20 (do not use when concrete sealer will be applied in areas of freeze/thaw and deicer salts) by W.R. Meadows, Inc. Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - e) 1100-Clear by W. R. Meadows, Inc. Hampshire, IL www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 2) Equal product meeting design criteria requirements as approved by Architect/Owner's Representative before BID. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

DIVISION 04: MASONRY

04 0100 MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

- 04 0121 UNIT MASONRY REPOINTING
- 04 0131 UNIT MASONRY CLEANING

04 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MASONRY

- 04 0501 COMMON MASONRY REQUIREMENTS
- 04 0513 CEMENT AND LIME MASONRY MORTARING
- 04 0521 MASONRY VENEER TIES
- 04 0523 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

04 2000 UNIT MASONRY

- 04 2113 BRICK VENEER UNIT MASONRY

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 04 0121**UNIT MASONRY REPOINTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Remove existing mortar to specified depth, clean joints, and tuck-point as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Remove, clean, and reinstall existing masonry units as described in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Remove existing masonry units and replace with new masonry units as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 0513: 'Cement and Lime Masonry Mortaring'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C150/C150M-18, 'Standard Specification for Portland Cement'.
 - b. ASTM C207-18, 'Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Hydrated Lime: Meet requirements of ASTM C207, Type S.
 - b. Portland Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M, Type II, White (non-staining).
 - c. Aggregate:
 - 1) Match existing as much as possible.
 - 2) Generally, sand with rounded edges is preferred.
 - 2. Color:
 - a. Match existing mortar color unless otherwise agreed to.
 - b. This will generally require fresh mortar to be slightly darker than existing to compensate for natural bleaching with age.
 - 3. Water: Clean, drinkable.
- B. Mixes:
 - 1. Pointing mortar shall be softer or no harder than existing mortar. Unless agreed to otherwise, mix may be one part lime and 2 parts sand. Portland cement may be added up to twenty (20) percent of total lime and sand. Use no admixtures.
 - 2. Mix dry ingredients, then add about half water and mix for five minutes. Add additional water slowly until proper consistency is reached. Use mortar within 30 minutes. Do not re-temper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Interface With Other Work: Coordinate work of this Section with general masonry cleaning so all, except final pointing, is completed before general masonry cleaning, if any.
- B. Remove mortar from joint 2-1/2 times deeper than joint width or one inch, whichever is greater, with hammer and cold chisel or other suitable hand tools. Do not use power tools unless it can be demonstrated to Architect's satisfaction that masonry surfaces will not be damaged.
- C. Remove masonry from designated areas, if any, and clean mortar from salvageable removed units and from surrounding units in wall. Re-lay masonry units in wall leaving raked joint to approximate depth of existing joints prepared for repointing. Mortar for re-laying shall be as specified in Section 04 0513.
- D. Clean joints with combination of water flushing and brushing with bristle brush.
- E. Work fresh mortar from 'hawk' to joint with jointing tool. First fill recessed areas, which are deeper than standard chiseled depth, and then proceed to fill raked joint using several layers of mortar and working tool in one direction only. Each layer of mortar shall be thumbprint hard before succeeding layer is applied. Where corners of face brick have eroded, it may be necessary to recess mortar to some degree in order to maintain consistent visual width of joints.
- F. Perform final tooling when mortar is thumbprint hard.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean face of masonry one to two hours after mortar has set.
 - 1. Use plain stiff bristle brush.
 - 2. If mortar has become too hard, use brush and plain water and wooden paddle or, if necessary, a chisel.
 - 3. If harsher cleaning methods are required, allow mortar to cure thirty (30) days before commencing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 0131**UNIT MASONRY CLEANING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Clean exterior masonry surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections under 04 2000 heading: 'Unit Masonry' for cutting, altering, and replacing damaged masonry.
 - 2. Sections under 09 9000 heading: 'Paints And Coatings'.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Adhere to applicable City, State, and Federal EPA laws and requirements.
 - 2. Require applicators to observe applicable Federal and State Agency, industry, and Manufacturer recommended safety regulations and precautions. Applicators shall wear safety goggles, rubber gloves, and plastic or rubber rain suits so as to avoid splash to skin or eyes.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers:
 - a. Applicators performing work of this section shall have five years' minimum experience using specified restorative cleaning techniques.
- C. Field Samples:
 - 1. Fundamental consideration for selection of appropriate cleaning procedures shall be that materials and techniques adopted do minimal or no damage to masonry substrates while achieving desired degree of cleaning.
 - 2. Architect will approve location of test areas.
 - 3. Clean test areas with recommended specified cleaning material for inspection and approval of Architect.
 - 4. Conduct tests on each building exposure in unobtrusive locations on representative staining conditions.
 - 5. Tests shall employ cleansing operation and include evaluation of all surfaces to be cleaned.
 - 6. Test samples of adjacent non-masonry materials for possible reaction with cleaning materials.
 - 7. Test procedures shall include evaluation of materials and techniques proposed for protection of surrounding and adjacent non-masonry surfaces from cleaning solutions and rinse waters.
 - 8. Representative of Cleaning Materials Manufacturer shall be present during preparation and application of cleaning materials for all test areas.
 - 9. Do not begin full scale cleaning operations until Architect has approved cleaning results in test areas and application procedures.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Purchase and store on site in factory sealed containers sufficient cleaning materials to complete Project.
 - 2. Containers shall be available for inspection.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Conduct cleaning operations at time of year when treated masonry surfaces will have adequate time to thoroughly dry without fear of freezing. Do not perform masonry cleaning at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C), or when local Weather Service reports indicate temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C) during ensuing 24 hours are imminent, unless heated rinse water will be used and if approved in writing by Architect.
 2. Do not perform masonry cleaning during winds sufficiently strong to spread sprayed compound to adjacent unprotected surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Oak Creek, WI www.diedrichtechnologies.com.
 - b. Sure Klean Products by ProSoCo Inc, Kansas City, KS www.prosoco.com.
- B. Description:
1. This specification describes cleaning systems designed to effectively clean and restore exterior masonry surfaces.
 2. Selection of specific cleaners to be used shall be dependent on type of substrate, its condition, and results of tests conducted at job site as specified below.
 3. Sandblasting and use of non-proprietary acids, alkalis, powdered or liquid, is not permitted.
 4. Application shall be in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and as approved in writing by Owner.
- C. Materials:
1. Prewash I:
 - a. Formulated for use with Restoration Cleaner I, Limestone Afterwash, and Restorer I.
 - b. Acts as 'carbon solubilizer' and assists in removing heavy carbon encrustations from brick, terra cotta, sandstone, limestone, and most other masonry.
 - c. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean 766 Prewash.
 - 2) Diedrich 808 Limestone Prewash.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 2. Prewash II:
 - a. For use on difficult to clean masonry where restoration cleaner alone does not do an adequate job of cleaning masonry surface.
 - b. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean 792 Masonry Prewash.
 - 2) Diedrich 707X, 808X.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 3. Restoration Cleaner I:
 - a. For removing atmospheric staining with heavy deposits of carbon and dirt, paint oxidation, embedded clay and mud stains, rust, smoke, and algae.
 - b. Effective on brick, granite, sandstone, unpolished marble, and most other types of masonry surfaces. Do not use on limestone surfaces.
 - c. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean Restoration Cleaner.
 - 2) Diedrich 101G Restoration Cleaner.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 4. Restoration Cleaner II:
 - a. For removing atmospheric staining from heavy deposits of carbon and dirt, paint oxidations, embedded clay and mud stains, rust, smoke, and algae.

- b. Effective on brick, granite, sandstone, unpolished marble, and most other types of masonry surfaces. Do not use on limestone surfaces.
 - c. Provides triple strength cleaning action and is designed for cleaning extremely dirty and heavily carboned masonry surfaces typically found in large cities or high pollution areas.
 - d. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean Heavy Duty Restoration Cleaner.
 - 2) Diedrich 101 Masonry Restorer.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
5. Restorer:
- a. For removing atmospheric and organic stains from high calcium based natural limestone, precast limestone, concrete, exposed aggregate, and similar masonry surfaces.
 - b. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean Limestone Restorer.
 - 2) 202 New Masonry Detergent.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
6. Limestone Prewash And Limestone Afterwash:
- a. For removing heavy carbon, dirt, and other atmospheric stains from porous limestone surfaces.
 - b. Most appropriate for cleaning extremely old limestone surfaces and limestone structures in high pollution areas.
 - c. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean Limestone Prewash and Sure Klean Limestone Afterwash.
 - 2) Diedrich 707X Limestone Cleaner Pre-Rinse and 707N Limestone Neutralizer After-Rinse.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
7. Strippable Masking:
- a. For protecting glass, non-porous metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effect of acidic cleaning materials. It is a liquid, film forming, strippable masking material.
 - b. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean Strippable Masking.
 - 2) Diedrich Acid Guard.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
8. Aluminum Cleaner:
- a. For removing aluminum oxidation, atmospheric dirt, carbon, and other related surface stains from architectural aluminum.
 - b. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Sure Klean Aluminum Cleaner.
 - 2) Diedrich 970 Aluminum Cleaner.
 - 3) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
1. Provide covered access to building for public, employees, and service vehicles at all times.
 2. Protect, or avoid contact with, auto and pedestrian traffic.
 3. Protect aluminum, wood, and painted surfaces from exposure to cleaning solution. Also protect plants and shrubbery.
 4. Protect surrounding landscape and lawn areas from contact with cleaning solutions.
 - a. Landscape and lawn areas may be best protected by keeping them as wet as possible through use of lawn soaker hoses which provide a slow but steady mist of water to areas adjacent to masonry being cleaned.
 - b. Root systems of adjacent trees and shrubs exposed to cleaning rinse waters can be protected with use of neutralizing trenches.
 5. Protect non-masonry surfaces that are not to be replaced from contact with cleaning solution.
 - a. Protect wooden and painted surfaces with sheets of polyethylene or other proven protective materials, firmly fixed and sealed to surface.

- b. Keep non-masonry surfaces, which are not protected, running-wet with clean water throughout cleaning process of adjacent masonries.
- B. Surface Preparation:
1. Complete paint stripping and cleaning procedures before installation of new window glazing and paint finishes. Failure to do so will make it necessary to protect such finishes from contact with cleaning and paint stripping agents.
 2. Test surfaces not to be cleaned for possible detrimental effects of cleaning solutions and protect as determined necessary by test results.
 3. Temporarily caulk or otherwise protect open joints to prevent intrusion of washing waters into wall structure or building interior.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General:
1. Any dilution of cleaning materials will be with clean water in accordance with instructions on Manufacturer's printed container label.
 2. Surface Treatment:
 - a. Thoroughly pre-wet surfaces, which are to be treated with water soluble materials, with clean water before application of cleaning materials. Do not pre-wet surfaces to be cleaned with materials containing solvents, such as Paint Strippers I, II, and III, and Asphalt And Tar Remover.
 - b. Purpose of pre-wetting is to limit activity of cleaning solution to masonry surface and prevent cleaning solutions from being too readily absorbed by dry masonries. Failure to adequately pre-wet may result in streaking and other residual staining of treated masonries.
 3. Pressure Application:
 - a. Use high pressure rinsing equipment for pre-wetting and rinsing procedures described below. Pressures of **400 to 800 psi (2.76 to 5.52 MPa)** and a flow rate of **4 to 6 gallons (18 to 27 liters)** per minute have proved most effective.
 - b. Use low-pressure spray application for cleaning materials. High pressure application may drive cleaning compounds deep into masonry surface making it impossible to rinse treated surfaces free of cleaning residues.
 - c. If spray application of cleaning solution is desired, apply cleaning agents with **50 psi (0.35 MPa)** maximum spray equipment.
 - d. Equipment that can apply hot water shall be controllable so water temperatures do not exceed **160 deg F (71 deg C)**.
 4. In areas of high public traffic, perform cleaning operations at night.
 5. Rinse chemicals after appropriate dwell time using garden hose just before rinsing with high-pressure equipment.
 6. Avoid cleaning at times of extreme or excessive winds.
 7. When cleaning from scaffolding in traffic areas, drape scaffolding with plastic or burlap to reduce spray drift.
 8. When working in an area of public foot traffic, build shed over sidewalk to protect pedestrian traffic.
- B. Prewash:
1. Apply heavy coating of Prewash to masonry surface using synthetic fiber brush or roller.
 2. Allow material to remain on surface until carbon stains are dissolved. Do not allow prewash to dry on surface.
 3. Rinse treated surfaces thoroughly with fresh water, employing pressure equipment removing all cleaning compound, dirt, etc.
 4. Apply a Restoration Cleaner to area treated using a natural fiber masonry washing brush or low pressure spray.
 5. Allow solution to dwell on surface three to five minutes depending on drying conditions. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry in.
 6. Rinse treated surfaces thoroughly with fresh water employing pressure washing equipment removing all cleaning compounds, dirt, stains, etc.
- C. Restoration Cleaner I:

1. Apply cleaning solution liberally to masonry surface using low-pressure spray or densely packed, soft fibered masonry washing brush.
 2. Allow cleaning solution to remain on wall for 3 to 5 minutes depending upon drying conditions. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry in.
 3. Reapply cleaning solution in a scrubbing manner.
 4. Rinse treated surfaces thoroughly with fresh water employing pressure washing equipment removing all cleaning compounds, dirt, etc.
 5. Reapply as necessary.
- D. Restoration Cleaner II:
1. Apply cleaning solution liberally to masonry surface using low-pressure spray or densely packed, soft fibered masonry washing brush.
 2. Allow cleaning solution to remain on wall for three to five minutes depending upon drying conditions. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry in.
 3. Reapply cleaning solution in a scrubbing manner.
 4. Rinse treated surfaces thoroughly with fresh water employing pressure washing equipment removing all cleaning compounds, dirt, etc.
 5. Reapply as necessary.
- E. Restorer:
1. Apply cleaning solution liberally to masonry surface using low-pressure spray or densely packed, soft fibered masonry washing brush.
 2. Allow cleaning solution to remain on wall for three to five minutes depending upon drying conditions. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry in.
 3. Reapply cleaning solution in a scrubbing manner.
 4. Rinse treated surfaces thoroughly with fresh water employing pressure washing equipment removing all cleaning compounds, dirt, etc.
 5. Reapply as necessary.
- F. Limestone Prewash / Afterwash:
1. Apply heavy coating of Limestone Prewash to masonry surface using synthetic fiber brush or roller.
 2. Allow material to remain on surface until carbon stains are dissolved. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry in.
 3. Rinse treated surfaces thoroughly with fresh water employing pressure washing equipment removing all cleaning compound, dirt, etc.
 4. Immediately apply solution of Afterwash as specified below.
 5. Apply prepared solution (diluted two parts water to one part concentrated cleaner) to area treated using natural fiber masonry washing brush or low pressure spray.
 6. Allow solution to dwell on surface 3 to 5 minutes depending on drying conditions. Do not allow cleaning solution to dry in.
 7. Rinse treated surfaces thoroughly with fresh water employing pressure washing equipment removing all cleaning compounds, dirt, stain, etc.
- G. Strippable Masking:
1. Test surfaces to be coated to verify ease of removal before general application. Surfaces should be clean and free of contaminants.
 2. Using brush or roller:
 - a. Apply masking material so as to provide a build-up of 2.0 dry mils of coating.
 3. Allow masking to dry before exposing coating to cleaning application.
 4. Remove within 15 days (exterior) to 60 days (interior) by pulling corner of coating free of surface and continue to pull coating from surface.
 5. Application:
 - a. Apply **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick coating of prepared poultice mix to surface using plasterer's trowel or airless spray equipment.
 - b. Press light polyethylene film over poulticed area. Tape or otherwise seal off edges of poly film.
 - c. Allow film covered poultice to remain on surface for 12 to 24 hours.
 - d. Remove protective film. Scrape off poultice. Wash surface thoroughly with fresh water, using sponge or cloth.

- e. Repeat poultice procedures where necessary.
 - f. Polish clean surface with soft dry cloth. Use quality marble polish if desired.
- H. Aluminum Cleaner:
- 1. Pre-wet surface to be cleaned.
 - 2. Apply cleaning solution liberally to aluminum surface to be cleaned.
 - 3. Allow to remain on surface for approximately three minutes, then apply second coat in scrubbing manner.
 - 4. Immediately rinse with fresh water. Do not clean hot surfaces or surfaces exposed to direct sunlight.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove and dispose of masking materials following completion of cleaning operation. Leave windows and non-masonry areas clean.
- B. Sweep or flush residue washed from building surface away from surrounding sidewalk and service areas nightly. Premises shall be clean and neat at all times.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 0501**COMMON MASONRY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common requirements and procedures for Masonry including:
 - a. References.
 - b. Definitions.
 - c. Pre-Installation Conferences held jointly with masonry sections.
 - d. Joint backing for masonry control joints and masonry expansion joints.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' used with masonry joints.
 - 2. Sections Under 04 0000 Heading: 'Masonry':
 - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other masonry related sections including:
 - 1) Section 04 0513: 'Cement and Lime Masonry Mortaring'.
 - 2) Section 04 2113: 'Brick Veneer Unit Masonry'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. The Brick Industry Association, Reston VA: 'Technical Notes on Brick Construction' (July 2012), www.gobrick.com.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Brick:
 - a. Cavity Wall Masonry: Wall consisting of two wythes of masonry in which space between wythes is not grouted.
 - b. Hollow Brick: Masonry unit of clay or shale whose net cross-sectional area in any plane parallel to bearing surface is not less than 60 percent of its gross cross-sectional area measured in same plane (See ASTM C652).
 - c. Solid Brick: Solid masonry unit of clay or shale, usually formed into rectangular prism while plastic and burned or fired in a kiln. Solid brick can have core holes whose area is no more than twenty-five 25 percent of total bed surface of the brick.
 - d. Running Bond: Same as common bond, with continuous horizontal joints, but vertical joints are offset or in line. Bricks of each course are offset from the previous instead of being right on top of each other. If running bond is being used with modular brick, end of brick will be at mid-point of brick on course below. Running bond only requires minimal cutting at each end and will easily follow a gentle curve. Running bond method most used.
 - e. Unit Masonry: as referred to in this specification is defined as Brick Veneer, Hollow Brick, Architectural Concrete, Composite, and Cavity Wall.
 - f. Warpage: Distortion of surfaces or edges of an individual brick from a plane surface or from straight line.
 - g. Wythe: Continuous vertical section of masonry one (1) unit in thickness.
 - 2. Brick Classifications:
 - a. Brick Color:
 - 1) No color-related tolerances in ASTM standards for brick. Standards are dictated by sample panel, mockups, or project specification.
 - b. Brick Grade (durability and exposure):

- 1) Brick is subjected to environmental and service conditions that vary. Brick is specified for its specific durability based on severity of weather and exposure and physical properties. Brick grades classifications are based on Weathering Index:
 - a) Grade SW: Severe weathering (stronger and more durable, and require less maintenance).
 - b) Grade MW: Moderate weathering (less durable).
 - c) Grade NW: Negligible or no weathering (least durable and should only be used for interior work).
- c. Brick Types:
 - 1) Type FBX:
 - a) Brick for general use in masonry where higher degree of precision and lower permissible variation in size than permitted for Type FBS.
 - b) Maintains strict requirements on absorption, waste, chipping, cracks, dimensions and distortion (warpage).
 - c) Allows very narrow color range, minimal size variations, and uniform in appearance.
 - 2) Type FBS:
 - a) Brick for general use in masonry:
 - b) Wider range of color and size variations, but lack of production controls results in many odd color lots.
 - 3) Type FBA:
 - a) Brick for general use in masonry selected to produce characteristic architectural effects resulting from non-uniformity in size and texture of individual units:
 - b) Used for aesthetic qualities.
 - c) Has no limits for size and color variations.
3. Cold Weather: as referred to in this Section, is four (4) hours with ambient temperature below **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)** in twenty-four (24) hour period.
4. Efflorescence: Deposit or encrustation of soluble salts, generally white and most commonly consisting of calcium sulfate that may form on surface of stone, brick, concrete, or mortar when moisture moves through and evaporates on masonry. Often caused by free alkalies leached from mortar, grout, adjacent concrete, or in clays. Test for efflorescence is described in ASTM C67 and CAN/CSA A82.
5. Flashing:
 - a. Cavity Wall Flashing: Same as flexible flashing.
 - b. Flashing: Thin impervious material placed in mortar joints and through air spaces in masonry to prevent water penetration and/or provide water drainage.
 - c. Flexible Flashing: Water-proof material typically used in cavity wall construction to contain and assist in proper water drainage that may penetrate wall system veneer. Other materials may be required to constitute the system.
 - d. Foundation Flashing: Same as flexible flashing.
 - e. Head And Sill Flashing: Same as flexible flashing.
 - f. Through-Wall Flashing: Generally considered same as flexible flashing.
6. Hot Weather: as referred to in this Section, is ambient air temperature above **100 deg F (38 deg C)** or ambient air temperature above **90 deg F (32 deg C)** with wind velocity **8 mph (13 kph)** or greater.
7. Masonry Joints:
 - a. Masonry Control Joint: Determines location of movement in concrete masonry walls that is due to volume changes resulting from shrinkage. Vertical control joint is vertical gap through concrete masonry wythe and filled with inelastic materials. Joint backing with sealant is used on exterior side of control joint to prevent water and air penetration. Concrete masonry generally shrinks over time.
 - b. Masonry Expansion Joint. Expansion joint separates brick masonry walls into segments to prevent cracking caused by changes in temperature, moisture expansion, elastic deformation, settlement and creep. Joints are formed by leaving continuous unobstructed opening through brick wythe that may be filled with highly compressible material. Joint backing with sealant is used on exterior side of expansion joint to prevent water and air penetration. Brick masonry generally expands over time.
8. Vents:
 - a. Weep Hole: Opening placed in mortar joints of facing material at level of flashing, to permit escape of moisture.

- b. Weep Vent: Inserts placed in Weep Hole to screen insects from entering but allowing escape of moisture.
 - c. Vents (Open Head Joints): Placed at top of drainage air space to help reduce moisture buildup in air space by promoting ventilation. Weep vents may be placed vents to screen insects from entering but allowing movement of air through weep holes.
- C. Reference Standards:
- 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D2000-18, 'Standard Classification for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications'.
 - b. ASTM D2240-15, 'Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness'.
 - c. ASTM D2287-12, 'Standard Specification for Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds'.
 - 2. The Masonry Society (TMS):
 - a. TMS 402/602-16, 'Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
- 1. Coordinate work with other trades with items to be built into masonry such as electrical switches and plumbing faucets.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference:
- 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 held jointly with other Division 04 'Masonry' specifications in this Project that require pre-installation conferences:
 - a. Conduct conference at Project site.
 - b. Schedule pre-installation conference during construction of mockup panel.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Review storage and handling requirements.
 - b. Review cold and hot weather procedure requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
- 1. Product Data: As specified in each masonry section.
 - 2. Samples: As specified in each masonry section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
- 1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - 2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for structural masonry (prisms, units, mortar, and grout):
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for structural masonry as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Check, carefully unload, and deliver material to site in such manner as to avoid soiling, damaging, or chipping.
2. Do not use damaged masonry units, damaged components of structure, or damaged packaged materials.
3. Masonry Accessories: Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Aggregate:
 - a. Store different aggregates separately.
 - b. Store on high ground, or ideally, off ground to prevent contamination from dirt, organic materials and ground water, any of which may contribute to efflorescence and may be deleterious to mortar performance.
 - c. Store under protective cover to avoid saturation and freezing in cold weather.
2. Cementitious material:
 - a. Store in such manner as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign material or moisture.
 - b. Do not use cementitious materials that have become contaminated.
 - c. Protect from precipitation and groundwater.
 - 1) Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in dry location.
 - 2) Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp or has become unsuitable for good construction.
3. Masonry accessories:
 - a. Store masonry accessories clear of ground, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and contamination by dirt and ground water which may contain soluble salts and other matter which may contribute to efflorescence and staining.
 - b. Plastic and asphalt coated flashing material should not be stored in areas exposed to sunlight. During installation, flashing must be pliable so that no cracks occur at corners or bends.
 - c. Protect from damage until installation.
4. Masonry units:
 - a. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions as directed by manufacturer.
 - b. Store material on planks clear of ground which may contain soluble salts and protect from damage, dirt, or disfigurement.
 - c. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof membrane, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
5. Masonry Reinforcement:
 - a. Protect reinforcement, ties, and metal accessories from permanent distortions, elements and store off ground.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Mortar:
 - a. Ideal mortar temperature is **70 deg F ± 10 deg F (21 deg C ± 6 deg C)**. Mixing temperature should be maintained within **10 deg F (6 deg C)**.
2. Cold Weather Requirements. Implement approved cold weather procedures and comply with requirements contained in TMS 402/602 including but not limited to following:
 - a. Preparation requirements (prior to conducting masonry work):
 - 1) Do not lay masonry units having either temperature below **20 deg F (minus 7 deg C)** or containing frozen moisture, visible ice, or snow on their surface.
 - 2) Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Keep materials free of ice and snow. Do not lay masonry on frozen material. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions.
 - 3) Remove visible ice and snow from top surface of existing foundations and masonry to receive new construction. Heat these surfaces above freezing, using methods that do not result in damage.
 - 4) Preparation of mortar.
 - b. Construction requirements (work in progress and based on ambient air temperature):

- 1) Do not heat water or aggregates used in mortar or grout above **140 deg F (60 deg C)**. Comply with cold weather requirements for ambient air temperatures prior to conducting masonry work in accordance with TMS 402/602.
3. Hot Weather Requirements. Implement approved hot weather procedures and comply with requirements contained in TMS 402/602 including but limited to following:
 - a. Preparation (prior to conducting masonry work). Comply hot weather procedures when:
 - 1) Ambient air temperature exceeds **100 deg F (37.8 deg C)**, or exceeds **90 deg F (32.2 deg C)** with wind velocity greater than **8 mph (12.9 kph)**.
 - 2) Ambient temperature exceeds **115 deg F (46.1 deg C)**, or exceeds **105 deg F (40.6 deg C)** with wind velocity greater than **8 mph (12.9 kph)**.
 - b. Construction requirements (work in progress). Comply hot weather procedures when prior to conducting masonry work in accordance with TMS 402/602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 04 0513**CEMENT AND LIME MASONRY MORTARING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of masonry mortar used on Project.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
 - 2. Sections Under 04 2000 Heading: Furnish and install mortar.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. See Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements' for common masonry definitions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C144-18, 'Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar'.
 - b. ASTM C150/C150M-18, 'Standard Specification for Portland Cement'.
 - c. ASTM C207-18, 'Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes'.
 - d. ASTM C270-14a, 'Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 held jointly with other Division 04 'Masonry' specifications in this Project that require pre-installation conference as specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. If pre-mixed wet mortar or pre-blended dry mortar mix are to be used, provide certification from Manufacturer or Supplier verifying that mixes meet specification requirements.
 - b. If site mixed / blended mortar is to be used, provide written description of proposed method of measuring and mixing of materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
 - 1. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Cementitious material:
 - a. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Design Criteria:
1. Mixing:
 - a. Meet either proportion or property specifications of ASTM C270 for masonry mortar as per Table 3 'Proportion Specifications' and Table 4 'Physical Requirements for Masonry Cement Mortars'.
 - b. Conform with requirements of ASTM C780 and ASTM C1586.
 - c. Machine mixing should be used whenever possible.
 2. Mortar Minimum Compressive Strength at twenty-eight (28) days:
 - a. Type N: **750 psi (5 171 kPa)**.
 - 1) Brick Veneer Unit Masonry.
- B. Materials:
1. Portland Cement:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M and ASTM C270.
 2. Hydrated Lime:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C207 for hydrated lime.
 3. Aggregate:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C144 and ASTM C270.
 4. Water:
 - a. Clean and free of acids, alkalis, and organic materials.
 5. Admixtures:
 - a. Use no admixtures, except for color pigments specified below, without Architect's written permission. Use of any admixture to meet cold weather requirements and admixtures that increase air entrainment are expressly forbidden under all circumstances.
 6. Mortar Color Pigment:
 - a. High purity, chemically inert, unfading, alkali-fast mineral oxides, finely ground and especially prepared for mortar.
 - b. Color Standard: As selected by Architect. (Match existing)
 - c. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) True Tone Mortar Colors by Davis Colors, Los Angeles, CA www.daviscolors.com.
 - 2) SGS Mortar Colors by Solomon Colors, Springfield, IL www.solomoncolors.com.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Mixes:
1. General:
 - a. Heat water and sand to **140 deg F (60 deg C)** maximum if temperature is below **40 deg F (4.4 deg C)**.
 2. Unit Masonry for mortar as specified in each Masonry specification section:
 - a. Proportions of ingredients in compliance with proportion specification of ASTM 270 using Portland cement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
 - 1. Field tests and inspection as specified in 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
 - 2. Sampling and testing of mortar is not required.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 04 0521**MASONRY VENEER TIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Ties for attaching brick veneer to framed walls.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements' for installation of anchor and tie system.
 - 2. Sections Under 04 2000 Heading: 'Unit Masonry' for installation of masonry units using anchor and tie system.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A153/A153M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware'.
 - b. ASTM A1008/A1008M-18, 'Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's product literature or cut sheet for each item showing compliance with design criteria requirements as specified.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Manufacturer's published test results showing performance characteristics.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's published installation instructions for each item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact Information:
 - a. Heckman Building Products Inc, Melrose Park, IL www.heckmannbuildingprods.com.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Hauppauge, NY www.h-b.com.
 - c. Wire-Bond by Masonry Reinforcing Corporation of America, Charlotte, NC www.wirebond.com.
- B. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Seismic Anchors:

- a. Seismic anchors for Seismic Design Categories A, B, C, D, E, and F.
 - b. Comply with seismic requirements for continuous wire in veneer to be integral component of anchor system.
2. Wire (Carbon Steel):
 - a. As specified in Section 04 0520.
- C. Brick Veneer Unit Masonry Attached to Framing:
1. Brick Ties:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Sheet Metal (Carbon Steel):
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM A1008/A1008M.
 - b) Provide seismic notch to accommodate **9 ga (3.8 mm)** or **3/16 inch (4.8 mm)** diameter continuous wire
 - c) Thickness: **14 ga (1.9939 mm)**.
 - 2) Finish: Hot dipped galvanized (ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2).
 - 3) Tie Length: Length includes cavity air space and **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** brick overlap as per code.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) 360 L-Type Seismic Anchor by Heckmann.
 - 2) 345 SV Seismic-Notch Veneer Anchor by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - 3) 2522 Seismic Veneer Anchor by Wire-Bond.
 - 4) Equals meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 0523**MASONRY ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Drip edge/plate.
 - 2. Flexible flashing for brick sills.
 - 3. Flexible flashing for bottom of masonry veneer.
 - 4. Mortar guard.
 - 5. Termination bar.
 - 6. Weep vents.
 - 7. Vents (open head joints).

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements' for installation of masonry accessories.
 - 2. Section 04 0521: 'Masonry Veneer Ties'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. See Section 04 0501 for common masonry definitions.

- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A153/A153M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware'.
 - b. ASTM A240/A240M-18, 'Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications'.
 - c. ASTM A580/A580M-18, 'Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire'.
 - d. ASTM D903-98(2017), 'Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's product literature or cut sheet for each item showing compliance with design criteria requirements as specified.

- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's published installation instructions for each item.

- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's product literature for each item.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. See submittal requirements as specified in Section 04 0501.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. See submittal requirements as specified in Section 04 0501.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty for products provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc, Springvale, ME www.advancedflashing.com.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Hauppauge, NY www.h-b.com.
 - c. Mortar Net USA Ltd, Burns Harbor, IN www.mortarnet.com.
 - d. Sandell Manufacturing, Schenectady, NY www.sandellmfg.com.
 - e. Wire-Bond, Charlotte, NC www.wirebond.com.
 - f. York Manufacturing Inc, Sanford, ME www.yorkflashings.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Flexible Flashing:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) General:
 - a) Compatible with sealants and other building components.
 - b) Do not use as an exposed flashing.
 - c) Drool: Membrane shall not 'drool' when exposed to UV or heat.
 - 2) Required Components:
 - a) Drip Edge/Plate: Install with stainless steel drip edge/plate.
 - b) Mortar Guard: Install with mortar guard.
 - c) Termination Bar: Install termination bar.
 - d) Weep Vents: Requires weep vents.
 - 3) Self-adhering and self-sealing membranes:
 - a) Ambient Conditions: Follow Manufacturer recommendations for storage and application.
 - b) Do not apply to moist or damp surfaces.
 - c) Meet testing requirements of ASTM D903 for peel or stripping strength of adhesive bonds.
 - b. Asphalt-Free Copper Flashing:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Non-asphaltic laminated flashing.
 - b) Copper bonded laminated with a non-asphaltic adhesive compound.
 - c) Size: **5 ounces (142 grams)** copper per **one sq ft (0.093 on sq m)** of material.
 - 2) Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a) Cop-R-Kraft Duplex by Advanced Building Products.
 - b) Copper-Tuff by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - c) Cop-R-Tex Duplex (for coping, door and window heads, roof flashing, curtain wall and flashing between new and old walls) by York.
 - d) Multi-Flash 500 by York.
 - e) Equal meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

- c. Asphalt-Free Non-Copper Flashing:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Self-adhering and self-sealing composite non-asphaltic waterproof polyethylene membrane.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Self-adhering and self-sealing.
 - b) Width: Provide **18 inches (450 mm)** minimum width.
 - 3) Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a) Aquaflash Premium by Wire-Bond.
 - b) Flex-Flash Flashing by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - c) Textroflash Flashing by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - d) Equal meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 - d. Preassembled Systems:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Pre-assembled panels consist of flashing membrane, drainage mat with integrated weep tabs, termination bar, drip edge, inside/outside corner boots, and end dams for a complete system.
 - 2) Type One Acceptable Product:
 - a) Total Flash by Mortar Net.
 - b) Flash-Vent by York.
 - c) Equal meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
2. Components:
- a. Drip Edge/Plate:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) **26 ga (0.019) (0.4826 mm)** stainless steel AISI Type 304 drip edge/plate flashing with drip edge hemmed back.
 - 2) Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a) No. 1007 Hemmed Drip-Edge Flashing by Heckmann.
 - b) Drip Plate by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - c) Sandell's Drip Edge by Sandell Construction Solutions.
 - d) No. 4156 Drip Edge Flashing by Wire-Bond.
 - e) Equal meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 - b. Mortar Guard:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Allows passage of moisture from cavity to building exterior while restricting ingress of insects and other debris.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Allows moisture to quickly and easily exit the cavity.
 - b) Allows for proper air movement in and out of the cavity.
 - c) Will not oxidize, rot, promote mold or fungus growth, or react with common building materials.
 - 3) Dimensions:
 - a) Thickness as recommended by Manufacturer for air space.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories.
 - a) Mortar Trap by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - b) Mortar Net by Mortar Net.
 - c. Termination Bar:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Rigid PVC or stainless steel bar with sealant catch lip.
 - 2) Class Two Quality Standard:
 - a) Equal meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - d. Weep Vents:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Allows passage of moisture from cavity to building exterior while restricting ingress of insects and other debris.
 - b) Dimensions:

- (1) 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) wide x 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) deep x 3-3/8 inch (86 mm) long.
- 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Polypropylene tested to conform to ASTM standards.
 - b) Suitable for top of wall venting.
- 3) Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a) Cell Vent:
 - (1) QV - Quadro-Vent by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - (2) No. 3601 Cell Vent by Wire-Bond.
 - b) Equal meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- e. Vents (Open Head Joints):
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Vent inserted in weep hole at top of drainage air space in full height masonry veneer walls (not required in veneer wainscot walls or if air space vents into structure/roof above wall).
 - b) Vent allows passage of moisture from cavity to building exterior while restricting ingress of insects and other debris.
 - c) Dimensions:
 - (1) 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) wide x 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) deep x 3-3/8 inch (86 mm) long.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Polypropylene tested to conform to ASTM standards.
 - b) Suitable for top of wall venting.
 - 3) Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a) Cell Vent:
 - (1) QV - Quadro-Vent by Hohmann & Barnard.
 - (2) No. 3601 Cell Vent by Wire-Bond.
 - b) Equal meeting Design Criteria as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2113**BRICK VENEER UNIT MASONRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install masonry units as veneer on framing as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Masonry Accessories:
 - a. Drip edge/plate.
 - b. Flexible flashing for brick sills.
 - c. Mortar guard.
 - d. Termination bar.
 - e. Weep vents.
 - 2. Masonry Veneer Ties.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections Under 04 0000 Heading: 'Masonry':
 - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other masonry related sections.
 - 2. Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements' for:
 - a. Common masonry requirements and procedures.
 - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other masonry related sections.
 - 3. Section 04 0513: 'Cement and Lime Masonry Mortaring' for quality of mortar.
 - 4. Section 04 0521: 'Masonry Veneer Ties' for quality of masonry veneer ties.
 - 5. Section 04 0523: 'Masonry Accessories' for furnishing drip edge/plate, flexible flashing, mortar guard, termination bars and weep vents.
 - 6. Section 07 7126: 'Reglets'.
 - 7. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements' for:
 - a. Common Masonry Terms.
 - b. Brick and Brick Classifications.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C67-18, 'Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile'.
 - b. ASTM C216-17a, 'Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Made from Clay or Shale)'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 held jointly with other Division 04 'Masonry' specifications in this Project that require pre-installation conference as specified in Section 04 0501.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. One (1) full size brick minimum, one (1) sample of each special shape, and physical samples which demonstrate full range of color and texture.
 - b. Type of veneer tie used.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Brick Manufacturer's literature or cut sheet.
 - b) Brick color and type selection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum of five (5) years' experience on successfully completed projects of similar nature.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Aggregate, Cementitious Material, Masonry Accessories, Masonry Units, and Reinforcement:
 - a. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Cold Weather and Hot Weather Limitations:
 - a. As specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Face Brick: Meet requirements of ASTM C216 or CSA A82.
 - a. Brick Grade SW.
 - b. Brick Type: FBX.
 - c. Efflorescence:
 - 1) Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C67 and is rated 'Not Effloresced'.
 - d. Initial rate of absorption: Less than 30 sq. in (30 g) per minute when tested per ASTM C67.
 - e. Size (actual dimensions): Match existing.
 - f. Brick shall be free of defects, deficiencies, and surface treatments, including coatings that would interfere with proper setting of brick or significantly impair strength or performance of Work.

- g. Face or faces that will be exposed in place shall be free of chips that exceed limits set in ASTM C216 of five (5) percent for FBX. Aggregate length of chips shall not exceed ten (10) percent.
- h. Other than chips, face or faces shall be free of cracks or other imperfections detracting from appearance of designated sample when viewed from distance of 15 feet (4.6 meters) away. Number of brick in delivery that are broken or otherwise fail to meet requirements for chippage and tolerances shall not exceed five (5) percent.

B. Materials:

1. Mortar (as specified in Section 04 0513: 'Cement And Lime Masonry Mortaring'):
 - a. Type 'N' preferred for unit masonry three stories or less. Use Type 'S' if unit masonry is over three stories.
2. Brick:
 - a. Brick shall be true to size and shape. No warped brick permitted. Brick for Project shall be fired in same run.
 - b. Match existing in size, color, and texture.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Cleaning Compounds:

1. Use type of compound recommended by Brick Manufacturer based on minerals present in masonry units.
2. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. 202 or 202V by Diedrich Technologies, Oak Creek, WI www.diedrichtechnologies.com.
 - b. Surekleen No. 600 or Vana-Trol by ProSoCo Inc, Kansas City, KS www.prosoco.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Examine substrate and verify substrate is suitable for installation of masonry.
2. Verify built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry.
3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install masonry over unsuitable conditions.
 - b. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate placement of reinforcement, anchors and accessories, flashings and weep holes and other moisture control products specified in other sections.
- B. Clean:
1. Prior to placing masonry:
 - a. Clean reinforcement and shanks of anchor bolts by removing mud, oil, or other materials that will adversely affect or reduce bond at time mortar or grout is placed.
 - b. Remove laitance, loose aggregate, and anything else that would prevent mortar from bonding to foundation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Masonry Cutting:

- a. Make cuts proper size to accommodate work of other trades.
 - b. Cut openings for electrical devices using cover plates no larger than can be covered by standard size plate.
 - c. Replace unit masonry in which larger than necessary openings are cut.
 - d. Do not patch openings with mortar or other material.
- B. General:
1. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
 2. Step back unfinished work for joining with new work. Use toothing only with Architect's approval.
 3. Built-In Work:
 - a. As work progresses, install masonry flashings and weep holes and other built-in work specified in other sections.
- C. Mortar:
1. Use mortar within two (2) hours of initial mixing. Discard mortar that has begun to set. Set masonry units within one (1) minute of spreading mortar.
 2. Do not allow mortar build-up in cavity between brick veneer and wall framing.
 3. Cold Weather and Hot Weather Limitations:
 - a. Place mortar as specified in Section 04 0501: 'Common Masonry Requirements'.
- D. Tolerances:
1. Masonry shall be laid true to vertical and horizontal planes within **1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 meters)**, non-cumulative. Recess masonry where indicated.
 2. Maintain **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** mortar joints throughout.
- E. Brick Masonry Units:
1. Laying:
 - a. Layout:
 - 1) Running bond except where noted otherwise. Select brick so there is uniform distribution of hues.
 - 2) Use solid brick where brick coursing would otherwise show cores.
 - b. Joints:
 - 1) Do not tool until mortar has taken initial set.
 - 2) Tool concave. When tooling joints, squeeze mortar back into joint.
 - 3) Point holes in joints. Fill and tool properly.
 - c. Brick:
 - 1) Wet each brick to saturation. Lay brick when surface is dry. Brick absorption when laid should not exceed **0.025 oz/sq inch (457 g/sq mm)** maximum.
 - 2) Shove brick into place in full mortar bed, do not lay.
 - 3) Completely fill horizontal and vertical joints. Do not furrow bed joints.
 - 4) Strike back-side joints on brick flush. Do not allow mortar build-up in cavity between masonry veneer and stud wall sheathing.
 - 5) Step back unfinished work for joining with new work. Use toothing only with Architect's approval.
 2. Placing Mortar:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Use mortar within two (2) hours of initial mixing. Discard mortar that has begun to set.
 - 2) Set masonry units within one (1) minute of spreading mortar.
 - b. Bed joints at foundations:
 - 1) In starting course on foundations and other supporting members, construct bed joints so that bed joint thickness is at least **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** and not more than:
 - a) **3/4 inch (19 mm)** when masonry is ungrouted or partially grouted.
 - b) **1-1/4 inch (32 mm)** when first course of masonry is solid grouted and supported by concrete foundation.
 - c. Bed and head joints:
 - 1) Unless otherwise required, construct **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** thick bed and head joints, except at foundation.
 - 2) Construct joints that also conform to following:
 - a) Fill holes not specified in exposed and below grade masonry with mortar.

- b) Tool joint with round jointer when mortar is thumbprint hard.
 - c) Remove masonry protrusions extending **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** or more into cells or cavities to be grouted.
 - d. Solid units:
 - 1) Unless otherwise required, place mortar so that bed and head joints are fully mortared and:
 - a) Do not fill head joints by slushing with mortar.
 - b) Construct head joints by shoving mortar tight against adjoining unit.
 - c) Do not deeply furrow bed joints.
 - e. Open end units with beveled ends:
 - 1) Fully grout open-end units with beveled ends.
 - 2) Head joints of open-end units with beveled ends need not be mortared:
 - a) At beveled ends, form grout key that permits grout within **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)** of face of unit.
 - b) Tightly butt units to prevent leakage of grout.
- F. Masonry Veneer Ties:
- 1. Place corrugated sheet-metal anchors, sheet-metal anchors, and wire anchors as follows:
 - a. Free of material that may destroy bond.
 - b. Install in same course as masonry as brick reinforcement on centerline of brick width.
 - c. Install as detailed by screwing through sheathing into framing:
 - 1) Install as detailed by screwing through sheathing into framing.
 - 2) Begin approximately **8 inches (200 mm)** from base of masonry and with maximum spacing of **16 inches (400 mm)** vertically and at each vertical stud horizontally.
 - 3) Install final row of ties within **8 inches (200 mm)** of top course of brick.
 - d. Provide at least one (1) adjustable two-piece anchor, anchor of wire size W 1.7 (MWII), or **22 ga (0.8 mm)** corrugated sheet-metal anchor for each **2.67 sq ft (0.25 sq m)** of wall area.
 - 1) Provide at least one anchor of other types for each **3.5 sq ft (0.33 sq m)** of wall area.
 - e. Space anchors at maximum of **32 inches (813 mm)** horizontally and **25 inches (635 mm)** vertically, but not to exceed applicable requirement of as specified in two previous paragraphs.
 - f. Provide additional anchors around openings larger than **16 inch (400 mm)** in either dimension:
 - 1) Space anchors around perimeter of opening at maximum of **3 feet (0.90 m)** on center.
 - 2) Place anchors within **12 inch (300 mm)** of opening.
- G. Flashing:
- 1. General:
 - a. Install embedded flashing, metal drip edges, with weep holes and other components in masonry at lintels, ledges, floors, and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
 - b. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Flexible flashing:
 - a. Install embedded flashing behind lower edge of air infiltration barrier.
 - b. Carry flashing vertically as detailed, but not less than **6 inch (150 mm)** above horizontal plane.
 - c. Lap flexible flashing minimum of **6 inch (150 mm)**.
 - d. Seal all flashing laps with compatible lap cement.
 - e. Install flashing with sealant between flashing and drip edge/plate.
 - f. Do not stop flashing behind face of brickwork.
 - g. Place flashing at all points where air space is interrupted.
 - h. Extend head flashings no less than **6 inch (150 mm)** beyond edges of openings and turn up to form watertight pan, seal with mastic.
 - i. Extend sill flashings no less than **8 inch (200 mm)** minimum height to form watertight pan, seal with mastic.
 - j. All discontinuous flashing shall be turned up minimum **1 inch (25 mm)** into head joint a flashing ends to form an end dam.

3. Drip edge/plate: Install with sealant (or equal) between drip edge/plate and substrate.
4. Termination bar: Install termination bar with sealant.

H. Weep Holes:

1. General:
 - a. Weep holes must be placed at base of cavity and at all other flashing levels providing means of draining away any moisture that may have found its way into cavity.
 - b. Weep holes must provide clear access to cavity and must be placed directly on flashing for proper drainage.
2. Install weep vents in weep holes at **33 inches (875 mm)** on center maximum at bottom masonry course at foundation and above windows and doors.

I. Vents (Open Head Joints):

1. Place vents at top of cavity air space of full height masonry walls.
2. Install weep vents in weep holes at **33 inches (875 mm)** on center maximum and should be centered between weep holes at base of Masonry wall.

J. Mortar Guard:

1. Place mortar guard continuously between brick and sheathing at bottom masonry course at foundation and above windows, and doors.

K. Expansion Joints:

1. Unit Masonry:
 - a. See Contract Drawings if required):
 - 1) Keep clean of all mortar and debris.
 - 2) Install expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
 - 3) Provide vertical joints where indicated by inserting compressible filler of width required for installing backer rod and sealant specified in section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants', but not less than **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)**.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Remove and replace defective material at Architect's direction and at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces of stains, efflorescence, mortar and grout droppings, and debris using methods that do not damage masonry
2. After mortar has hardened, wet masonry and clean with specified cleaning compound. Use stiff fibered brush for application. Rinse masonry surfaces with water immediately after cleaning. Leave masonry clean, free of mortar daubs, and with tight mortar joints.
3. Wash adjacent non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloth.
4. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

B. Waste Management:

1. Clean up masonry debris and remove from site.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. General:

1. During construction, all walls should be kept dry by covering top of wall with a strong, water-resistant membrane at end of each day or shutdown period. Covering should overhang wall by at least **24 inches (610 mm)** on each side, and should be secured against wind.
 2. Covering should remain in place until top of cavity wall is completed or protected by adjacent materials.
 3. Protect masonry with covering during rainy weather.
- B. Cold Weather Requirements:
1. In cold weather, all materials and walls should be properly protected against freezing including storing of materials, preparation of mortar, heating of masonry units, laying precautions, and protection of Work.
 2. Remove all masonry deemed frozen or damaged.
- C. Stain prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining face of masonry to be left exposed. Immediately remove mortar and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with pointed and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near wall on edge at end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DIVISION 05: METALS

05 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF METALS

05 0503 SHOP-APPLIED METAL COATINGS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 05 0503**SHOP-APPLIED METAL COATINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of factory or shop-applied priming applied to steel supplied to Project without finish coat.
 - 2. Quality of and procedures for field touch-up and repair of factory-applied priming and galvanizing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections under 09 9000 heading: Finish painting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A780/A780M-09(2015), 'Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings'.
 - b. ASTM B695-04(2016), 'Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference.
 - 2. In addition to requirements of Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Meet with Architect before commencing repair of galvanized surfaces to establish extent of repairs required and, if applicable, choice of methods to be used.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Product data and samples, if requested by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FINISHES**

- A. Factory And Shop-Applied Primer:
 - 1. Compatible with and of equal or better quality than finish paint system to be applied by Sections under 09 9000 heading.
 - 2. Primer on unexposed, unfinished surfaces may be fabricator's standard shop coat.
- B. Repairs To Primed Surface:

- C. Unless otherwise specified, use primer which matches characteristics of original primer and is compatible with and of equal or better quality than finish paint system to be applied by Sections under 09 9000 heading.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
1. General:
 - a. Clean, grind, or otherwise prepare welds in steel that is to be coated within limits acceptable to welder responsible for structural integrity.
 - b. Surfaces to be coated shall be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, and corrosion products.
 2. Preparation Of Primed, Ungalvanized Surfaces:
 - a. Clean welds and grind serious abrasions.
 3. Preparation Of Galvanized Surfaces:
 - a. Follow requirements of ASTM A780/A780M and following:
 - b. For Repair Using Zinc-Rich Paints:
 - 1) Blast clean surfaces to near-white metal, in accordance with SSPC-SP10 (1 to 2 mil anchor pattern), as minimum.
 - 2) Where circumstances do not allow blast cleaning, power disk sand to bright metal finish.
 - 3) Extend surface preparation into undamaged galvanized area.
 - 4) Remove flux residue and weld spatter from welded areas.
 - c. For Repair Using Zinc-Based Alloys:
 - 1) Clean surface to be reconditioned using wire brush, light grinding action, or mild blasting.
 - 2) Extend surface preparation into surrounding, undamaged galvanized areas.
 - 3) Remove flux residue and weld spatter from welded areas.
 - 4) Preheat cleaned area to at least 600 deg F (316 deg C).
 - a) Do not overheat surface beyond 750 deg F (400 deg C) or allow surrounding galvanized coatings to be burned.
 - b) Wire brush surface during preheating.
 - d. For Repair Using Sprayed Zinc (Metallizing):
 - 1) Blast clean surfaces to near-white metal, in accordance with SSPC-SP5 as minimum.
 - 2) Extend surface preparation into undamaged galvanized area.
 - 3) Remove flux residue and weld spatter from welded areas.

3.2 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Repairs To Primed, Ungalvanized Surfaces:
1. Thoroughly clean metal and give one (1) prime coat of specified material, well-worked into metal joints and open spaces. Match existing primed finish as required.
 - a. Do not apply primer at temperatures below 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - b. Protect un-primed machine-finished surfaces against corrosion by priming.
- B. Repairs To Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Non-Structural, Non-Load-Bearing Items Not Exposed To Weather:
 - a. Repair Using Zinc-Rich Paints: Spray- or brush-apply zinc-rich paint to prepared area. Apply paint in single application employing multiple spray passes to achieve dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 2. Structural, Load-Bearing Items And Items Exposed To Weather:
 - a. Repair Using Zinc-Based Alloys:
 - 1) Rub cleaned, pre-heated areas with repair stick to deposit evenly distributed layer of zinc alloy. If powdered zinc alloys are used, sprinkle powder on surface and spread out with spatula or similar tool.

- 2) Remove flux residue by rinsing with water or wiping with damp cloth.
- b. Repair Using Sprayed Zinc (Metallizing): Apply 2 mil minimum coating by means of metal-spraying pistols fed with either zinc wire or zinc powder in accordance with requirements of ASTM B695, Type I.
3. All Items:
 - a. Apply repair materials immediately after surface preparation is complete.
 - b. Take thickness measurements, with either magnetic or electromagnetic gauge, to ensure applied coating is as specified or agreed to.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DIVISION 06: WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

06 0573 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT

06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

06 1011 WOOD FASTENINGS
06 1100 WOOD FRAMING

06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY

06 2001 COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS
06 2024 DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION
06 2210 MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM

06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

06 4001 COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS
06 4512 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 0573**PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of wood preservative treatment where specified.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100:
 - a. Characteristics of wood to be pressure-treated.
 - b. Furnishing and installing of pressure-treated wood.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Wood exposed to high levels of moisture or heat susceptible to decay by fungus and other organisms, and to insect attack. The damage caused by decay or insects can jeopardize the performance of the wood members so as to reduce the performance below that required. Preservative treatment requires pressure-treatment process to achieve depth of penetration of preservative into wood to verify that the wood will be resistant to decay and insects over time.
 - 2. Treated Wood: Wood impregnated under pressure with compounds that reduce its susceptibility to flame spread or to deterioration caused by fungi, insects, or marine bores.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Wood Protection Association:
 - a. AWPA P5-10, 'Standard For Waterborne Preservatives'.
 - b. AWPA P22-10, 'Standard For Ammoniacal Copper Zinc Arsenate (ACZA)'.
 - c. AWPA P51-10, 'Standard for Zinc Borate (ZB)'.
 - d. AWPA T1-12, 'Use Category System: Processing and Treatment Standard For Treated Wood'.
 - e. AWPA U1-12, 'Use Category System: User Specification For Treated Wood'.
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ):
 - a. Chapter 23, 'Wood':
 - 1) Section 2300, 'Minimum Standards and Quality':
 - a) 2303.1, 'General':
 - (1) 2303.1.8, 'Preservative-Treated Wood'.
 - 2) Section 2400, 'General Construction Requirements':
 - a) 2304.11, 'Protection Against Decay and Termites':
 - (1) 2311.2, 'Wood Used Above Ground'.
 - (2) 2311.4, 'Wood In Contact With The Ground'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Certificate: Certificate of pressure treatment showing compliance with specification requirements and including information required under IBC Section 2303.1.8.1, 'Identification'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Arch Wood Protection Inc, Atlanta, GA www.wolmanizedwood.com.
- b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Thomson, GA www.frtw.com.
- c. Osmose Inc, Griffin, GA www.osmose.com.
- d. U S Borax Inc, Valencia, CA www.borax.com/wood.
- e. Viance LLC, Charlotte, NC www.treatedwood.com.
- f. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

B. Performance:

1. Framing lumber grade and species shall be as specified in Section 06 1100 for particular use.
2. Interior Wood In Contact With Concrete or Masonry:
 - a. Preservatives:
 - 1) Disodium octoborate tetrahydrate (DOT / SBX) meeting requirements of AWPA U1 and with retention of **0.25 lbs per cu ft (4 kg per cu meter)**.
 - 2) Zinc borate meeting requirements of AWPA U1 and with retention of **0.17 lbs per cu ft (2.7 kg per cu meter)**.
 - 3) CCA-C (47.5 percent chromium trioxide, 18.5 percent copper oxide and 34 percent arsenic pentoxide) by Koppers Performance Chemicals, Griffin, Georgia, <http://www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/> (0.25 lb/cu ft minimum retention).
 - 4) DURA-GUARD by Hoover Treated Wood Products, Thomson, GA www.frtw.com (.40 lb/cu ft minimum retention).
 - b. Lumber: Treat in accordance with AWPA U1.
3. Exterior Wood Continuously Exposed To Weather:
 - a. Preservatives: Waterborne preservatives meeting requirements of AWPA U1 with retention levels as required by AWPA U1 for specific application.
 - b. Lumber: Treat in accordance with AWPA U1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 06 1011**WOOD FASTENINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of wood fastening methods and materials used for Rough Carpentry unless specified otherwise.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Furnishing and installing of other fasteners are specified in individual Sections where installed.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards;
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A153/A153M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware'.
 - b. ASTM D3498-18, 'Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems'.
 - c. ASTM F1667-18a, 'Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature on framing anchors and powder actuated fasteners.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit diameter and lengths of fasteners proposed for use on Project. If length or diameter of proposed fasteners differ from specified fasteners, also include technical and engineering data for proposed fasteners including, but not limited to:
 - 1) Adjusted fastener spacing where using proposed fasteners and,
 - 2) Adjusted number of fasteners necessary to provide connection capacity equivalent to specified fasteners.
 - b. Submit on powder-actuated fasteners other than those specified in Contract Documents showing design criteria equivalents at each application.
 - c. Show type, quantity, and installation location of framing anchors. Where necessary, reference Drawing details, etc, for installation locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Description:
 - 1. Nail Terminology:
 - a. When following nail terms are used in relation to this Project, following lengths and diameters will be understood. Refer to nails of other dimensions by actual length and diameter, not by one of listed terms:

Nail Term	Length	Diameter	Length	Diameter
8d Box	2-1/2 inches	0.113 inch	63.5 mm	2.827 mm
8d Common	2-1/2 inches	0.131 inch	63.5 mm	3.389 mm
10d Box	3 inches	0.128 inch	76.2 mm	3.251 mm
10d Common	3 inches	0.148 inch	76.2 mm	3.759 mm
16d Box	3-1/2 inches	0.135 inch	88.9 mm	3.411 mm
16d Sinker	3-1/4 inches	0.148 inch	82.6 mm	3.759 mm
16d Common	3-1/2 inches	0.162 inch	88.9 mm	4.115 mm

B. Materials:

1. Wood fastener list:
 - a. Provide VMR Suppliers with wood fastener list.
2. Fasteners:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Fasteners for preservative treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be of hot dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel, stainless steel, silicon bronzed, or copper. Coating weights for zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
 - b. Nails:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM F1667.
 - 2) Unless noted otherwise, nails listed on Drawings or in Specifications shall be common nail diameter, except 16d nails, which shall be box diameter.
 - c. Wood Screws:
 - 1) SDS Screws:
 - a) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of categories.
 - (1) SDS Screws by Simpson Strong Tie Co, Dublin, CA www.strongtie.com.
 - 2) All Other: Standard type and make for job requirements.
 - 2) Powder-Actuated Fasteners:
 - 1) Type One Quality Standard: Hilti X-DNI 62P8.
 - 2) Manufacturers:
 - a) Hilti, Tulsa, OK www.us.hilti.com.
 - b) Redhead Division of ITW, Wood Dale, IL www.itw-redhead.com and Markham, ON www.itwconstruction.ca.
 - c) Equals as approved by Architect through shop drawing submittal before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - d. Adhesives:
 - a. Construction Mastics:
 - 1) Meet requirements of 'APA-The Engineered Wood Association' Specification AFG-01 or ASTM D3498.
 - 2) Use phenol-resorcinol type for use on pressure treated wood products.
4. Framing Anchors:
 - a. Framing anchors and associated fasteners in contact with preservative hot dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel or stainless steel. Do not use stainless steel items with galvanized items.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) KC Metals Inc, San Jose, CA www.kcmetals.com.
 - 2) Simpson Strong Tie Co, Dublin, CA www.strongtie.com.
 - 3) United Steel Products Co Inc (USP), Montgomery, MN www.uspconnectors.com.
 - 4) Equals as approved by Architect through shop drawing submittal before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Secure one Manufacturer approved fastener in each hole of framing anchor that bears on framing member unless approved otherwise in writing by Architect.

- B. Provide washers with bolt heads and with nuts bearing on wood.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 1100**WOOD FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wood framing and blocking as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Wood panel product sheathing.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 0573: 'Preservative Wood Treatment' for quality of preservative wood treatment.
 - 2. Sections under 06 4000 Heading: 'Architectural Woodwork' for wall blocking requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) (Maintains NIST standard):
 - a. Voluntary Product Standard:
 - 1) PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.
 - 2. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), U. S. Department of Commerce:
 - a. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.
- B. Reference Standards:

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference held jointly with Section 06 1636.
 - a. Schedule pre-installation conference immediately before beginning framing work.
 - b. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - 1) Equipment and gypsum board blocking in wood framed walls.
 - 2) Rough opening.
 - 3) Nails and nailing requirements.
 - 4) Connections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Technical and engineering data on nails to be set by nailing guns for Architect's approval of types proposed to be used as equivalents to specified hand set nails and adjusted number and spacing of pneumatically-driven nails to provide equivalent connection capacity.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Protect lumber and sheathing and keep under cover in transit and at job site.

2. Do not deliver material unduly long before it is required.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Store lumber and sheathing on level racks and keep free of ground to avoid warping.
 2. Stack to insure proper ventilation and drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Framing List:
1. Provide Category Three Approved Suppliers with wood framing list.
- B. Dimension Lumber:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of PS 20 and National Grading Rules for softwood dimension lumber.
 - b. Bear grade stamp of WWPA, SPIB, or other association recognized by American Lumber Standards Committee identifying species of lumber by grade mark or by Certificate of Inspection.
 - c. Lumber **2 inches (50 mm)** or less in nominal thickness shall not exceed 19 percent in moisture content at time of fabrication and installation and be stamped 'S-DRY', 'K-D', or 'MC15'.
 - d. Preservative Treated Plates / Sills:
 - 1) **2x4 (38 mm by 64 mm)**: Standard and better Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, or HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser Boise, ID www.ilevel.com. (LSL 1.3 E)
 - 2) **2x6 (38 mm by 140 mm)** And Wider: No. 2 or or MSR 1650f - 1.5e Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser, Boise, ID www.ilevel.com. (LSL 1.3 E).
- C. Posts, Beams, And Timbers **5 Inches by 5 Inches (125 mm by 125 mm)** And Larger:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. No. 1 or better Douglas Fir or Southern Pine.
- D. Lumber Ledgers:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. No. 2 Douglas Fir-Larch, or Southern Pine.
- E. See Contract Drawings for additional requirements.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Blocking:
1. Sound lumber without splits, warps, wane, loose knots, or knots larger than **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- B. Furring Strips:
1. Utility or better.
- C. Sill Sealer:
1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick by width of plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Use preservative treated wood for wood members in contact with concrete or masonry, including wall, sill, and ledger plates, door and window subframes and bucks, etc.
- B. Interface With Other Work:
1. Coordinate with other Sections for location of blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties. Do not allow installation of gypsum board until required blocking is in place.
 2. Where manufactured items are to be installed in framing, provide rough openings of dimensions within tolerances required by manufacturers of such items. Confirm dimensions where not shown on Contract Drawings.
- C. Tolerances:
1. Walls:
 - a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 20 feet (6 meters), non-cumulative in length of wall.
 - b. 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 meters) with 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum in height of wall.
 - c. Distances between parallel walls shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum along length and height of wall.
- D. Floors:
1. Place with crown side up.
 2. Provide accurately fitted header and trimmer joists of same size as regular joists around floor openings, unless detailed otherwise, and support by steel joist hangers.
 3. Double joists under partitions that parallel run of joists.
- E. Walls:
1. Openings: Single, bearing stud supporting header and one adjacent (king) stud continuous between top and bottom plates, unless shown otherwise.
 2. Corners And Partition Intersections: Triple studs.
 3. Top Plates In Bearing Partitions: Doubled or tripled and lapped. Stagger joints at least 48 inches (1 200 mm).
 4. Stud Walls To Masonry. Use one of the following methods:
 - a. Connect with 1/2 inch (13 mm) machine bolts 6 inches (150 mm) from top, 6 inches (150 mm) from bottom, and 48 inches (1 200 mm) maximum on center. Use three bolts minimum in height of 6 foot (1 800 mm) or higher wall.
 - b. Secure wood to masonry using continuous 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum bead of construction adhesive and powder actuated fasteners installed at 32 inches (800 mm) on center minimum.
 5. Firestops:
 - a. Horizontal or vertical concealed spaces in walls, light coves, soffits, drop ceilings, and other features over 10 feet (3 000 mm) in length or height, and at stairs, ceiling levels, floor levels, and other junctures of horizontal to vertical concealed spaces.
 - b. Within concealed spaces of exterior wall finishes and exterior architectural elements, such as trims, cornices or projections, at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6 000 mm), length or height.
 6. Sill Plates:
 - a. Shear Walls And Bearing Walls:
 - 1) Provide specified anchor 12 inches (300 mm) maximum and 4 inches (100 mm) minimum from each end of each plate.
 - 2) Shear Walls: Fasten with anchor bolts embedded in concrete or with screw anchors.
 - 3) Bearing Walls: Fasten with anchor bolts embedded in concrete, or with screw anchors or expansion bolts in drilled holes.
 - b. Non-Structural Walls: Fasten with powder actuated fasteners.

- c. In addition to requirements of paragraphs 'a' and 'b' above, set sill plates of interior walls measuring less than **36 inches (900 mm)** in length in solid bed of specified construction adhesive, except where sill sealer is used.
 - d. Install specified seal sealer under sill plates of exterior walls of main building and of acoustically insulated interior walls.
7. Nailing:
- a. Stud to plate (coordinate with Contract Drawings):

2 by 4 inch nominal	38 by 89 mm	End nail, two 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
2 by 6 inch nominal	38 by 140 mm	End nail, three 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
2 by 8 inch nominal	38 by 184 mm	End nail, four 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
2 by 10 inch nominal	38 by 235 mm	End nail, five 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 5-1/2 inch LVL	44 by 140 mm LVL	End nail, three 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
1-3/4 by 7-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 184 mm LVL	End nail, four 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 9-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 235 mm LVL	End nail, five 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 11-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 286 mm LVL	End nail, six 16d OR toe nail eight 8d

- b. Top plates: Spiked together, 16d, **16 inches (400 mm)** on center.
 - c. Top plates: Laps, lap members **48 inches (1200 mm)** minimum and nail with 16d nails **4 inches (100 mm)** on center
 - d. Top plates: Intersections, three 16d.
 - e. Backing And Blocking: Three 8d, each end.
 - f. Corner studs and angles: 16d, **16 inches (400 mm)** on center.
- F. Roof And Ceiling Framing:
1. Place with crown side up at **16 inches (400 mm)** on center unless noted otherwise.
 2. Install structural blocking and bridging as necessary and as described in Contract Documents.
 3. Special Requirements:
 - a. Roof And Ceiling Joists: Lap joists **4 inches (100 mm)** minimum and secure with code approved framing anchors.
 - b. Roof Rafters And Outlookers:
 - 1) Cut level at wall plate and provide at least **2-1/2 inches (64 mm)** bearing where applicable. Spike securely to plate with three 10d nails.
 - 2) Attach to trusses or other end supports with framing anchors described in Contract Documents.
 - 3) Provide for bracing at bearing partitions.
 4. Installation of Wood Trusses:
 - a. Handle, erect, and brace wood trusses in accordance with TPI / WTCA Booklet BCS1.
 - b. Do not install damaged or broken wood trusses. Replace wood trusses that are broken, damaged, or have had members cut out during course of construction.
 - c. Provide construction bracing for trusses in accordance with TPI DSB-89.
 - d. Provide continuous 2x4 horizontal web bracing as shown on truss shop drawings.
 - 1) Secure bracing to each truss with two 10d or 16d nails.
 - 2) Lap splice bracing by placing bracing members side by side on common web member. Butt splices are not acceptable.
 - e. Unless directed or shown otherwise, provide diagonal 2x4 bracing between trusses at each line of horizontal web bracing.
 - 1) This diagonal bracing shall be continuous and extend from junction of web and top chord of one truss to junction of web and bottom chord of different truss.
 - 2) Install bracing at approximately 45 degree angle. Bracing will extend over three trusses minimum or more as determined by height of trusses and 45 degree installation angle.
 - 3) Install brace on side of web opposite horizontal web bracing and nail to each web with two 10d or 16d nails.
 - 4) Install one brace every **20 feet (6.1 m)** as measured from top of brace to top of next brace.
 5. Secure headers and header backing to structure as described in Contract Documents.
- G. Accessory / Equipment Mounting And Gypsum Board Back Blocking (nailers) for Wood Framing):

1. Furnish and install blocking in wood framing required for hardware, specialties, equipment, accessories, and mechanical and electrical items, etc.
- H. Accessory / Equipment Mounting And Standing & Running Trim Blocking (nailers) for Metal Framing:
1. Furnish and install blocking in wood framing required for hardware, specialties, equipment, accessories, and mechanical and electrical items, etc.
 2. Attach blocking not installed with clips with two fasteners in each end of each piece of blocking.
- I. Furring Strips:
1. On Wood or Steel: Nail or screw as required to secure firmly.
 - a. Ceiling:
 - 1) Attach furring strips to the underside of structural elements with #8 wood screws, of length to penetrate wood framing **1 inch (25 mm)** minimum.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 2001**COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants required for items installed under this Section, as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Furnish and install following items as described in Contract Documents:

- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork.
 - 2. Chair Rails.
 - 3. Hardwood Trim for wall covering.
 - 4. Miscellaneous Wood Trim.
 - 5. Selected Building Specialties.
 - 6. Selected Equipment.
 - 7. Wood Trim at ceilings.
 - 8. Miscellaneous as specified elsewhere.

- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for furring and blocking.
 - 2. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
 - a. Wood Trim.
 - 3. Sections under 06 4000 Heading: Furnishing of Architectural Woodwork.
 - a. Section 06 4001: 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements':
 - 1) Approved Fabricators.
 - 2) Quality of wood materials to be used in Finish Carpentry.
 - b. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
 - 4. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants, submittal and installation requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.

- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
 - a. Economy Grade: The lowest acceptable grade in both material and workmanship requirements, and is for work where price outweighs quality considerations.
 - b. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - c. Premium Grade: The highest Grade available in both material and workmanship where the highest level of quality, materials, workmanship, and installation is required.

PRODUCTS

1.3 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Blum Inc, Stanley, NC www.blum.com.
 - b. Bommer Industries, Landrum, SC www.bommer.com.
 - c. CompX National, Mauldin, SC www.nclnet.com.
 - d. Dow Chemical, Midland, MI www.dow.com.
 - e. Flynn & Enslow, San Francisco, CA www.flynnenslow.com.
 - f. Grass America Inc, Kernersville, NC www.grassusa.com.
 - g. Hafele America Co., Archdale, NC hafele.com.
 - h. Hillside Wire Cloth Co., Inc., Bloomfield, NJ www.hillsidewirecloth.com.
 - i. Ives, Indianapolis, IN www.iveshardware.com.
 - j. Knap & Vogt, Grand Rapids, MI www.knapandvogt.com or Knap & Vogt Canada, Mississauga, ON (905) 676-8972.
 - k. Olympus Lock Co, Seattle, WA www.olympus-lock.com.
 - l. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH www.owens-corning.com.
 - m. Salice America Inc, Charlotte, NC www.saliceamerica.com.
 - n. SOSS Door Hardware (Division of Universal Industrial Products Company) Pioneer OH www.soss.com.
 - o. Stanley, New Britain, CT www.stanleyhardware.com or Oakville, ON (800) 441-1759.
 - p. TWP Inc., Berkley, CA www.twpinc.com.
 - q. Wire Cloth Manufacturers Inc., Mine Hill, NJ www.wireclothman.com.

B. Glue: Waterproof and of best quality.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Verify walls, ceilings, floors, and openings are plumb, straight, in-line, and square before installing Architectural Woodwork.
2. Report conditions that are not in compliance to Architect before starting installation.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:

1. Install Architectural Woodwork after wall and ceiling painting is completed in areas where Architectural Woodwork is to be installed.

B. Items Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section: Install in accordance with requirements specified in Section furnishing item.

2.3 INSTALLATION

A. Special Techniques:

1. AWS Custom Grade is minimum acceptable standard, except where explicitly specified otherwise, for installation of architectural woodwork.

B. General Architectural Woodwork Installation:

1. Fabricate work in accordance with measurements taken on Project site.

2. Scribe, miter, and join accurately and neatly to conform to details.
 3. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded, ready for finishing.
 4. Allow for free movement of panels.
 5. Countersink nails. Countersink screws and plug those exposed to view.
 6. Attach custom casework as specified in Sections under 06 4000 Heading: 'Furnishing of Architectural Woodwork' to wall blocking with #10 x 3 inch (76 mm) minimum Cabinet Screws. Attach wall cabinets with screws equally spaced horizontally not to exceed 12 inches (305 mm) O.C. with 3 inch (76 mm) maximum spacing at cabinet edges.
- C. Installation for Accessories:
- D. Items Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section: Install in accordance with requirements specified in Section furnishing item.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 2024**DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants for caulking door frames as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Furnish and install insulation in doorframes as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Fire-rated wood door frames.
 - 2. Flush wood doors.
 - 3. Hollow metal door frames.
 - 4. Finish hardware.

- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections under 04 2000 heading: Grouting of frames installed in masonry walls.
 - 2. Section 07 2116: 'Blanket Insulation' for quality of fiberglass insulation.
 - 3. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants.
 - 4. Sections under 08 1000 heading: Furnishing of doors and metal frames.
 - 5. Sections under 08 7000 heading: Furnishing of finish hardware.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference.
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Schedule conference after hardware has been delivered to site and organized into hardware groups by door, but before installation of hardware.
 - b. Check for appropriate blocking and for correct hardware models and fasteners for substrates.
 - c. Review submittals and set of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions submitted under Section 08 7101.
 - d. Review use of crowbar or other prying devices are not permitted to be used to set door frame into wall opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Installer Report:
 - a. Report verifying correct operation and adjustment of installed hardware.
 - 2. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - a. Copy of 'Installation Guide for Doors & Hardware' by Door & Hardware Institute. Guide may be obtained from Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Wood Doors:

- a. Do not have doors delivered to building site until after plaster, cement, and taping compound are dry.
 - b. If doors are to be stored at job-site for more than one week, seal top and bottom edges if not factory sealed.
 2. Metal Frames:
 - a. Examine door frames and note damage upon acceptance.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Wood Doors:
 - a. Store flat on a level surface in a dry, well ventilated building.
 - 1) Cover to keep clean but allow air circulation
 - b. Handle with clean gloves and do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.
 - c. Do not subject doors to abnormal heat, dryness, or humidity or sudden changes therein
 - 1) Condition doors to average prevailing humidity of locality before hanging.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames:
1. Site Tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from top edge to opposite top edge.
 - b. Plumbness: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from top of jamb to bottom of jamb.
 - c. Alignment: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** from plane of left side face of jamb to right side face of jamb.
 - d. Twist: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** across throat of jamb plane measured across each face to plane of opposite jamb throat.
 - e. Finished Clearance Between Door And Frame:
 - 1) **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** at head and hinge jamb plus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** maximum
 - 2) **1/8 inch (3 mm)** at strike jamb plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** maximum.
 - 3) **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** to top of finished floor surface or **1/4 inch (6 mm)** to top of threshold, plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** maximum.
 2. Set frame in location and level head.
 - a. Use of crowbar or other prying device to set door frame into wall opening will damage door frames and are not permitted to be used.
 3. Equalize with adjustable floor anchor.
 4. Set spreaders and fasten jambs to floor and wall.
 - a. Wood spreaders shall be square, fabricated from lumber one inch minimum thick, be same length as door opening at header, and same depth as frame.
 - b. Cut notches for frame stops.
 - c. Do not remove spreaders until frames are permanently anchored in wall.
 - d. Use one spreader at base of frame and another at strike level.
 - e. Do not use temporary spreaders welded to base of jambs during installation of frame.
 5. Fill gap between frame and framing with urethane foam or tightly-packed fiberglass insulation. If urethane foam is used, foam interior of frames before installing frame. Trim excess before installation of frame.
 6. Caulking:
 - a. Caulk around both sides of frames of doors receiving acoustical seals with specified sealant.
 - b. Caulk around both sides of frames installed in exposed masonry walls with specified sealant.
- B. Doors:
1. When Project is completed, doors shall not bind, stick, or be mounted so as to cause future hardware difficulties.

2. Do not impair utility or structural strength of door in fitting of door, applying hardware, or cutting and altering door louvers, panels, or other special details.
- C. Hardware:
1. General:
 - a. Install using set of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions submitted with hardware under Section 08 7101. Follow as closely as possible.
 2. Hardware for Wood Doors:
 - a. If doors are not factory-machined, use hardware templates furnished by Hardware Manufacturer when mounting hardware.
 - b. Set hinges flush with edge surface. Be sure that hinges are set in a straight line to prevent distortion.
 - c. Mount door latches high in strike plate opening so when door later settles, latch will not bind.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Arrange to have keys brought to Project site and, in meeting attended by local representatives and Architect, test every new key and locking mechanism.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. Door frames:
 - a. Door frames damaged by use of crowbar or other prying devices to set door frames shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction of Owner:
1. Using Owner's Operations And Maintenance Manual, explain keying systems at same time keys and locking mechanisms are tested.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 2210**MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wood trim not specified elsewhere as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - 2. Plain-Sawn: A hardwood figure developed by sawing a log lengthwise at a tangent to the annual growth rings. It appears as U-shaped or straight markings in the board's face.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Provide **8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm)** sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
 - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Samples:
 - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - a) Owner will provide Control Sample for finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Design Criteria:

1. General:
 - a. Meet requirements of Section 06 4001 for general standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
2. Opaque Finished Hardwood: Hardwood allowed by AWS Custom Grade.
3. Opaque Finished Softwood: Solid stock Pine, C or better, S4S.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4001**COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork and for hardware associated with Architectural Woodwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for furring and blocking.
 - 2. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for Installation.
 - 3. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
 - 4. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature for specialty items and hardware not manufactured by Architectural Woodwork fabricator.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Category Three Approved Fabricator:
 - 1) Fabricator First Submittal:
 - a) Provide 1/4 inch (or larger) scale building layout and/or description of required room walls required for field dimension for Field Quality Control Submittal. Provide submittal before rough framing is completed.
 - 2) Fabricator Second Submittal:
 - a) Provide shop drawings for cabinet and casework that are included for project showing details, casework locations and layout and required dimensions based on Field Quality Control Submittals for compliance to Contract Drawings for approval to Project Architect.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Field Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Contractor First Submittal:

- 1) Provide verification field dimensions and updated Contract Drawings of all areas requested from Fabricator First Submittal from Category Three Approved Fabricator including but limited to the following:
 - a) Field dimensions (finish wall dimensions) of all walls with casework.
- 2) Submit First Submittal to Category Three Approved Fabricator within three (3) days of completion of gypsum board installation but before gypsum board finishing to allow Category Three Approved Fabricator necessary time to complete casework.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature for specialty items and hardware not manufactured by Architectural Woodwork fabricator.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Fabricator:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentations as requested.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 1. Fabricator:
 - a. Fabricator Firm specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Firm experience in supplying products indicated for this Project.
 - 2) Firm with sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - 3) Firm will comply with specifications and Contract Documents for this Project.
 - 4) Minimum five (5) years experience in Woodwork installations.
 - 5) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and installation procedures required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request by Architect or Owner, submit documentation.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Assemble architectural woodwork at Architectural Woodwork Fabricator's plant and deliver ready for erection insofar as possible.
 2. Protect architectural woodwork from moisture and damage while in transit to job site.
 3. Report damaged materials received within two (2) days from delivery at project site.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. Unload and store in place where it will be protected from moisture and damage and convenient to use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS

- A. Approved Fabricators. See Section 01 4301:
 1. Meet Quality Assurance Fabricator Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

2.2 ASSEMBLIES

A. Design Criteria:

1. General:
 - a. AWS Custom Grade is minimum acceptable standard, except where explicitly specified otherwise, for materials, construction, and installation of architectural woodwork.
2. Materials:
 - a. Lumber:
 - 1) Grade:
 - a) No defects in boards smaller than 600 sq in (3 871 sq cm).
 - b) One defect per additional 150 sq inches (968 sq cm) in larger boards.
 - c) Select pieces for uniformity of grain and color on exposed faces and edges.
 - d) No mineral grains accepted.
 - 2) Allowable Defects:
 - a) Tight knots not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) in diameter. No loose knots permitted.
 - b) Patches (dutchmen) not apparent after finishing when viewed beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
 - c) Checks or splits not exceeding 1/32 inch by 3 inches (1 mm by 75 mm) and not visible after finishing when viewed beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
 - d) Stains, pitch pockets, streaks, worm holes, and other defects not mentioned are not permitted.
 - e) Normal grain variations, such as cats eye, bird's eye, burl, curl, and cross grain are not considered defects.
 - 3) Use maximum lengths possible, but not required to exceed 10 feet (3 meters) without joints. No joints shall occur closer than 72 inches (1 800 mm) in straight runs exceeding 18 feet (3 600 mm). Runs between 18 feet (3 600 mm) and 10 feet (3 meters) may have no more than one joint. No joints shall occur within 72 inches (1 800 mm) of outside corners nor within 18 inches (450 mm) of inside corners.
 - 4) Moisture content shall be six (6) percent maximum at fabrication. No opening of joints due to shrinkage is acceptable.

B. Fabrication:

1. Follow Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS) for fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
2. Tolerances:
 - a. No planer marks (KCPI) allowed. Sand wood members and surfaces with 100 grit or finer.
 - b. Maximum Gap: None allowed.
 - c. Flushness Variation: 0.015 inch (0.4 mm) maximum.
 - d. Sanding Cross Scratches: 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum.
 - e. Plug screw holes. Screw locations not to be visible beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
3. Fabricate work in accordance with measurements taken on job site.
4. 'Ease' sharp corners and edges of exposed members to promote finishing and protect users from splinters. Radius of 'easing' shall be uniform throughout Project and between 1/32 and 1/16 of an inch (0.8 and 1.6 of a millimeter).
5. Fabricate so veneer grain is vertical.
6. Joints:
 - a. Use lumber pieces with similar grain pattern when joining end to end.
 - b. Compatibility of grain and color from lumber to panel products is required.
7. Install hardware in accordance with Manufacturer's directions. Leave operating hardware operating smoothly and quietly.
8. Remove or repair damaged surface of or defects in exposed finished surfaces of architectural woodwork to match adjacent similar undamaged surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 06 4512**ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Chair rails.
 - 2. Hardwood base.
 - 3. Hardwood trim for wall covering.
 - 4. Wood trim at ceiling trim.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for wall blocking required for Wood Trim.
 - 2. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements':
 - a. Installation of Wood Trim.
 - 3. Section 06 2210: Remaining Wood Trim.
 - 4. Section 06 4001: 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements':
 - a. Approved Fabricators.
 - b. General standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
 - 5. Section 08 1429: Interior Flush Wood Doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.

- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade.
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - 2. Plain-Sawn: A hardwood figure developed by sawing a log lengthwise at a tangent to the annual growth rings. It appears as U-shaped or straight markings in the board's face.
 - 3. Running Trim: Generally combined in the term "standing and running trim" and refers to random, longer length trims delivered to the jobsite (e.g., baseboard, chair rail, crown molding).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Include materials used, standing and running trim profiles, joint details, and hardware.
 - 2. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - 2) Design Criteria:

- a) Provide **8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm)** sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
- b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
 - a. Samples:
 - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - a) Owner will provide Control Sample for finish.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Extended Warranty:

1. Approved Fabricator's written guarantee that all Goods and Services will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Approved Fabricators. See Section 06 4001 for Approved Fabricators.

B. Performance / Design Criteria: Conform to requirements of Section 06 4001 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements'.

1. Glue: Waterproof and of best quality.
2. Factory-finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.

C. Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim:

1. Interior Hardwood For Transparent Finish:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Solid wood shall be plain sawn Red Oak.
 - 2) Paneling shall be panel product with plain sliced Red Oak veneer.
 - 3) Finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - b. Match existing Project Color Scheme:
 - 1) Control Sample provided by Owner:
 - a) Control Sample will be existing wood item from Project.
2. Interior Wood For Opaque, Painted Finish:
 - a. Applies to ceiling trim only.
 - b. Solid wood shall be any species allowed by AWS Custom grade.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 07: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2000 THERMAL PROTECTION

- 07 2116 BLANKET INSULATION
- 07 2119 FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
- 07 2719 PLASTIC SHEET AIR BARRIERS

07 3000 STEEL SLOPE ROOFING

- 07 3113 ASPHALT SHINGLES

07 8000 SMOKE AND FIRE PROTECTION

- 07 8400 FIRESTOPPING

07 9000 JOINT PROTECTION

- 07 9213 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS
- 07 9219 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 2116**BLANKET INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install faced thermal and acoustic batt insulation as described in Contract Documents.
2. Quality of insulation used in speaker enclosures.
3. Furnish and install unfaced thermal insulation in ceilings as described in Contract Documents.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for furnishing and installing of insulation in hollow metal door frames.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C665-17, 'Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:

1. Insulation shall be manufactured and installed in compliance with International Building Code (IBC) or other applicable building codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Insulation:

a. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1) Certaineed Corp, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
- 2) FiberTEK, Salt Lake City, UT www.fibertekinsulation.com.
- 3) Guardian Fiberglass, Greer, SC www.guardianbp.com.
- 4) Johns Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
- 5) Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN www.knaufusa.com.
- 6) Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation, Toledo, OH www.owens-corning.com.
- 7) Thermafiber, Wabash, IL www.thermafiber.com.

b. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

B. Materials:

1. Thermal And Acoustic Insulation:

- a. Order insulation by 'R' value rather than 'U' value, rating, or thickness, either 16 or 24 inches (400 or 600 mm) wide according to framing spacing.
- b. Faced Insulation:

- 1) Kraft faced meeting requirements of ASTM C665, Type II, Class C.
- 2) Foil faced meeting requirements of ASTM C665, Type III.
 - a) Class A: Exposed insulation.
 - b) Class B: Enclosed insulation.
- c. Unfaced Insulation: Meet requirements of ASTM C665, Type I.
 - 1) Support at trussed rafters:
 - a) Provide support at trussed rafters where insulation is not enclosed by structure or drywall.
 - b) Provide stings/wires which run perpendicular to framing and attach at each trussed rafter and to framing at **32 inches (800 mm)** O.C. minimum and where batt ends adjoin each other.
 - or
 - c) Class Two Quality Standard: Simpson Strong Tie IS Insulation Supports with **14 gauge (1.89 mm)** carbon steel, spring wire and mitered tips for **16 inch (400 mm)** O.C. and **24 inch (610 mm)** O.C. spacing.
- d. 'R' Value Required:
 - 1) Acoustically Insulated Ceilings:
 - a) Enclosed Spaces: Fill framed cavity with batt of appropriate thickness.
 - b) Unenclosed Spaces: R-19.
 - c) Unenclosed Spaces above Offices and Restrooms: R-30.
 - 2) Thermally Insulated Ceilings / Roof:
 - a) R-38C Cathedral / High Density: At 2x12 (**50x300 mm**) Overbuild Framing.
 - b) R-38 Standard: All Other. (R-49 in Climate Zones 6, 7, and 8).

3) Wood Wall Stud Framing:

R-11	3-1/2 inches deep	89 mm deep
R-19	5-1/2 inches deep	140 mm deep
R-25	7-1/4 inches deep	184 mm deep
R-30	9-1/4 inches deep	235 mm deep
R-38	11-1/4 inches deep	286 mm deep

4) Metal Wall Stud Framing:

R-11	3-1/2 inches deep	89 mm deep
R-13	3-5/8 inches deep	92 mm deep
R-15	4 inches deep	102 mm deep
R-19	5-1/2 inches deep	140 mm deep
R-22	6 inches deep	152 mm deep
R-25	7-1/4 inches deep	184 mm deep
R-25	8 inches deep	191 mm deep
R-30	9-1/4 inches deep	235 mm deep
R-30	10 inches deep	254 mm deep
R-38	11-1/2 inches deep	292 mm deep
R-38	12 inches deep	305 mm deep

5) Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) Wall Framing:

R-11	3-1/2 inches deep	89 mm deep
R-19	5-1/2 inches deep	140 mm deep
R-25	7-1/4 inches deep	184 mm deep
R-30	9-1/2 inches deep	241 mm deep
R-38	11-7/8 inches deep	302 mm deep

6) Framed Speaker Enclosures: R-11.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Leave no gaps in insulation envelope.
2. If two layers of insulation are used to attain required 'R' value, only layer towards interior of building shall have facing.
3. Provide minimum clearance around recessed lighting fixtures as approved by local code.

B. In Framing:

1. Install insulation behind plumbing and wiring, around duct and vent line penetrations, and in similar places.
2. Fit ends of batts snug against top and bottom plates.
3. Fit batts snug against stud framing at each side.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 2119**FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install foamed-in-place insulation exterior CMU walls as described in Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
1. Flame Spread: The propagation of flame over a surface.
 2. Flame Spread Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 3. Smoke-Developed Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- B. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C177-19, 'Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus'.
 - b. ASTM C518-17, 'Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus'.
 - c. ASTM C1363-11, 'Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus'.
 - d. ASTM D1621-16, 'Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics'.
 - e. ASTM D1622/D1622M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics'.
 - f. ASTM D2842-12, 'Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics'.
 - g. ASTM E84-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - h. ASTM E119-18c, 'Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials'.
 - i. ASTM E413-16, 'Classification for Rating Sound Insulation'.
 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (11th Edition - 2018).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
1. Participate in pre-installation conference:
 - a. Insulation Manufacturer's Representative and Insulation Installer's Foreman responsible for installation of insulation to be in attendance
 - b. Schedule pre-installation conference one (1) week prior to foamed-in place installation.
 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Review scheduling requirements.
 - b. Review coordination with other Work requirements.
 - c. Review submittal requirements.

- d. Review cleaning requirements.
- e. Review protection requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Tests And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Provide copies of certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance values, including R-values, fire performance and sound abatement characteristics.
 - b. Provide Material Safety Data Sheet complying with OSHA Hazard Communication Standard, 29 CFR 1910 1200.
 - 2. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Published installation instructions.
 - 3. Qualification Statements:
 - a. Installer:
 - 1) Manufacturer's certification that installer is trained and authorized by Manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. System shall be recognized for intended use by applicable building codes.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - a. Foamed-In-Place Insulation shall have Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - 1) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).
 - 2) Flash point: None.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Installer shall be trained and certified by Manufacturer to install system.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store and Handle product according to Manufacturer recommendations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Follow Manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Tripolymer Foam Insulation by C. P. Chemical Co Inc, White Plains, NY www.tripolymer.com.
2. Polymaster Insulating Foams, Knoxville, TN www.polymaster.com.
3. Core-Fill 500 by Tailored Chemical Products Inc, Hickory, NC www.core-fill500.com.
4. Thermco Foam Insulation by Thermal Corporation of America, Mount Pleasant, IA www.thermcofoam.com.
5. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

B. Material:

1. Description:
 - a. Acoustical insulating material designed for use in cavity, concrete block or frame walls.
2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Minimum four (4) hour fire resistance wall rating as per ASTM E119 for concrete masonry units when used in standard two (2) hour rated CMU's.
 - b. Thermal Values: 'R' Value of 4.7 / inch (25 mm) at 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) as per ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Verify that all work within wall voids is complete prior to installation.
2. Verify that spaces to receive insulation are clear of mortar and other restrictions and those spaces do not contain water. Walls to be insulated must be free of moisture both inside and outside of CMU. Insulation is not to be injected into wet walls.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Allow masonry mortar to set prior to installing insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work: Do not install foam until other work to be installed in insulated spaces is completed.
- B. General:
1. Install foamed-in-place insulation from interior prior to installation of interior finish work and after all masonry and structural concrete work is in place. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 2. Fill all open cells and voids (ungrouted) in exterior CMU walls.
- C. Installation Method:
1. Install foam insulation in CMU cores to uniform density using pressure fill method or top fill method. Completely fill all spaces, crevices and voids.
 2. If pressure fill method is used, fill and point drill holes in masonry units with mortar after installation. Patch and finish fill holes after installation of foam. Match existing surfaces.
- D. Ambient Conditions: Do not install foam insulation when product temperature is below Manufacturer's recommendation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:

1. Sampling: Verify insulation density by random sampling:

- a. Use verification method recommended by Manufacturer.
- b. Correct any foam installation found to be non-compliant with Manufacturer's requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. After foam is installed and cured, protect walls from excessive moisture for seventy-two (72) hours minimum. Do not paint walls for seventy-two (72) hours minimum after installation of foam or as recommended by Manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2719**PLASTIC SHEET AIR BARRIERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install air infiltration barriers on exterior side of exterior wall sheathing as described in Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM E1677-11, 'Standard Specification for an Air Barrier (AB) Material or System for Low-Rise Framed Building Walls'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Test And Evaluation Reports: Copy of test results showing performance characteristics.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty (if available from Manufacturer).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:

1. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - a. Provide single source for all products of system.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Manufacturer's limited warranty (if available on product).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Styrofoam Weathermate Plus by Dow, Chemical Co, Midland, MI www.dow.com
 - b. Tyvek HomeWrap by Du Pont Company, Wilmington, DE www.dupont.com
 - c. DriShield Housewrap by Protecto Wrap, Denver, CO www.protectowrap.com
 - d. Fortress Pro by Raven Industries, Sioux Falls, SD www.ravenind.com

- e. Typar Housewrap by Fiberweb, Old Hickory, TN www.typar.com.

B. Materials:

1. Air Retarder:
 - a. Non-woven.
 - b. Meet requirements of ASTM E1677, Type I.
2. Sealing Tape:
 - a. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) DuPont Contractor Tape.
 - 2) Fortress Pro Seaming Tape.
 - 3) Typar Construction Tape.
 - 4) 3M Contractor Sheathing Tape.
 - 5) Protecto Wrap BT25 XL Window Sealing Tape.
 - 6) As recommended in writing by Air Retarder Manufacturer.
3. Fasteners:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Metal Framing: Corrosion resistant, self-tapping screws and plastic washers or Tyvek Wrap Caps. Screws to be **3/4 inch (19 mm)** long minimum and washers **one inch (25 mm)** diameter.
 - 2) Wood Framing: Corrosion resistant roofing nails with **3/4 inch (19 mm)** long shank minimum and **one inch (25 mm)** diameter plastic head or Tyvek Wrap Caps. Staples are only allowed to aid in installation with permanent fasteners installed immediately thereafter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install over exterior wall sheathing.
1. Apply specified fasteners along stud lines at **18 inches (450 mm)** maximum on center. Lap horizontal joints **6 inches (150 mm)** minimum, with upper layer placed over lower layer. Lap vertical seams **16 or 24 inches (400 or 600 mm)** as necessary to match framing spacing. Do not fasten at bottom where necessary to allow for installation of flashing behind air infiltration barrier at base of masonry veneer.
 2. Seal joints and penetrations through air infiltration barrier with specified tape before installation of finish material. Air infiltration barrier shall be air tight and free from holes, tears, and punctures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 3113**ASPHALT SHINGLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install Asphalt Shingle Roofing System as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 22: Plumbing vent piping.
 - 2. Division 23: HVAC flues and air piping.
- C. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Miscellaneous flashing and sheet metal:
 - a. Valley flashing.
 - b. Wall flashings.
 - 2. Pipe and flue roof jacks.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Flame Spread Classification: Categories as per ASTM E84/UL 723 or CAN/ULC-S102:
 - a. Class A: Highest fire-resistance rating for roofing as per ASTM E108. Indicated roofing is able to withstand severe exposure to fire exposure to fire originating from sources outside building.
 - b. Class B: Fire-resistance rating indicating roofing materials are able to withstand moderate exposure to fire originating from sources outside of building.
 - c. Class C: Fire-resistance rating indicating roofing materials are able to withstand light exposure to fire originating from sources outside of building.
 - 2. Wind Uplift: Wind-induced forces on roof system or components in roof system. Wind uplift generally includes negative pressure component caused by wind being deflected around and across surfaces of building and positive pressure component from air flow beneath roof deck.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D226-09/D226M-17, 'Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing'.
 - b. ASTM D1970/D1970M-18, 'Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection'.
 - c. ASTM D3018/D3018M-11(2017), 'Standard Specification for Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules'.
 - d. ASTM D3019/D3019M-17, 'Standard, 'Standard Specification for Lap Cement Used with Asphalt Roll Roofing, Non-Fibered, Asbestos-Fibered, and Non-Asbestos-Fibered'.
 - e. ASTM D3161/D3161M-16a, 'Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Fan-Induced Method)'.
 - f. ASTM D3462/D3462M-16, 'Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules'.
 - g. ASTM D4869/D4869M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing'.
 - h. ASTM D7158/D7158M-17, 'Standard Test Method for Wind Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Uplift Force/Uplift Resistance Method)'.

- i. ASTM E84-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
- j. ASTM E108-17, 'Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings'.
- k. ASTM F1667-18, 'Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples'.
2. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 Edition or latest edition adopted by AHJ):
 - a. Chapter 15, 'Roof Assemblies And Rooftop Structures'.
3. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2015 Edition).
4. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. UL 580: 'Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies' (5th Edition).
 - b. UL 723, 'Tests for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials' (11th Edition).
 - c. UL 790, 'Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings' (8th Edition).
 - d. UL 2218, 'Standard for Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials' (2nd Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
 - a. Color and style selection.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Installers:
 - 1) Provide current Certification for completion of certified training from Shingle Manufacturer.
 - 2) Installer's signed certificate stating roofing system complies with Contract Documents performance requirements and work only performed by trained and authorized personnel in those procedures.
2. Tests And Evaluation Reports:
3. Reports:
 - a. Manufacturer's test reports.
 - b. Wind speed coverage for warranted wind speed.
 - c. High wind reports and approvals if required by AHJ.
4. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Shingle Manufacturer's installation instructions and details for installation of secondary underlayment at penetrations, dormers, eaves, rakes, etc, to fit environmental conditions at Project.
5. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Installer:
 - 1) Asphalt Shingles:
 - a) Provide Qualification documentation.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Asphalt Shingles:
 - a) Final, executed copy of 'Roofing Manufacturer System Warranty' including wind speed coverage and required Owner mandatory information.
 - b) Final, executed copy of 'Roof Installer Workmanship Warranty' including required Owner mandatory information.
 - 2) Verify mandatory information as specified in Special Procedure Submittal has been included in Final Warranty.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature.
 - b) Color selections.
 - c) Test and evaluation reports.

- 2) Roofing Inspection Documentation:
 - a) Include copy of roof inspection report.
- 3) Certificate: Installer statement of compliance for performance requirements.
- 4) Certificate: Installer completion of certified training.
- 5) Test And Evaluation Report: UL fire-resistance rating test report.
- 6) Test And Evaluation Report: NFPA 101 Class A approval.
- 7) Test And Evaluation Report: Wind resistance requirements required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Impact Resistance:
 - a. Meet UL 2218 impact resistant testing.
 - b. Meet UL 2218 Class 4 impact resistant rating for hail.
2. Wind Resistance:
 - a. Meet ASTM D3161/D3161M for wind resistance.
 - 1) Installation shall comply with IBC Table 1507.2.7, 'Attachment'.
3. Wind Speed:
 - a. As required to meet local codes having jurisdiction.
4. Wind Uplift Resistance:
 - a. Meet UL 580 wind uplift of roof assemblies.
 - b. Meet UL 1897 uplift test for roof covering systems.
 - c. Meet ASTM D7158/D7158M for wind resistance for uplift force/uplift resistance.

B. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Asphalt Shingles:
 - 1) Asphalt shingles are required to be produced under quality control program administered by inspection agency currently accredited by ICBO ES or recognized by National Evaluation Service, Inc. Quality control manual developed in consultation with approved agency, and complying with ICBO ES Acceptance Criteria for Quality Control Manuals (AC10), must be submitted.
 - b. Underlayment:
 - 1) Underlayment is required to be manufactured under approved quality control program with inspections by inspection agency accredited by International Accreditation Service (IAS) or otherwise acceptable to ICC-ES.
 - 2) Quality documentation complying with ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria for Quality Documentation (AC10) shall be submitted for roof underlayment.
2. Roof Installer Foreman Qualifications:
 - a. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies but not limited to the following:
 - 1) Provide documentation if requested by Architect.
 - a) Approved and authorized by Roofing Manufacturer to install Manufacturer's product and eligible to receive Manufacturer's warranty before bid.
 - b) Completed Shingle Manufacturer's certified trained.
 - c) Have thorough knowledge of installing asphalt shingle roofing and have minimum of five (5) years roofing experience.
 - d) Current license for the city, county, and state where project is located and license for specific type of roofing work to be performed.
 - e) Roofing Installer's foreman shall be skilled in his trade and qualified to lay out and supervise the Work.
 - f) Flashing installation shall be performed by personnel trained and authorized by Roofing Manufacturer.
3. Roof Installer:
 - a. Provide 'Roof Installer Workmanship Warranty' as specified in Warranty in Part 1 of this specification.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Make no deliveries to job site until installation is about to commence, or until approved storage area is provided.
2. Deliver products job site in Manufacturer's original unopened containers or wrappings with labels intact and legible bearing all seals and approvals.
3. Deliver materials in sufficient quantities to allow continuity of work.
4. Remove any material not approved from job site.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Storage Requirements:
 - a. Follow Manufacturer's instructions and precautions for storage and protection of materials.
 - b. Protect roof materials from physical damage, moisture, soiling, and other sources in a clean, dry, protected location.
 - c. Stacking:
 - 1) Shingles: Bundles should be stacked flat.
 - 2) Underlayment:
 - a) Do not double-stack pallets.
 - b) Stack rolls upright until installation.
 - d. Temperature:
 - 1) Shingles:
 - a) Store in covered ventilated area at maximum temperature of 110 deg F (43 deg C).
 - b) Use extra care in handling shingles when temperature is below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 2) Underlayment: Store in area with temperature between 40 deg F and 100 deg F (4.4 deg C and 38 deg C).
 - e. Unacceptable Material:
 - 1) Remove from job site materials that are determined to be damaged by Architect or by Roofing Manufacturer and replace at no additional cost to Owner.
2. Handling Requirements:
 - a. Handle rolled goods to prevent damage to edge or ends.
3. Roof Top Loading:
 - a. Lay shingle bundles flat.
 - b. Do not bend over ridge.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. General:
 - a. Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
2. Shingles:
 - a. Do not install shingles at lower temperatures than allowed by Shingle Manufacturer for application.
3. Underlayment:
 - a. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty:

1. Shingle Manufacturer's special forty (40) year minimum labor and material warranty written for The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints program, including but not limited to:
 - a. CertainTeed:
 - 1) First ten (10) years minimum of warranty will provide for full replacement cost, including tear-off and disposal, for any failure, including material defects and workmanship. Remaining thirty (30) years of warranty will provide for pro-rated replacement cost.
 - b. GAF:

- 1) First ten (10) years minimum of warranty will provide for full replacement cost, including tear-off and disposal, for any failure, including material defects and workmanship. Remaining thirty (30) years of warranty will provide for pro-rated replacement cost.
- c. Malarkey (Alaska or Canada projects only):
 - 1) First ten (10) years minimum of warranty will provide for full replacement cost, including tear-off and disposal, for any failure, including material defects and workmanship. Remaining thirty (30) years of warranty will provide for pro-rated replacement cost.
- d. Owens Corning:
 - 1) First ten (10) years minimum of warranty will provide for full replacement cost, including tear-off and disposal, for any failure, including material defects and workmanship. Remaining thirty (30) years of warranty will provide for pro-rated replacement cost.
2. Standard Wind Areas:
 - a. Roofing system will resist blow-offs in winds up to **110 mph (177 kph)** for ten (10) years when installed as specified below.
 - b. Meet requirements of ASTM D3161/D3161M UL Class D.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:

- a. CertainTeed Roofing Products, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Wendy Fox, (800) 404-9880 wfox@dataworksintl.com.
- b. GAF Materials Corp., Wayne, NJ www.gaf.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: John Arellano (office) (210) 896-1041 (fax) (210) 259-8050.
- c. Malarkey Roofing Products, Portland OR:
 - 1) Contact Information: Joe Russo (425) 418-3456 Joe.Malarkey@outlook.com.
- d. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com.
 - 1) Duration Premium shingles are available in all areas of the USA and Canada including all Duration Premium colors under Church contract. Request shingles through local distribution. Any distribution questions, contact Area Sales Manager.
 - 2) For all other questions, Contact: Sam Baroudi (419) 248-7754 sam.baroudi@owenscorning.com. or Robert Hill (801) 553-2417 Robert.Hill@owenscorning.com.

B. Components:

1. Shingles And Underlayment:

- a. Fiberglass mat shingles meeting or exceeding requirements of:
 - 1) UL Class A Fire Resistance.
 - 2) ASTM D3018/D3018M, Type I (self sealing).
 - 3) Standard Wind Areas: ASTM D3161/D3161M UL Class D.
 - 4) ASTM E108 Class A.
 - 5) ASTM D3462/D3462M where required by local codes.
 - 6) Impact Resistant Shingles: Meet requirements of UL 2218 Class 4 Impact, ASTM E108 Class A Fire Resistance, ASTM D3161/D3161M Class F Wind, ASTM D7158/D7158M Class H Wind, ASTM D3018/D3018M Type 1, ASTM D3462/D3462M, and UL 790 Class A Fire Resistance.
 - 7) Secondary Underlayment: Meet requirements of ASTM D1970/D1970M and UL 790 Class A Fire Resistance.
 - 8) Primary (Synthetic) Underlayment: Meet requirements of ASTM D226/D226M and ASTM D4869/D4869M (physical properties only) or ASTM D1970/D1970M and ASTM E108 Class A Fire.
 - 9) Color to match existing as approved by Architect from Shingle Manufacturer's full color line.
- b. Category Three Approved Manufactures and Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) CertainTeed:

- a) Shingles:
 - (1) Standard Wind: Hatteras / Landmark Premium.
 - (2) Impact Resistant: Landmark IR.
- b) Primary Underlayment Under Shingles:
 - (1) Synthetic Underlayment: Diamond Deck.
- c) Secondary Underlayment Under Shingles:
 - (1) WinterGuard Granular.
or
 - (2) WinterGuard Sand.
or
 - (3) WinterGuard High Tack/High Temperature.
- 2) GAF:
 - a) Shingles:
 - (1) Standard Wind: Timberline Ultra HD.
 - (1) Impact Resistant: Timberline ArmorShield II.
 - b) Primary Underlayment Under Shingles:
 - (1) Synthetic Underlayment: Tiger Paw.
 - c) Secondary Underlayment Under Shingles:
 - (1) Weatherwatch.
or
 - (2) StormGuard.
 - d) Secondary Underlayment Under Shingles over Unheated Buildings:
 - (1) Not required over unheated buildings such as Storage Shed and Stake Pavilions.
- 3) Owens Corning:
 - a) Note:
 - (1) Duration Premium shingles are available in all areas of the USA and Canada including all Duration Premium colors under Church contract. Request shingles through local distribution.
 - (2) Any questions, contact Manufactures Area Sales Manager.
 - b) Shingles:
 - (1) Standard Wind: Duration Premium shingles.
 - (2) Impact Resistant: Duration Storm Impact-Resistant Shingles with WeatherGuard.
 - c) Primary Underlayment Under Shingles:
 - (1) Synthetic Underlayment: Deck Defense High Performance Roof Underlayment.
 - d) Secondary Underlayment Under Shingles:
 - (1) Weatherlock G Granulated Self-Sealing Ice & Water Barrier.
or
 - (2) Weatherlock Specialty Tile & Metal for High Temperature.
or
 - (3) Weatherlock Cold Climate for cold weather adhesion and flexibility.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Elastomeric Roofing Sealant:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM D3019/D3019M.
 - b. Non-asphalt roofing cement (not permitted).
 - c. Elastomeric.
 - d. Cold temperature pliability.
 - e. Compatible with roof penetration boots.
 - 2. Category Four Products And Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Flintbond SBS Modified Bitumen Caulk by CertainTeed.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Primary Underlayment:

- a. Corrosion resistant roofing nails with **one inch (25 mm)** diameter head and **3/4 inch (19 mm)** long shank minimum.
 - 1) If shingles applied as underlayment is laid, use metal or plastic head Simplex roofing nails.
 - 2) If shingles not applied as underlayment is laid, use plastic head only.
 - b. Staples not permitted.
2. Shingles:
- a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet following requirements for nails:
 - a) Comply with ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 20-Roofing Nails.
 - b) Eleven gauge galvanized steel or equivalent corrosion-resistant roofing nail.
 - c) Nail head sizes: **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** nominal diameter.
 - d) Sufficient length to penetrate through roof sheathing **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or **3/4 inch (19 mm)** minimum into solid wood decking.
 - e) Hot-dipped galvanized or electroplated fasteners comply with requirements of ASTM A153, Class D.
 - f) Stainless-steel fasteners meet requirements of Type 304 (UNS S30400) or Type 316 (UNS S31600).
 - b. General:
 - 1) Hot-dipped galvanized, electroplated non-corrosive gun-driver nails, or stainless-steel fasteners may be used.
 - 2) Fasteners within **15 miles (24.1 km)** of coastal areas (oceanside) applications must use hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
 - 3) All exposed fasteners (including ridge shingles) must use hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
 - 4) Staples not permitted:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Category Three Approved Manufacture's Roofing Installers: See Section 01 4301.
 - 1. Utah Area:
 - a. Approved Installers:
 - 1) CertainTeed:
 - a) AMCO American Roofing Co., Salt Lake City, UT – Contact: Keith J Yorgason (801) 269-1276.
 - b) Far West Roofing, Bluffdale, UT – Contact Douglas Cooper (801) 253-7799.
 - c) Heritage Roofing, Bluffdale, UT – Contact: James Smith (801) 576-8447.
 - d) Island Heights Construction Inc., Logan, UT – Contact: Casey Ringer (435) 753-7403.
 - e) JTS Roofing Inc., Ogden, UT – Contact: Todd Shupe (801) 627-6450.
 - f) Mountain Peak Builders, Inc., Logan, UT – Contact: Zane Rust (435) 787-4174.
 - g) North Face Roofing, Inc., Park City, UT – Craig Peters (801) 455-8492.
 - h) Perkes Roofing, Ogden, UT – Contact: Mark Perkes (801) 731-6918.
 - i) Redd Roofing Co., Ogden, UT – Lance Redd (801) 621-1363.
 - j) Stout Roofing Inc., St George, UT - Contact: Kelly Casey (435) 635-4288.
 - k) Stuart Roofing, Ogden, UT, Forest Stuart (801) 394 1923.
 - l) VIP Roofing, Centerville, UT – Contact: Max Ker (801) 631-6182.
 - m) White Roofing Co., Nephi, UT – Contact: Charles Shannon White (801) 376-1088.
 - 2) GAF:
 - a) American Roofing Co. (AMCO), Salt Lake City, UT – Contact: Keith Yorgason (801) 269-1276.
 - b) Aspen Roofing, Salt Lake City, UT – Contact: Jon Brady (801) 483-1660.
 - c) Capital Roofing Service, Inc., Sandy, UT – Contact: Paul Hitzman (801) 562-5568.
 - d) Fortress Roofing, Murray, UT – Contact: Adam Cordon (801) 509-8625.
 - e) Knockout Roofing, Riverton, UT – Contact Jared Gran (801) 604-4090.
 - f) Lifetime Roofing, West Point, UT - Parker Cornably (801) 200-7426.

- g) Parrish Construction, American Fork, UT – Contact: Tyler Parrish (801) 787-3633.
 - h) RSW Plus, Nephi, UT – Contact: Rick White (435) 623-1719.
 - i) Skyline Roofing Inc., La Verkin, UT - Contact: Adam Stout (435) 635-3172.
 - j) Wesley Green Roofing, UT – Contact: Scott Horsepool (801) 486-3411.
- 3) Owens-Corning:
- a) American Roofing Co. (AMCO), Salt Lake City, UT – Contact: Keith J Yorgason (801) 269-1276.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

- 1. Examine deck to determine if it is satisfactory for installation. Conditions include, but are not limited to, moisture on deck, protruding deck fasteners, specified gaps between sheathing, and other items.
 - a. Report unsatisfactory conditions in writing to Architect.
 - b. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:

- 1. Install only as much roofing as can be made weathertight each day, including flashing and detail work.

B. Surface Preparation:

- 1. Clean roof deck:
 - a. Remove dirt, protruding nails, shingle nails, and debris, before installation of underlayment.
- 2. Roof deck must be dry to help prevent buckling of deck, which can result in deck movement and damage to primary underlayment.
- 3. Following Manufacturer's recommendations for placing materials on roof.
 - a. Prevent material from sliding off roof.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Schedule and execute work without exposing interior building areas to effects of inclement weather. Protect existing building and its contents against all risks.

B. Sequence of Roofing Materials as shown and noted on Contract Drawings:

- 1. General Secondary Underlayment.
- 2. Valley Secondary Underlayment (36 inch (915 mm) wide Primary Underlayment under Valley Metal).
- 3. 12 inch strip of Secondary Underlayment over nailed edges (of Valley Metal).
- 4. General Primary Underlayment.
- 5. Asphalt Shingles, Step Flashings.
- 6. Counter Flashing.

C. Underlayment:

- 1. General:
 - a. Temporary Roof:
 - 1) Do not use permanent underlayment installation as temporary roof.
 - 2) If temporary roof is used, remove completely before installation of permanent underlayment.
 - b. Follow Shingle Manufacturer's recommendations for installation of primary and secondary underlayment, particularly at eaves, rakes, and penetrations, unless specified installation procedures and Contract Drawing details are more stringent.

- c. Avoid scuffing underlayment that can compromise surface and cause leaking. If scuffing occurs, following Manufacturer's recommendation for repair.
 - d. Staples are not permitted.
 - e. Weather conditions:
 - 1) Do not leave underlayment exposed to weather more than thirty (30) days after beginning of underlayment installation even if Manufacture allows longer period of time.
 - 2) If underlayment is exposed for more than thirty (30) days after beginning of underlayment installation, treat as temporary roof under first paragraph above.
 - 3) If moisture is deposited on exposed underlayment, obtain written approval from Shingle Manufacturer's Representative before installing shingles.
 - f. Install valley secondary underlayment, valley primary underlayment, and valley metal after installation of general secondary underlayment, but before installation of general primary underlayment.
2. Primary Underlayment:
- a. Apply **48 inch (1 200 mm)** wide courses over complete deck, including areas covered with secondary underlayment unless specified otherwise.
 - 1) Overlap underlayment before fastening.
 - 2) Maintain end laps of **6 inch (150 mm)** and side laps of **3 inch (76 mm)**.
 - 3) Stop primary underlayment between **3 and 6 inches (75 and 150 mm)** of inside edge of strip of secondary underlayment installed over edge of formed valley metal.
 - b. Nailing Synthetic Underlayment:
 - 1) Use low-profile plastic or steel cap corrosion resistant nails with **1 inch (25 mm)** diameter heads to fasten underlayment in place. (Fastening underlayment without caps is not permitted).
 - 2) Nails must be driven properly. Improperly driven fasteners such as over-driving, under-driving and nails driven at an angle are not permitted.
 - 3) Fasteners should be long enough to penetrate at least **3/4 inch (19 mm)** into roof sheathing. Fasteners must be lie flush to roof deck at 90 degree angle to roof deck and tight with underlayment.
 - 4) Do not nail through metal flashing, except drip edge, when installing primary underlayment.
 - 5) Follow Shingle Manufacturer's installation instructions for following:
 - a) Securing underlayment to roof deck adjusting for roof slope nailing requirements.
 - b) Side lap, end lap, and overlapping nailing requirements.
 - c) Rake and eave nailing requirements.
 - d) High wind condition nailing requirements.
 - e) Sealants recommendations.
3. Secondary Underlayment:
- a. Under Shingles:
 - 1) Lap end joints **6 inches (150 mm)** and side joints **3 inch (76 mm)** minimum.
 - 2) Apply continuous **12 inches (300 mm)** wide strip at edge of eaves and rakes before installing drip edge.
 - 3) Apply two (2) **36 inch (900 mm)** wide courses along eaves and rakes as described in Contract Documents with first course overlapping drip edge and **12 inches (300 mm)** wide previously applied strip.
4. Valley Underlayment:
- a. Apply three (3) continuous **36 inch (900 mm)** wide sheets of secondary underlayment in valley lapped to provide **102 inch (2 590 mm)** wide covered area centered over valley.
 - b. Apply one (1) continuous **36 inch (300 mm)** wide strip of primary underlayment atop secondary underlayment and centered over valley.
 - c. Install formed valley metal over strip of primary underlayment.
 - 1) Nail top of each section and lap **8 inches (200 mm)** in direction of flow.
 - 2) Seal laps with continuous bead of elastomeric roofing sealant.
 - 3) Secure edges of valley metal with fasteners spaced at **12 inches (300 mm)** maximum on center and approximately **1/2 inch (13 mm)** in from edge of metal.
 - d. Install **12 inches (300 mm)** wide strips of secondary underlayment lapping nailed edge of formed valley metal **3 inches (75 mm)**.

D. Shingles:

1. Before installing shingles, inspect underlayment and metal installation with Architect and Owner. Correct improperly installed and damaged material before beginning shingle installation.
2. Racking installation method is not permitted by Owner and will be considered non-conforming work.
3. Starter shingles:
 - a. Manufacturer's starter shingles are required for Shingle Warranty.
 - b. Install shingles at eave and rakes in accordance with Shingle Manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. Cut shingles in accordance with Shingle Manufacturer's instructions, or use approved starter course.
 - d. Nail to eave granule side up in continuous mastic bed with cut edge down-slope and edge overhanging eave **3/8 inch (9 mm)** so sealing tabs are at edge of eave.
 - e. Install shingles with maximum exposure recommended by Shingle Manufacturer.
 - f. Lay first course directly over starter strip with ends flush with starter strip at eaves and so joints in starter strip are offset **4 inches (100 mm)** minimum from joints in first course.
4. Lay shingles so end joints are offset in accordance with Shingle Manufacturer's installation procedures.
5. Insure alignment by snapping chalk line at least each fifth course to control horizontal and vertical alignment.
6. Run courses true to line with end joints properly placed. Leave shingles flat without wave and properly placed.
7. Hip and ridge shingles:
 - a. Manufacturer's hip and ridge shingles are required for Shingle Warranty.
 - b. Install specified hip and ridge shingles in accordance with Shingle Manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. Run ridge shingles as directed by Architect.
8. Nailing:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Six (6) Nail Pattern as recommended by Shingle Manufacturer for Shingle Warranty in each shingle.
 - 2) Place in relation to top edge of shingle as required by Shingle Manufacturer.
 - 3) Place nails **one inch (25 mm)** from each end of shingle and remainder evenly spaced between.
 - 4) Should any nail fail to penetrate sheathing by **1/4 inch (6 mm)** minimum, drive additional nail nearby.
 - b. Nailing guns:
 - 1) Nails must be driven properly. Improperly driven fasteners such as over-driving, under-driving and nails driven at an angle are not permitted.
 - 2) Adjust nail gun pressure for nailing flush and tight to deck without cutting shingle surface.
 - 3) Drive nails perpendicular to shingle surface so nail head is flat against shingle.
 - 4) Should any nail fail to penetrate sheathing by **1/4 inch (6 mm)** minimum, drive additional nail nearby.
9. Hand-Sealing:
 - a. If ambient temperature or exposure to sun will not be sufficient to secure adhesive strip to under-lying shingle within one week, hand seal shingles with elastomeric roofing sealant.
10. Over valley metal:
 - a. Do not drive nails through valley metal.
 - b. Run chalk line so valley metal will be exposed **6 inches (150 mm)** wide at top and diverge **3/32 inch (one mm)** per **ft (300 mm)** down to eaves.
 - c. Neatly trim shingles to this line.
 - d. Seal trimmed shingle edges to valley metal with continuous bead of elastomeric roofing sealant applied within **one inch (25 mm)** of shingle edge.
11. Vent pipe sleeve flange:
 - a. Vent pipe sleeve flange as specified in Section 07 6310.
 - b. Fit shingles under lower edge and over sides and upper edge.
 - c. Set vent pipe flange in elastomeric roofing sealant.
 - d. Embed shingles in elastomeric roofing sealant where they overlap flange.
 - e. Apply bead of elastomeric roofing sealant at junction of vent pipe and vent flashing.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with Contract Document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 2. Raking installation method is not permitted by Owner and will be considered to be not complying with Contract Document requirements and must be corrected at no additional cost to Owner.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. General:
 - 1. All tools and unused materials must be collected at end of each workday and stored properly off finished roof surface and protected from exposure to elements.
 - 2. Leave metals clean and free of defects, stains, and damaged finish.
 - a. Replace fascia metal that is scratched through finish to base metal.
 - 3. Properly clean finished roof surface after completion.
 - 4. Verify drains and gutters are not clogged.
 - 5. Clean shingles and building of soiling caused by this installation.
 - 6. Clean and restore all damaged surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Disposal:
 - a. All work areas are to be kept clean, clear and free of debris always.
 - b. Do not allow trash, waste, or debris to collect on roof. These items shall be removed from roof daily.
 - c. Remove debris resulting from work of this Section from roof and site. Dispose of or recycle all trash and excess material in manner conforming to current EPA regulations and local laws.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 8400**FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install firestopping not involving penetrations as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Quality of firestopping materials and systems used for penetrations on Project, including submittal requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Furnishing and installing of penetration firestopping specified under Section installing work penetrating structure.
 - 2. Section 05 4010: 'Cold-Formed Load-Bearing Metal Framing' for top runner firestop track in metal stud walls allowing partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Society For Testing And Materials:
 - a. ASTM E84-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - b. ASTM E119-18c, 'Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials'.
 - c. ASTM E814-13a(2017), 'Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems'.
 - d. ASTM E1996-17, 'Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes'.
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 or latest approved edition):
 - a. Chapter 7, 'Fire And Smoke Protection Features':
 - 1) Section 703, "Fire-Resistance Ratings And Fire Tests":
 - 3. Underwriters Laboratories:
 - a. UL 'Fire Resistance Directory', current edition, contains listing of approved Penetration Firestop Systems:
 - 1) Through-penetration firestop devices.
 - 2) Fire resistance ratings.
 - 3) Through-penetrations firestop systems.
 - 4) Fill, void, or cavity material.
 - b. UL 263, 'Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials' (14th Edition).
 - c. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (11th edition - 2018).
 - d. UL 1479, 'Standard for Safety for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops' (4th Edition).
 - e. UL 2079, 'Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems' (5th Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that firestopping assemblies are installed in compliance with specific requirements.
 - 2. Coordinate sizes of sleeves, openings, core drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Perform work of this section in proper sequence to prevent damage to firestop system and to ensure installation will occur prior to enclosing or concealing work. Firestopping shall precede finishing of gypsum board.
 - a. Do not conceal firestopping installations until inspection agency or authorities having jurisdiction, as required, have examined each installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Show each type of Penetration Firestop System to be used on Project with design approval reference number.
 - b. Identify locations where each type of Penetration Firestop System is to be installed.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Manufacturer/Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Conform to applicable building codes for fire resistance ratings.
 - 2. Comply with installation requirements and protocol outlined in Firestop Contractors International Association 'FICIA 'Manual of Practice' handbook.
 - 3. Each Penetration Firestop System shall be UL/ULC listed for that type of penetration occurring on Project.
 - 4. Ratings shall be in accordance with ASTM E814, UL 1479, or IBC Section 703, "Fire-Resistance Ratings And Fire Tests' as acceptable to local code authority.
 - a. Provide Firestop Systems with F Ratings not less than Fire-Resistance Rating of Constructions penetrated.
 - b. Provide Firestop Systems with T and F Ratings, as determined per ASTM E814.
 - c. Provide Joint Sealants with Fire-Resistance Ratings as determined per ASTM E119.
 - d. Provide Products with Flame-Spread values of less than 25 and smoke developed values of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E84.
 - e. Surface burning characteristics (per ASTM E84): 25 or less. Tested in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E814.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - a. Company that specializes in manufacturing the type of products specified, with minimum of five (5) years of documented experience.
 - 2. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Deliver firestopping materials to Project Site in original, new unopened containers or packages bearing manufacturer's printed labels.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store and handle firestopping materials in compliance with manufacturers written instructions.
 - 2. Protect materials from freezing or overheating and to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants or other causes.

3. Store materials off floor at temperatures between 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and 90 deg F (32.2 deg C) or as re

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Temperature: Do not install firestopping materials when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by manufacturer of firestopping materials.
2. Humidity and Moisture: Do not install the Work of this Section under conditions that are detrimental to the application, curing, and performance of the materials.
3. Ventilation: Provide sufficient ventilation wherever firestopping materials are installed in enclosed spaces. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Firestop materials shall be free from cracking, checking, dusting, flaking, spalling, separation, and blistering for period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Reinstall or repair such defect or failures at no cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type Two Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Members of International Firestop Council www.firestop.org and member in good standing.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

B. Materials:

1. General:
 - a. Sealant, packing material, or collar system required by Firestop Manufacturer for Firestop Penetration System to comply with listed design.
 - b. Primers, sleeves, forms, insulation, packing, stuffing, and accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.
2. Firestopping Assembly Requirements:
 - a. Head-of-Wall Firestopping at Joints Between Non-Rated Floor and Fire-Rated Wall: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
 - b. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
 - c. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use any system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
3. Firestopping System:
 - a. Any material meeting requirements.
4. Firestop Tracks (Metal Stud Framing):
 - a. Metal Stud Manufacturer's top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly by factory applied cured intumescent fire stop material affixed to steel profile; in thickness, not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) BlazeFrame Deflection Track by ClarkDietrich Buiding Systems.
 - b) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
 - 2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, scale, laitance, rust, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may inhibit optimum adhesion.
 - 3. Verify ducts, piping, equipment, and other similar items that would interfere with application of firestopping shall be in place.
 - 4. Do not commence Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - a. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
 - 2. Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping seal with substrates.
- B. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Clean out openings, control, and expansion joints immediately before installation of through-penetration firestopping. Comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - a. Remove foreign materials from surfaces of openings and joint substrates, and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
 - b. Clean opening and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - c. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - d. Do not apply firestopping materials to surfaces which have been previously painted or treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other similar coating, unless application has been accepted by manufacturer of firestopping products.
 - e. Install damming materials, as recommended by sealant manufacturer, to hold sealant in place.
 - 2. Priming:
 - a. Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using manufacturer's recommended products and methods.
 - b. Confine primers to areas of bond. Do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
 - c. Apply prime coat in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install firestopping in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions for installation of firestopping products.
 - 2. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
 - 3. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect surfaces adjacent to through-penetration firestops with suitable covering to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or that would be caused by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials.
- B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances, or damage resulting from adjacent Work.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to penetrations by methods and cleaning materials recommended by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which penetrations occur.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 07 9213**ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install sealants not specified to be furnished and installed under other Sections.
 - 2. Quality of sealants to be used on Project not specified elsewhere, including submittal, material, and installation requirements.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Removing existing sealants specified in Sections where work required.
 - 2. Furnishing and installing of sealants is specified in Sections specifying work to receive new sealants.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Sealant Types and Classifications:
 - a. ASTM Specifications:
 - 1) Type:
 - a) Type S: Single-component sealant.
 - b) Type M: Multi-component sealant.
 - 2) Grade:
 - a) Grade P: Pourable or self-leveling sealant used for horizontal traffic joints.
 - b) Grade NS: Non-sag or gunnable sealant used for vertical and non-traffic joints.
 - 3) Classes: Represent movement capability in percent of joint width.
 - a) Class 100/50: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand of at least 100 percent increase and decrease of at least 50 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - b) Class 50: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 50 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - c) Class 25: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 25 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - d) Class 12: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 12 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - 4) Use:
 - a) T (Traffic): Sealant designed for use in joints in pedestrian and vehicular traffic areas such as walkways, plazas, decks and parking garages.
 - b) NT (Non-Traffic): Sealant designed for use in joints in non-traffic areas.
 - c) I (Immersion): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested by immersion (Immersion rated sealant applications require primer).
 - d) M (Mortar): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on mortar specimens.
 - e) G (Glass): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on glass specimens.
 - f) A (Aluminum): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on aluminum specimens.

- g) O (Other): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on substrates other than standard substrates, being glass, aluminum, mortar.
- 2. Silicone: Any member of family of polymeric products whose molecular backbone is made up of alternating silicon and oxygen atoms and which has pendant hydrocarbon groups attached to silicon atoms. Used primarily as a sealant. Offers excellent resistance to water and large variations in temperature (minus 100 deg F to + 600 deg F) (minus 73.3 deg C to + 316 deg C).

B. Reference Standards:

- 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C920-14a, 'Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.
 - b. ASTM C1193-16, 'Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants'.
 - c. ASTM C1330-18, 'Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants'.
 - d. ASTM C1481-12(2017) 'Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants with Exterior Insulation & Finish Systems (EIFS)'.
 - e. ASTM D5893/D5893M-16, 'Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduling:

- 1. Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.
- 2. Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

- 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
 - b. Manufacturer's literature for each Product.
 - c. Schedule showing joints requiring sealants. Show also backing and primer to be used.

B. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Certificates:
 - a. Manufacturer's Certificate:
 - 1) Certify products are suitable for intended use and products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 2) Certificate from Manufacturer indicating date of manufacture.
- 2. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's installation recommendations for each Product.
 - b. Manufacturer's installation for completing sealant intersections when different materials are joined.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation for removing existing sealants and preparing joints for new sealant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years documented experience.
- 2. Applicator Qualifications:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.

- b. Provide if requested, reference of projects with minimum three (3) years documented experience, minimum three (3) successfully completed projects of similar scope and complexity, and approved by manufacturer.
 - c. Designate one (1) individual as project foreman who shall be on site at all times during installation.
- B. Preconstruction Testing:
1. Pre-construction testing is not required when sealant manufacturer can furnish data acceptable to Architect based on previous testing for materials matching those of the Work.
- C. Mockups:
1. Provide mockups including sealant and joint accessories to illustrate installation quality and color if requested by Architect or Project Manager.
 - a. Incorporate accepted mockup as part of Work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
1. Deliver and keep in original containers until ready for use.
 2. Inspect for damage or deteriorated materials.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
1. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
 2. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
 3. Store in a cool dry location, but never under 40 deg F (4 deg C) or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 deg F (32 deg C) or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 4. Do not use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Do not install sealant during inclement weather or when such conditions are expected. Allow wet surfaces to dry.
 2. Follow Manufacturer's temperature recommendations for installing sealants.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
1. Signed warranties against adhesive and cohesive failure of sealant and against infiltration of water and air through sealed joint for period of three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Manufacturer's standard warranty covering sealant materials.
 - b. Applicator's standard warranty covering workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Dow Corning Corp., Midland, MI www.dowcorning.com.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc. Columbus, OH www.titebond.com.
 - c. GE Sealants & Adhesives (see Momentive Performance Materials Inc.).

- d. Laticrete International Inc., Bethany, CT www.laticrete.com.
- e. Momentive Performance Materials Inc. (formally GE Sealants & Adhesives), Huntersville, NC www.ge.com/silicones.
- f. Sherwin-Williams, Cleveland, OH www.sherwin-williams.com.
- g. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ www.sikaconstruction.com or Sika Canada Inc, Pointe Claire, QC www.sika.ca.
- h. Tremco, Beachwood, OH www.tremcosealants.com or Tremco Ltd, Toronto, ON (800) 363-3213.

B. Materials:

1. Design Criteria:

- a. Compliance: Meet or exceed requirements of these standards:
 - 1) ASTM C920: Elastomeric joint sealant performance standard.
 - 2) ASTM D5893/D5893M: Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete Pavements.
- b. Comply with Manufacturer's ambient condition requirements.
- c. Sealants must meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
- d. Sealants must adhere to and be compatible with specified substrates.
- e. Sealants shall be stable when exposed to UV, joint movements, and environment prevailing at project location.
- f. Primers (Concrete, stone, masonry, and other nonporous surfaces typically do not require a primer. Aluminum and other nonporous surfaces except glass require use of a primer. Installer Option to use Adhesion Test to determine if primer is required or use primer called out in related sections):
 - 1) Adhesion Test:
 - a) Apply silicone sealant to small area and perform adhesion test to determine if primer is required to achieve adequate adhesion. If necessary, apply primer at rate and in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. See 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of this specification for Adhesive Test.
 - 2) If Primer required, shall not stain and shall be compatible with substrates.
 - 3) Allow primer to dry before applying sealant.

2. Sealants At Exterior Building Elements:

- a. Description:
 - 1) Weathersealing expansion, contraction, perimeter, and other movement joints which may include all or part of the following for project:
 - a) Aluminum entrance perimeters and thresholds.
 - b) Columns.
 - c) Connections.
 - d) Curtainwalls.
 - e) Door frames.
 - f) EIFS to metal joints.
 - g) Joints and cracks around windows.
 - h) Louvers.
 - i) Masonry.
 - j) Parapet caps.
 - k) Wall penetrations.
 - l) Other joints necessary to seal off building from outside air and moisture.
- b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - a) ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Class 50 Use NT, M, G, A.
 - 2) Limitations:
 - a) Do not use below-grade applications.
 - b) Do not use on surfaces that are continuously immersed or in contact with water.
 - c) Do not use on wet, damp, frozen or contaminated surfaces.
 - d) Do not use on building materials that bleed oils, plasticizers or solvents, green or partially vulcanized rubber gaskets or tapes.
 - 3) Color:
 - a) Architect to select from Manufacturer's standard colors.
 - b) Match building elements instead of window (do not use white that shows dirt easily).
- c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- 1) Dow Corning:
 - a) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - b) Sealant: 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.
- 2) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives):
 - a) Primer: SS4044 Primer.
 - b) Sealant: GE SCS2000 SilPruf Silicone Sealant & Adhesive.
- 3) Tremco:
 - a) Primer:
 - (1) Metal surface: No. 20 primer.
 - (2) Porous surfaces: No. 23 primer.
 - b) Sealant: Spectrum 1 Silicone Sealant.
3. Sealants At Exterior Sheet Metal And Miscellaneous:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Weathersealing expansion, contraction, perimeter, and other movement joints which may include all or part of the following for project:
 - a) Flashings.
 - b) Gutters.
 - c) Penetrations in soffits and fascias.
 - d) Roof vents and flues.
 - e) Lightning protection components.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - a) ASTM C920: Type S Grade NS, Class 25 (min) Use NT, M, G, A and O.
 - 2) Limitations:
 - a) Do not use below-grade applications.
 - b) Do not use on surfaces that are continuously immersed or in contact with water.
 - c) Do not use on wet, damp, frozen or contaminated surfaces.
 - d) Do not use on building materials that bleed oils, plasticizers or solvents, green or partially vulcanized rubber gaskets or tapes.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dow Corning: 790 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - 2) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS2350 Silicone Elastomeric Sealant.
 - 3) Tremco: Tremsil 600 Silicone Sealant.
4. Sealants At Expansion Joints in Exterior Concrete (Aprons, Entryway Slabs, Mowstrips, Retaining Walls, Sidewalks):
 - a. Expansion Joints:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - (1) ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50 Use T, NT, M, G, A, and O.
 - 2) Sealant required at expansion for following areas:
 - a) Between entryway slabs and building foundations.
 - b) Between sidewalks and building foundations.
 - c) Miscellaneous vertical applications.
 - 3) Sealant NOT required at expansion joints for following areas:
 - a) Within aprons and where aprons abut building foundations and sidewalks.
 - b) Within mowstrips and where mowstrips abut building foundations and sidewalks.
 - c) Within sidewalks.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Dow Corning:
 - (1) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - (2) Sealant: 790 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b) Sika:
 - (1) Primer: Sikasil Primer-2100.
 - (2) Sealant: Sikasil-728 NS Non-Sag Silicone Sealant.
 - b. Penetrations thru Concrete Walls:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - (1) ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50 Use T, NT, M, G, A, and O.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- a) Dow Corning:
 - (1) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - (2) Sealant: 790 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b) Sika:
 - (1) Primer: Sikasil Primer-2100.
 - (2) Sealant: Sikasil-728 NS Non-Sag Silicone Sealant.
- 5. Sealants At Control Joints in Exterior Concrete (Aprons, Entryway Slabs, Mowstrips, Retaining Walls, Sidewalks):
 - a. Control Joints:
 - 1) Design Criteria:
 - a) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - (1) ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50; Use T, M, G, A, O.
 - 2) Sealant required at control joints in following areas:
 - a) Retaining walls.
 - b) Miscellaneous vertical applications.
 - 3) Sealant is NOT required at control joints, unless needed to protect moisture sensitive soils or by Contract Drawings, in following areas:
 - a) Within aprons.
 - b) Within mowstrips.
 - c) Within sidewalks.
 - d) Within entryway slabs.
 - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Dow Corning:
 - (1) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - (2) Sealant: 890-SL Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b) Sika:
 - (1) Primer: Primer: Sikasil Primer-2100.
 - (2) Sealant: Sikasil-728 SL Self-leveling Silicone Sealant.
- 6. Sealants At Precast Concrete Cap and Joint Covers (if Contractor Option ONE was selected in Section 03 4800):
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Soft lead strip, when set and bedded in sealant, form cap which assures permanent elastic seal for any masonry joint as specified in Section 03 4800.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet following standards for Sealant:
 - a) ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Class 50 Use A, G, M.
 - b) Strips should be of sufficient size to cover the joint width, plus percentage allowance for anticipated joint movement, plus **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dow Corning:
 - a) Primer: 1200 Prime Coat.
 - b) Sealant: 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.
 - 2) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives):
 - a) Primer: SS4044 Primer.
 - b) Sealant: GE SCS2000 SilPruf Silicone Sealant & Adhesive.
 - 3) Sika:
 - a) Primer: Sikasil Primer-2100.
 - b) Sealant: Sikasil-728 NS Non-Sag Silicone Sealant.
 - 4) Tremco:
 - a) Primer:
 - (1) Metal surface: No. 20 primer.
 - (2) Porous surfaces: No. 23 primer.
 - b) Sealant: Spectrum 1 Silicone Sealant.
- 7. General Interior Sealants:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Inside jambs and heads of exterior door frames.
 - 2) Both sides of interior door frames.
 - 3) Inside perimeters of windows.
 - 4) Miscellaneous gaps between substrates.
 - b. Design Criteria:

- 1) Meet ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, NT, and Class 25 test requirements.
 - 2) 100 percent silicone sealant.
 - c. Non-Paintable Sealant (Installer Option A):
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Dow Corning: Tub, Tile, And Ceramic Silicone Sealant.
 - b) Laticrete: Latasil Silicone Sealant.
 - c) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS2800 SilGlaze II Silicone Sealant.
 - d) Sherwin Williams: White Lightning Silicone Ultra Low Odor Window and Door Sealant.
 - e) Tremco: Tremsil 200 Silicone Sealant.
 - f) Franklin International: Titebond 2601 (White) 2611 (Clear) 100% Silicone Sealant.
 - d. Paintable Sealant (Installer Option B):
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS7000 Paintable Silicone Sealant.
8. Sealants For Interior Joints:
- a. Description:
 - 1) One-part acetoxy cure silicone sealant with fungicides to resist mold and mildew.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, NT, and Class 25 test requirements.
 - 2) 100 percent silicone sealant.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.
 - d. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dow Corning: Tub, Tile, And Ceramic Silicone Sealant.
 - 2) Laticrete: Latasil Tile and Stone Silicone Sealant.
 - 3) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS1700 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - 4) Tremco: Tremsil 200 Silicone Sealant.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond Breaker Tape:
 1. Pressure sensitive tape as by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
 2. Provide tape to prevent adhesion to joint fillers or joint surfaces at back of joint and allow sealant movement.
- B. Joint Backing:
 1. Comply with ASTM C1330.
 2. Flexible closed cell, non-gassing polyurethane or polyolefin rod or bond breaker tape as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer for joints being sealed.
 3. Oversized 25 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- C. Joint Cleaner:
 1. Non-corrosive and non-staining type as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer, compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Masking Tape:
 1. Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Examine substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
 - a. Verify each sealant is compatible for use with joint substrates.
 - b. Verify joint surfaces are clean and dry.
 - c. Ensure concrete surfaces are fully cured.
2. Sealants provided shall meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:

1. Remove existing joint sealant materials where specified.
 - a. Clean joint surfaces of residual sealant and other contaminants capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using manufacturer's recommended joint preparation methods.
 - b. Repair deteriorated or damaged substrates as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to provide suitable substrate. Allow patching materials to cure.
2. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, free of dust, oil, grease, dew, frost or incompatible sealers, paints or coatings that may interfere with adhesion. Prepare substrates in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions:
 - a. Porous surfaces: Clean by mechanical methods to expose sound surface free of contamination and laitance followed by blasting with oil-free compressed air.
 - b. Nonporous surfaces: Use two-cloth solvent wipe in accordance with ASTM C1193. Allow solvent to evaporate prior to sealant application.
 - c. High-pressure water cleaning: Exercise care that water does not enter through failed joints.
 - d. Primers:
 - 1) Primers enhance adhesion ability.
 - 2) Use of primers is not a substitution for poor joint preparation.
 - 3) Primers should be used always in horizontal application where there is ponding water.
3. Field test joints in inconspicuous location.
 - a. Verify joint preparation and primer required to obtain optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrate.
 - b. When test indicates sealant adhesion failure, modify joint preparation primer, or both and retest until joint passes sealant adhesion test.
4. Masking: Apply masking tape as required to protect adjacent surfaces and to ensure straight bead line and facilitate cleaning.

B. Joints:

1. Prepare joints in accordance with ASTM C1193.
 - a. Clean joint surfaces of contaminants capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using Manufacturer's recommended instructions for joint preparation methods.
 - b. Remove dirt, dust, oils, wax, paints, and contamination capable of affecting primer and sealant bond.
 - c. Clean concrete joint surfaces to remove curing agents and form release agents.

C. Protection:

1. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Apply silicone sealant in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
2. Do not use damaged or deteriorated materials.
3. Install primer and sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions.
4. Apply primer where required for sealant adhesion.
5. Install sealants immediately after joint preparation.
6. Do not use silicone sealant as per the following:

- a. Apply caulking/sealant at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 - b. Below-grade applications.
 - c. Brass and copper surfaces.
 - d. Materials bleeding oils, plasticizers, and solvents.
 - e. Structural glazing and adhesive.
 - f. Surfaces to be immersed in water for prolonged time.
- B. Joint Backing:
1. Install joint backing to maintain sealant joint ratios recommended by Manufacturer.
 2. Install without gaps, twisting, stretching, or puncturing backing material. Use gage to ensure uniform depth to achieve correct profile, coverage, and performance.
 3. Rod for open joints shall be at least 1-1/2 times width of open joint and of thickness to give solid backing. Backing shall fill up joint so depth of sealant bite is no more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) deep.
- C. Bond Breaker:
1. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used or where backing is not feasible.
 - a. Apply bond-breaker tape in shallow joints as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer.
- D. Sealant:
1. Apply sealant with hand-caulking gun with nozzle of proper size to fit joints. Use sufficient pressure to insure full contact to both sides of joint to full depth of joint. Apply sealants in vertical joints from bottom to top.
 2. Fill joint opening to full and proper configuration.
 3. Apply in continuous operation.
 4. Tool joints immediately after application of sealant if required to achieve full bedding to substrate or to achieve smooth sealant surface. Tool joints in opposite direction from application direction, i.e., in vertical joints, from the top down. Do not 'wet tool' sealants.
 5. Depth of sealant bite shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum, but never more than one half or less than one fourth joint width.
- E. Caulk gaps between painted or coated substrates and unfinished or pre-finished substrates. Caulk gaps larger than 3/16 inch (5 mm) between painted or coated substrates.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Provide joint tolerances in accordance with Manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Adhesion Test (Installer Option to use adhesion test to determine if primer is required).
1. Perform adhesion tests in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A, Field-Applied Sealant joint Hand-Pull Tab:
 - a. Perform five (5) tests for first 1,000 linear feet (300 meters) of applied silicone sealant and one (1) test for each 1,000 linear feet (300 meters) seal thereafter or perform one (1) test per floor per building elevation minimum.
 - b. For sealants applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joints.
 2. Sealants failing adhesion test shall be removed, substrates cleaned, sealants re-installed, and re-testing performed.
 3. Maintain test log and submit report to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking tape and excess sealant.

- B. Clean adjacent materials, which have been soiled, immediately (before setting) as recommended by Manufacturer.
- C. Waste Management: Dispose of products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9219**ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of sealants to be used at perimeters of and penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and associated ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: Furnishing and installing of acoustical sealants.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Sealant. Sealants are generally used in applications where elastic properties are needed while adhesives are generally used in applications where bonding strength and rigidity are needed. With technology advancements both sealants and adhesives can be used interchangeably depending on the applications performance requirements.
 - 2. Sealant Types and Classes:
 - a. Federal Specifications:
 - 1) Type I: Self-leveling, pour grade.
 - 2) Type II: Non-sag, gun grade.
 - 3) Type NS: Non-sag, gun grade.
 - 4) Class A: +25 percent, -25 percent expansion – contraction.
 - b. ASTM Specifications:
 - 1) Type S: Single-component sealant.
 - 2) Type M: Multi-component sealant.
 - 3) Grade P: Pourable or self-leveling sealant for joints on horizontal surfaces.
 - 4) Grade NS: Non-sag or gunnable sealant for joints in vertical surfaces.
 - 5) Class 25: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 25 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - 6) Class 12: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 12 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
 - 7) T: Sealant designed for use in joints in pedestrian and vehicular traffic areas such as walkways, plazas, decks and parking garages.
 - 8) NT: Sealant designed for use in joints in non-traffic areas.
 - 9) M: Sealant will remain adhered to mortar.
 - 10) G: Sealant will remain adhered to glass.
 - 11) A: Sealant will remain adhered to aluminum.
 - 12) O: Sealant will remain adhered to substrates other than glass, aluminum, mortar.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C834-17, 'Standard Specification for Latex Sealants'.
 - b. ASTM C919-18, 'Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications'.
 - c. ASTM C1193-16, 'Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants'.
 - d. ASTM E84-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.

- e. ASTM E90-09(2016), 'Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements'.
2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (11th edition - 2018)'

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature for each Product.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Certificates:
 - a. Manufacturer's Certificate:
 - 1) Certify products are suitable for intended use and products meet or exceed specified requirements.
 - 2) Certificate from Manufacturer indicating date of manufacture.
 2. Manufacturers' Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's installation recommendations for each Product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - a. Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - 1) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Deliver and keep in original containers until ready for use.
 2. Inspect for damage or deteriorated materials.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
 2. Store in cool, dry location, and at temperatures never under 40 deg F (4 deg C) nor exceeding 80 deg F (26.7 C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 1. Do not apply caulking at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sealants:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C834.
 - b. Meet Class A flame spread rating.
 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- a. OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Draft & Acoustical Sound Sealant by OSI Sealants Inc, Mentor, OH www.osisealants.com.
- b. QuietZone Acoustic Caulk by Owens Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com.
- c. Acoustical Sealant by Tremco, Beachwood, OH www.tremcosealants.com or Toronto, ON (800) 363-3213.
- d. Acoustical Sound Sealant by Titebond.
- e. Acoustical Sealant by U S Gypsum, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Backing:
 1. Flexible closed cell polyurethane or polyolefin rod or bond breaker tape as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer for joints being sealed.
 2. Oversized 25 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- C. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by Sealant Manufacturer, compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Masking Tape: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
- E. Primer: Non-staining type, type, recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 1. Examine substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
 2. Sealants provided shall meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
 4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
 1. Prepare joints in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Clean joint surfaces to remove dirt, dust, oils, wax, paints, and other contamination capable of affecting primer and sealant bond.
 3. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration. Apply masking tape to adjacent surfaces when required to prevent damage to finishes from sealant installation.
- B. Surface Preparation:
 1. Remove existing sealants where specified.
 2. Clean joint surfaces of residual sealant and other contaminates capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface.
 3. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of dust, oil, grease, dew, or frost.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:

1. Do not use damaged or deteriorated materials.
 2. Install primer and sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions where required for sealant adhesion.
 3. Install sealants immediately after joint preparation.
 4. Do not apply caulking/sealant at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- B. Joint Backing:
1. Rod for open joints shall be at least 1-1/2 times width of open joint and of thickness to give solid backing. Backing shall fill up joint so depth of sealant bite is no more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) deep.
 2. Apply bond-breaker tape in shallow joints as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer.
- C. Install at perimeter joints and mechanical and electrical penetrations in sound insulated rooms. Apply sealant with hand-caulking gun with nozzle of proper size to fit joints. Use sufficient pressure to insure full contact to both sides of joint to full depth of joint.
- D. Tool joints immediately after application of sealant if required to achieve full bedding to substrate or to achieve smooth sealant surface.
- E. Depth of sealant bite shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum, but never more than one half or less than one fourth joint width.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection:
1. Examine sealant joints to verify compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- B. Non-Conforming Work. Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
1. Sealant material found to be contaminated or damaged or inadequate preparation of substrate results in deficiencies in joint sealant adhesion is considered defective or not complying with Contract Document requirements.
 2. Correct any work found defective or not-complying with Contract Document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. General:
1. Remove sealant from adjacent surfaces in accordance with Sealant Manufacturer and Substrate Manufacturer recommendations as work progresses.
 2. Remove masking tape and any other foreign material.
 3. Clean adjacent materials that have been soiled immediately (before setting) as recommended by Manufacturer.
- B. Waste Management: Dispose of products in accordance with Sealant Manufacturer's recommendation.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 08: OPENINGS

08 1000 DOORS AND FRAMES

- 08 1213 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
- 08 1429 FLUSH WOOD DOORS: FACTORY-FINISHED, CLEAR

08 7000 HARDWARE

- 08 7101 COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS
- 08 7102 HANGING DEVICES
- 08 7103 SECURING DEVICES
- 08 7106 CLOSING DEVICES
- 08 7108 STOPS AND HOLDERS
- 08 7109 ACCESSORIES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 1213**HOLLOW METAL FRAMES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Hollow metal frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association / Window & Door Manufacturers Association / CSA Group:
 - a. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, 'North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights'.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A568/A568M-17a, 'Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for.
 - b. ASTM A653/A653M-17, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - 3. Steel Door Institute:
 - a. SDI A250.8-2017, 'Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames'.
 - b. SDI A250.11-2012, 'Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Copy of SDI A250.11.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Suppliers:
 - 1. Category Three Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories and Section 01 4301 for Qualification Requirements:
 - a. Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - b. Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
 - c. Midwest D-Vision Solutions, Salt Lake City, UT www.mwdsutah.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Dan Mercer, office (801) 377-4355, cell (801) 618-9456, e-mail danm@mwdsutah.com.

- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Any current member of Steel Door Institute.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Cold rolled furniture steel:
 - a. Interior Frames: 16 ga. (1.6 mm).
 - b. Exterior Frames: 14 ga. (1.9 mm).
 - 2. Provide labeled frame to match fire rating of door.
 - 3. Finish:
 - a. Use one of following systems:
 - 1) Prime surfaces with rust inhibiting primer.
 - 2) Galvanize.
 - 4. Anchors: 16 US ga (1.6 mm) minimum meeting UL or other code acceptable requirements for door rating involved.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Frames shall be welded units. Provide temporary spreader on each welded frame.
 - b. Provide Manufacturer's gauge label for each item.
 - c. Make breaks, arrises, and angles uniform, straight, and true. Accurately fit corners.
 - 2. Frame width dimension:
 - a. Fabricate frame 1/8 inch (3 mm) wider than finished wall thickness as described in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Provide mortar guards at strikes and hinges.
 - 4. Anchors:
 - a. Provide three jamb anchors minimum for each jamb. On hinge side, install one anchor at each hinge location. On strike side, install one anchor at strike level and anchors at same level as top and bottom hinges. Tack weld anchors on frames intended for installation in framed walls.
 - b. Frames installed before walls are constructed shall be provided with extended base anchors in addition to other specified anchors.
 - c. Anchor types and configurations shall meet wall conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1429**FLUSH WOOD DOORS: Factory-Finished, Clear****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Factory-finished flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations And Acronyms:
 - 1. AWS: Architectural Woodwork Standards (formerly AWI).
 - 2. FD: Fire-resistant core, fire-resistant materials assembled to stiles and rails according to methods prescribed by the testing agency to meet rigorous smoke, flame, and pressure tests.
 - 3. FD-5: Core with 2 layers on each side.
 - 4. ME: Matching edges, i.e., vertical edges same as decorative faces.
 - 5. PC: Particleboard core, solid core door with stiles and rails bonded to the core and abrasive planed flat prior to the application of the faces.
 - 6. PC-5: Core with 2 layers on each side.
- B. Association Publications:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA www.awinet.org.
 - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Book-Match: Matching between adjacent veneer leaves on one panel face. Every other piece of veneer is turned over so that the adjacent leaves are "opened" as two pages in a book. The fibers of the wood, slanting in opposite directions in the adjacent leaves, create a characteristic light and dark effect when the surface is seen from an angle.
 - 2. Fire-rated: Fire-retardant particleboard with an Underwriters' Laboratory (UL) stamp for Class 1 fire rating (Flame Spread 20, Smoke Developed 25). Fire-rated doors are available with particleboard and mineral cores for ratings up to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Fire-rated Door: A door made of fire-resistant material that can be closed to prevent the spread of fire and can be rated as resisting fire for 20 minutes (1/3 hour), 30 minutes (1/2 hour), 45 minutes (3/4 hour) (C), 1 hour (B), or 1-1/2 hours (B). The door must be tested and carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency.
 - 4. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade.
 - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
 - b. Premium Grade: The highest Grade available in both material and workmanship where the highest level of quality, materials, workmanship, and installation is required.
 - 5. Running Match: Each panel face is assembled from as many veneer leaves as necessary. Any portion left over from one panel may be used to start the next.
- D. Reference Standards:

1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association / Window & Door Manufacturers Association / CSA Group:
 - a. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, 'North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights'
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C1036-16, 'Standard Specification for Flat Glass'.
 - b. ASTM C1048-18, 'Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass'.
3. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC):
 - a. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 'Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials' (January 1, 2012).
4. Hardwood, Plywood, and Veneer Association:
 - a. HPVA HP-1-2016 'Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood'.
5. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 80, 'Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives' (2019 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
 - b. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2018 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
 - c. NFPA 252: 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (2017 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
6. National Particleboard Association / Composite Panel Association:
 - a. NPA A208.1-2009, 'Particleboard'.
7. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - a. UL 9, 'Fire Tests of Window Assemblies' (8th Edition).
 - b. UL 10B, 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (10th Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Schedule showing type of door at each location. Included shall be size, veneer, core type, fire rating, hardware prep, openings, blocking, etc.
 - b. Indicate factory finish color and type.
2. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
 - 2) Design Criteria:
 - a) Provide **8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm)** sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
 - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following information in Operations And Maintenance Manuals specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's product literature on doors and factory finish.
 - b) Maintenance and repair instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Deliver in clean truck and, in wet weather, under cover.
2. Deliver to building site only after plaster, cement, and taping compound are completed and dry and after interior painting operations have been completed.
3. Individually wrap in polyethylene bags for shipment and storage.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store doors in a space having controlled temperature and humidity range between 25 and 55 percent.
2. Store flat on level surface in dry, well ventilated space.
3. Cover to keep clean but allow air circulation.
4. Do not subject doors to direct sunlight, abnormal heat, dryness, or humidity.
5. Handle with clean gloves and do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.
6. Leave shipping bag on door after installation until immediately before substantial completion inspection.
7. Doors have been acclimated to the field conditions for a minimum of 72 hours before installation is commenced.

1.5 WARRANTY**A. Manufacturer Warranty:**

1. Manufacturer's standard full door warranty for lifetime of original installation.
 - a. Warranty shall include finishing, hanging, and installing hardware if manufacturing defect was discovered after door was finished and installed.
 - b. Warranty to include defects in materials including following:
 - 1) Delaminating in any degree.
 - 2) Warp or twist of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or more in door panel at time of one-year warranty inspection.
 - 3) Telegraphing of core assembly: Variation of **1/100 inch (0.25 mm)** or more in **3 inch (75 mm)** span.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS****A. Suppliers:**

1. Category Three Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories and Section 01 4301 for Qualification Requirements:
 - a. Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - b. Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - 1) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
 - c. Midwest D-Vision Solutions, Salt Lake City, UT www.mwdsutah.com.
 - 1) Contact Information: Dan Mercer, office (801) 377-4355, cell (801) 618-9456, e-mail danm@mwdsutah.com.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Graham Wood Doors, Mason City, IA.
 - b. Marshfield Door Systems Inc, Marshfield, WI.
 - c. VT Industries, Holstein, IA.

C. Wood Doors:

1. Type: AWS PC-5ME or FD-5ME.
2. Grade: AWS Premium, except face veneer.
3. Fully Type I Construction: Adhere all glue lines with Type I adhesive, including veneer lay-up.
4. Face Veneer:
 - a. Plain sliced Red Oak meeting requirements of AWS Grade A, **1/50 inch (0.5 mm)** thick minimum immediately before finishing.
 - b. Face veneers shall be running book matched.

5. Core:
 - a. Fully bonded to stiles and rails and sanded as a unit before applying veneers.
 - b. Non-Rated:
 - 1) 32 lb density meeting requirements of ANSI A208.1 Mat Formed Wood Particle Board, Grade 1-L-1 minimum.
 - 2) Stiles:
 - a) 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) deep minimum before fitting.
 - b) Stile face to be hardwood matching face veneer material, thickness manufacturer's standard.
 - 3) Rails:
 - a) 1-1/8 inches (28 mm).
 - b) Manufacturer's option.
 - c. Fire-rated, AWS FD 1/3:
 - 1) 32 lb density meeting requirements of ANSI A208.1 Mat Formed Wood Particle Board, Grade 1-L-1 minimum.
 - 2) Stiles:
 - a) 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) deep minimum before fitting.
 - b) Stile face to be hardwood matching face veneer material, thickness manufacturer's standard.
 - 3) Rails:
 - a) 1-1/8 inches (28 mm).
 - b) Manufacturer's option.
- D. Fabrication:
1. Doors shall be factory-machined. Coordinate with Section 08 1213 and Sections under 08 7000.
 2. Provide doors requiring lites with factory- or shop-installed lites and stops to match fire rating of door.
- E. Finishes:
1. Factory Finishing:
 - a. Applied by Door Manufacturer before leaving factory.
 - b. Match existing Project Color Scheme:
 - 1) Control Sample provided by Owner:
 - a) Control Sample will be existing wood item from Project.
 - c. Finish: AWS Finish System TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane Premium Grade for unfilled, open-grain woods.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
1. Verification of Performance:
 - a. Doors shall have following information permanently affixed on top of door:
 - 1) Manufacturer:
 - 2) Door designation or model.
 - 3) Veneer species.
 - 4) Factory finish.
 2. Clear Finished Hardwood:
 - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7101**COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General requirements for finish hardware related to architectural wood and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2024: 'Door, Frame, And Finish Hardware Installation' for installation of hardware.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA), 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10017-6603, Tel: 212-297-2122 Fax: 212-370-9047, www.buildershardware.com.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - a. UL 10B, 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (10th Edition).
 - b. UL 10C, 'Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies' (Third Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Hardware Templates:
 - a. Provide hardware templates to Sections 08 1213, 08 1313, and 08 1429 within fourteen (14) days after Architect approves hardware schedule.
 - b. Supply necessary hardware installation templates to Section 06 2024 before pre-installation conference.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets.
 - b. Two (2) copies of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware. Include one (1) set in 'Operations And Maintenance Manual' and send one (1) set with hardware when delivered.
 - c. Copy of hardware schedule.
 - d. Written copy of keying system explanation.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit hardware schedule indicating hardware to be supplied.
 - b. Schedule shall indicate details such as proper type of strikeplates, spindle lengths, hand, backset, and bevel of locks, hand and degree opening of closer, length of kickplates, length of rods and flushbolts, type of door stop, and other necessary information necessary to determine exact hardware requirements.

- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature and/or cut sheets.
 - b) Include keying plan and bitting schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Neatly and securely package hardware items by hardware group and identify for individual door with specified group number and set number used on Supplier's hardware schedule.
 - 2. Include fasteners and accessories necessary for installation and operation of finish hardware in same package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPLIERS

- A. Existing Projects (Doors and Door Hardware):
 - 1. USA Projects:
 - a. Category Three Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT www.cookandboardman.com:
 - a) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail russf@absdoors.com.
 - 2) Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT www.beacon-metals.com:
 - a) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail Jared@beacon-metals.com.
 - 3) Midwest D-Vision Solutions, Salt Lake City, UT www.mwdsutah.com.
 - a) Contact Information: Dan Mercer, office (801) 377-4355, cell (801) 618-9456, e-mail danm@mwdsutah.com.
- B. Hardware Finishes:
 - 1. Finishes for brass or bronze hardware items shall be: **(match existing hardware finish)**
 - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code 626.
 - 1) Description: Satin Chromium Plated.
 - 2) Base Metal: Brass. Bronze.
 - 2. Finishes for flat goods items may be:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code 630.
 - 1) Description: Satin Stainless Steel.
 - 2) Base Metal: Stainless Steel (300 Series).
 - 3. Materials other than steel, brass, or bronze shall be finished to match appearance satin chromium plated, except flat goods which shall be satin stainless steel.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners shall be of suitable types, sizes and quantities to properly secure hardware. Fasteners shall be of same material and finish as hardware unless otherwise specified. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be non-ferrous or corrosion resisting steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before ordering materials, examine Contract Documents to be assured that material to be ordered is appropriate for thickness and substrate to which it is to be secured and will function as intended.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 7102
HANGING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Hinges for flush wood and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Hardware Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Hager Companies, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - b. Ives, New Haven, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - c. McKinney, Scranton, PA www.mckinneyhinge.com.
 - d. PBB, Ontario, CA www.pbbinc.com.
 - e. Stanley (dormakaba Americas), Indianapolis IN www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/products/.
- B. Hinges:
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a) 1-3/4 inch 44.5 mm non-fire-rated wood doors in wood frames: 4 inches by 4 inches (100 mm by 100 mm).
 - b) 1-3/8 inch 35 mm wood or metal doors: 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches (89 mm by 89 mm).
 - 2) Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a) 1-3/4 inch (45 mm) fire-rated doors in metal frames:
 - (1) Standard: 4-1/2 inches by 4-1/2 inches (115 mm by 115 mm).
 - (2) Wide Throw: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) by width required.
 - 2. Use non-removable pins on exterior opening doors.
 - 3. Hinges on exterior doors shall be solid brass, plated to achieve specified finish.
 - 4. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Interior:
 - 1) Hager: BB 1279.
 - 2) Ives: 5BBI.
 - 3) McKinney: TA 2714.
 - 4) MacPro / McKinney: MPB79.
 - 5) PBB: BB81.
 - 6) Stanley: FBB 179.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 7103
SECURING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Items for architectural wood or hollow metal doors:
 - a. Locksets and latchsets.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Grade 1 Heavy Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - a. Performance Features:
 - 1) Exceeds 1,000,000 ANSI cycles.
 - 2) Clutching mechanism standard.
 - 3) Thru-bolt design and heavy-duty spring tension provides longer performance life and prevents lever sag.
 - 4) ADA-compliant thumbturn.
 - 5) Mortise case is easily field reversible.
 - 6) Pre-assembled trims with spring-loaded spindles automatically adjust to door thickness.
 - 7) Partial security separator prevents spindle manipulation.
 - 8) Anti-friction throwbolt.
 - 2. Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - a. Performance Features:
 - 1) Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles.
 - 2) Single motion egress provides easy emergency exit.
 - 3) Full 1 inch (25 mm) throwbolt with saw resistant hardened steel roller pin.
 - 4) Anti-drill design deadbolt. Two (2) ball bearings inserted to prevent drill attacks.
 - 5) ADA-compliant thumbturn.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Standard Key Delivery:
 - a. Include change keys with hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer List:
 - a. Best Locks by Stanley, Indianapolis IN www.stanleysecuritysolutions.com.
 - b. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN www.glynn-johnson.com.
 - c. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.

- d. Ives, New Haven, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - e. Knape & Vogt, Grand Rapids, MI www.knapeandvogt.com.
 - f. Marks USA, Amityville, NY www.marksusa.com.
 - g. Precision Hardware, Romulus, MI www.precisionhardware.com.
 - h. Rockwood, Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA www.rockwoodmfg.com.
 - i. Sargent, New Haven, CT www.sargentlock.com.
 - j. Schlage, Colorado Springs, CO www.schlage.com.
 - k. Von Duprin, Indianapolis, IN www.vonduprin.com.
 - l. Yale Commercial Locks, Lenoir City, TN www.yalecommercial.com.
- B. General:
- 1. Backsets shall be **2-3/4 inches (70 mm)**.
 - 2. Furnish lead shields where required.
- C. Locksets And Latchsets:
- 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Grade 1 Heavy Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Locksets (Used only in Meetinghouse Module doors with CES Seminary and Institute additions):
 - 1) ANSI/BHMA A156.02 Series 4000 Grade 1.
 - 2) Meet UL 3 hour fire rating.
 - 3) Meet ADA Compliant ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code.
 - 4) Door Lever:
 - a) Meet California code for **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** or less return to door.
 - b) Vandal-Resistant Lever.
 - 5) Deadlocking Latchbolt.
 - b. Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
 - 1) ANSI/BHMA A156.02 Series 4000 Grade 2.
 - 2) Meet UL 3 hour fire rating.
 - 3) Meet ADA Compliant ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code.
 - 4) Door Lever:
 - a) Meet California code for **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** or less return to door.
 - 2. Lever Operated:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Locksets:
 - a) 7K Series Best Lock with 15D Lever by Stanley standard cylinders - (I/C cores may be used when authorized by AEC).
 - b) 175 Series with American Lever by Marks USA.
 - c) 7 Line Series with L Lever by Sargent.
 - d) AL Series with Saturn (SAT) Lever by Schlage.
 - e) 5300LN Series with Augusta (AU) Lever by Yale.
 - 3. Knob Operated:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) 6 Line Series by Sargent.
 - 2) A Series by Schlage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSE-OUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Owner's Instructions:
- 1. Before Final Acceptance Meeting, keys to match building master.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7106**CLOSING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Closers for flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 08 7108: 'Stops And Holders'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturer's final executed copy of warranty.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty, five (5) years minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. 8900 Series by Dorma Architectural Hardware, Reamstown, PA www.dorma.com/usa.
 - b. 1461 Series by LCN Closers, Princeton, IL www.lcnclosers.com.
 - c. 8501 Series by Norton Door Controls, Charlotte, NC www.nortondoorcontrols.com.
 - d. 1431 Series by Sargent, New Haven, CT www.sargentlock.com.
 - e. D-3550/D-3551 Series by Stanley (dormakaba Americas), Indianapolis IN www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/products/.
- B. Surface-Mounted Overhead Door Closers:
 - 1. Closers provided under this Section shall be from same Manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide parallel arms on closers unless door position in relation to adjacent wall requires otherwise. Provide covers.
 - 3. Door Closers on doors that swing 180 degree as shown on Contract Documents:
 - a. Closers shall allow for 180 degree opening without engaging stop function. Wall stop or Floor stop is specified in Door Schedule and Section 08 7108, 'Stops And Holders'.
 - b. Closers shall have following features:
 - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
 - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
 - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.
 - 4) Hold open arm function (Friction Hold Open) (Non-Fire-Rated Corridors).

4. Door Closers on doors that swing 90 degree as shown on Contract Documents:
 - a. Closers shall allow for 100 degree opening with engaging stop function.
 - b. Closers shall have following features:
 - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
 - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
 - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.
 - 4) Hold open arm function with thumb turn or handle control (Cush And Hold) (Non-Fire-Rated Corridors).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount closers on stop side of door wherever conditions permit.
- B. Through-bolt hardware-to-door connections.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust closers to provide maximum opening force as required by governing code authority and proper backcheck and sweep speed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7108

STOPS AND HOLDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Products Supplied But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Door stops.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN www.glynn-johnson.com.
 - b. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - c. Ives, Wallingford, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA www.rockwoodmfg.com.
 - e. Sargent, New Haven, CT (800) 906-6606 or (203) 562-2151 www.sargentlock.com.
- B. Stops:
 - 1. Use wall type stops unless indicated otherwise on Door Schedule.
 - 2. Provide model appropriate for substrate. Wall stops may be either cast or wrought.
 - 3. Type Two Acceptable Products:

	Interior Wall	Exterior Wall	Floor Mount	Overhead.
b. Hager	236W	255W	243F	---
c. Ives	WS407CCV	WS447	FS438	---
d. Rockwood	409	474 / 475	440 / 441	---
e. Glynn Johnson	---	---	---	GJ 90S
f. Sargent	---	---	---	590S Series
 - g. Equal as approved by Architect before Installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work: When using overhead stops, coordinate installation with door closer and other door hardware.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 08 7109**ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Door Silencers.
 - 2. Smoke Gaskets.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements' for general finish hardware requirements and Approved Suppliers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - a. AAMA 609 & 609-09, 'Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum' (combined document).
 - b. AAMA 611-12, 'Voluntary Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum'.
 - c. AAMA 701/702-11, 'Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals'.
 - 2. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - a. AMP 500-06, 'Metal Finishes Manual' for Architectural and Metal Products.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association:
 - a. ANSI / BHMA A156.18-2012, 'Materials and Finishes'.
 - b. ANSI / BHMA A156.21-2014, 'American National Standard for Thresholds'.
 - 2. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Hager, St Louis, MO www.hagerhinge.com.
 - b. Ives, Wallingford, CT www.iveshardware.com.
 - c. NGP - National Guard Products, Memphis, TN www.ngpinc.com.
 - d. Pemko Manufacturing, Ventura, CA www.pemko.com.
- B. Acoustical Seals:
 - 1. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. Door Bottom Shoe for Wood Door:
 - 1) 13VDkB by NGP.
 - 2) 211DV by Pemko.
 - b. Door Bottom Shoe for Metal Door:

- 1) 779S-A by Hager.
 - 2) 35EV by NGP.
 - 3) 217AV by Pemko.
- c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Door Silencers:
1. Class Two Quality Standards:
 - a. For Metal Frames:
 - 1) 307D by Hager.
 - 2) SR64 by Ives.
- D. Smoke Gaskets:
1. Color as selected by Architect.
 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. 726 by Hager.
 - b. 5050 by NGP.
 - c. PK 55 by Pemko.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install smoke gaskets and acoustical seals in manner to give continuous air-tight fit.
1. Install smoke gaskets as per Manufacturer's installation requirements:
 - a. Hinge Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on jamb face of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
 - b. Header and Strike Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on face of stop of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
 2. Install acoustical seal with seal under door.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 09: FINISHES

09 2000 PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

09 2900 GYPSUM BOARD

09 5000 CEILINGS

09 5116 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

09 7000 WALL FINISHES

09 7226 SISAL WALL COVERINGS

09 9000 PAINTS AND COATINGS

09 9001 COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS
09 9125 INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD
09 9323 INTERIOR CLEAN-FINISHED SOFTWOOD
09 9324 INTERIOR CLEAN-FINISHED HARDWOOD
09 9413 INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 2900**GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install gypsum board as described in Contract Documents, except behind ceramic tile.
 - 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealants as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 9219: 'Acoustical Joint Sealants' for quality of acoustical sealants.
 - 2. Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Accessories: Metal or plastic beads, trim, or moulding used to protect or conceal corners, edges, or abutments of the gypsum board construction.
 - 2. Drywall Primer: Paint material specifically formulated to fill the pores and equalize the suction difference between gypsum board surface paper and the compound used on finished joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories and over skim coatings.
 - 3. Skim Coat: Either a thin coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, over the entire surface.
 - 4. Texturing: Regular or irregular patterns typically produced by applying a mixture of joint compound and water, or proprietary texture materials including latex base texture paint, to a gypsum board surface previously coated with drywall primer.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C11-18, 'Standard Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems'.
 - b. ASTM C475/C475M-17, 'Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board'.
 - c. ASTM C840-18a, 'Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board'.
 - d. ASTM C1002-18, 'Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs'.
 - e. ASTM C1047-14a, 'Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base'.
 - f. ASTM C1178/C1178M-18, 'Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel'.
 - g. ASTM C1396/C1396M-17, 'Standard Specification for Gypsum Board'.
 - h. ASTM E84-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - i. ASTM E119-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials'.
 - 2. Gypsum Association:
 - a. GA-214-15, 'Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish'.
 - b. GA-216-16: 'Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products'.
 - c. GA-600-15, 'Fire Reference Design Manual'.

- d. GA-801-2017, 'Handling and Storage of Gypsum Panel Products: A Guide for Distributors, Retailers, and Contractors'.
3. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 or latest approved version):
 - a. Chapter 25, 'Gypsum Board And Plaster'.
4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - a. UL 263: 'Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials' (14th Edition).
 - b. UL 723: 'Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; (11th Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 1. Schedule MANDATORY pre-installation conference immediately before installation of gypsum wallboard.
 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Finish requirements necessary for installation of finish materials over gypsum wallboard, and location and installation of ceramic tile backerboard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Fire test results or assembly diagrams and numbers confirming products used will provide required fire ratings with installation configurations used.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General:
 1. Following recommendations of GA-801 Guide for Handling and Storage of Gypsum Panel Products unless local, state or federal laws or agency rules differing from the recommendations shall take precedence.
- B. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name, applicable standard designation, and Manufacturer's name.
- C. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. Store material under roof and keep dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum board flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 1. Comply with ASTM C840 or GA-216 requirements, whichever are more stringent:
 - a. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
 - 1) Temperature shall be 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C) maximum day and night during entire joint operation and until execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - 2) Provide ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture.
 - 3) Avoid hot air drafts that will cause too rapid drying.
 - b. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. American Gypsum, Dallas, TX www.americangypsum.com.
 - b. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc; Tampa, FL www.certainteed.com.
 - c. Georgia Pacific, Atlanta, GA www.gp.com.
 - d. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - e. Pabco Gypsum, Newark, CA www.pabcogypsum.com.
 - f. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.

B. Materials:

1. Interior Gypsum Board:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Size:
 - a) Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
 - 2) Class Two Quality Standard:
 - a) Core: Fire-resistant rated gypsum core.
 - b) Complies with Type X requirements of ASTM C1396/C1396M (Section 5).
 - c) Surface paper: Face paper suitable for painting.
 - d) Long edges: Tapered edge.
 - e) Overall thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Dublin, OH www.kineticsnoise.com.
 - b. Magnum Products, Lenaxa, KS www.levelcoat.com.
 - c. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - d. Soundproofing Co, San Marcos, CA www.soundproofing.org.
 - e. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.
 - f. Westpac Materials Inc, Orange, CA www.westpacmaterials.com.
 - g. Wm. Zinsser & Co, Somerset, NJ www.zinsser.com.
2. Gypsum Board Mounting Accessories:
 - a. Corner And Edge Trim:
 - 1) Metal, paper-faced metal, paper-faced plastic, or solid vinyl meeting requirements of ASTM C1047. Surfaces to receive bedding cement treated for maximum bonding.
 - b. Control Joint:
 - 1) Bent zinc sheet with V-shaped slot, perforated flanges, covered with plastic tape meeting requirements of ASTM C1047.
3. Joint Compound:
 - a. Best grade or type recommended by Board Manufacturer and meeting requirements of ASTM C475/C475M.
 - 1) Use Taping Compound for first coat to embed tape and accessories.
 - 2) Use Taping Compound or All-Purpose Compound for subsequent coats except final coat.
 - 3) Use Finishing Compound for final coat and for skim coat.
4. Joint Reinforcing:
 - a. Paper reinforcing tape acceptable to Gypsum Board Manufacturer.
5. Fasteners:
 - a. Bugle head screws meeting requirements of ASTM C1002:
 - 1) Gypsum Board:

- a) Type W: For fastening gypsum board to wood members, of length to penetrate wood framing **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)** minimum.
 - b) Type S: For fastening gypsum board to steel framing and ceiling suspension members, of length to penetrate steel framing **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** minimum.
- B. Primer / Surfacer On Surfaces To Receive Texturing:
1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Sheetrock First Coat by USG.
 - b. Prep Coat by Westpac Materials.
 - c. Level Coat by Magnum Products.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Primer On Surfaces To Receive Wallcovering:
1. White, self-sizing, water based, all purpose wallcovering primer.
 2. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Shieldz Universal Pre-Wallcovering Primer by Wm. Zinsser and Company.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before application. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine substrate and verify framing is suitable for installation of gypsum board.
 2. Examine gypsum board before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install board over unsuitable conditions.
 4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Division 06 for location of backblocking for edges and ends of gypsum board and for blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties.
 2. Do not install gypsum board until required blocking is in place.
- B. General: Install and finish as recommended in ASTM C840 or GA-216 unless specified otherwise in this Section.
- C. Interior Gypsum Board:
1. General:
 - a. Install so trim and reinforcing tape are fully backed by gypsum board. No hollow spaces between pieces of gypsum board over **1/8 inch (3 mm)** wide before taping are acceptable.
 - b. Rout out backside of gypsum board to accommodate items that extend beyond face of framing, but do not penetrate face of gypsum board, such as metal door frame mounting brackets, etc.
 - c. On walls over **108 inches (2 700 mm)** high, apply board perpendicular to support
 - d. Butt edges in moderate contact. Do not force in place. Shim to level.
 - e. Leave facings true with joint, finishing flush. Vertical work shall be plumb and ceiling surfaces level.
 - f. Scribe work closely:
 - 1) Keep joints as far from openings as possible.
 - 2) If joints occur near an opening, apply board so vertical joints are centered over openings.
 - 3) No vertical joints shall occur within **8 inches (200 mm)** of external corners or openings.

- g. Install board tight against support with joints even and true. Tighten loose screws.
- h. Caulk perimeter joints in sound insulated rooms with specified acoustical sealant.
- 2. Ceilings:
 - a. Apply ceilings first using minimum of two (2) men.
 - b. Use board of length to give minimum number of joints.
 - c. Apply board perpendicular to support.
- 3. Fastening:
 - a. Apply from center of board towards ends and edges.
 - b. Apply screws **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)** minimum from ends and edges, **one inch (25 mm)** maximum from edges, and **1/2 inch (13 mm)** maximum from ends.
 - c. Spacing:
 - 1) Ends: Screws not over **7 inches (175 mm)** on center at edges where blocking or framing occurs.
 - 2) Wood Framed Walls And Ceilings: Screws **7 inches (175 mm)** on center in panel field.
 - 3) Metal Framed Walls: Screws **12 inches (300 mm)** on center in panel field.
 - d. Set screw heads **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)** below plane of board, but do not break face paper. If face is accidentally broken, apply additional screw **2 inches (50 mm)** away.
 - e. Screws on adjacent ends or edges shall be opposite each other.
 - f. Drive screws with shank perpendicular to face of board
- 4. Trim:
 - a. Corner Beads:
 - 1) Attach corner beads to outside corners.
 - a) Attach metal corner bead with staples spaced **4 inches (100 mm)** on center maximum and flat taped over edges of corner bead. Also, apply screw through edge of corner bead where wood trim will overlay corner bead.
 - b) Set paper-faced trim in solid bed of taping compound.
 - b. Edge Trim: Apply where gypsum board abuts dissimilar material. Hold channel and 'L' trim back from exterior window and door frames **1/8 inch (3 mm)** to allow for caulking.
- 5. Finishing:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Tape and finish joints and corners throughout building as specified below to correspond with final finish material to be applied to gypsum board. When sanding, do not raise nap of gypsum board face paper or paper-faced trim.
 - 2) First Coat:
 - a) Apply tape over center of joint in complete, uniform bed of specified taping compound and wipe with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound. If metal corner bead is used, apply reinforcing tape over flange of metal corner bead and trim so half of tape width is on flange and half is on gypsum board.
 - b) Completely fill gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
 - c) Allow to dry and sand lightly if necessary, to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
 - 3) Second Coat:
 - a) Apply coat of specified joint compound over embedded tape extending **3-1/2 inches (88 mm)** on both sides of joint center. Use finishing compound only if applied coat is intended as final coat.
 - b) Re-coat gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
 - c) Allow to dry and sand lightly to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
 - 4) Third Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application **6 inches (150 mm)** on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
 - 5) Fourth Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application **9 inches (425 mm)** on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
 - a. Finishing Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840, GA-214 and GA-216:
 - 1) Gypsum Board Surfaces not painted or finished:

- a) GA-214 Level 1: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape set in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable'.
- 2) Gypsum Board Surfaces Under Acoustical Tile:
 - a) GA-214 Level 2: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and wiped with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with a coat of joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable. Joint compound applied over the body of the tape at the time of tape embedment shall be considered a separate coat of joint compound and shall satisfy the conditions of this level.
 - b) Note: It is critical that gypsum board ceiling be smooth before installing ceiling tile. Drywall joints must be as specified in paragraph above.
- 3) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Wall Covering Type A - Section 09 7226: 'Sisal Wall Covering':
 - a) GA-214 Level 3: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and one additional coat of joint compound applied over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with two separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified wall covering primer'.
- 4) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Painted Texturing - Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing':
 - a) GA-214 Level 4: 'All and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
- 5) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Smooth Gypsum Board Surfaces:
 - a) GA-214 Level 4: 'All and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
- 6) Painted, Untextured Gypsum Board Surfaces, Except in Mechanical, Storage, And Utility Areas:
 - a) GA-214 Level 5: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, shall be applied to the entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - a. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - b. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove from site debris resulting from work of this Section including taping compound spills.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 5116**ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install acoustical tile on backerboard as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. The Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association (CISCA), 405 Illinois Avenue, 2B, St Charles IL. www.cisca.org.
 - a. '*Ceiling Systems Handbook*': Recommendations for direct hung acoustical tile installation.
 - b. '*Production Guide*': Practical reference for ceiling systems and estimating costs.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Absorption: Materials that have capacity to absorb sound. Absorption is the opposite of reflection.
 - 2. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Rates ceiling's efficiency as barrier to airborne sound transmission between adjacent closed offices. Shown as minimum value, previously expressed as CSTC (Ceiling Sound Transmission Class). Single-figure rating derived from normalized ceiling attenuation values in accordance with classification ASTM E413, except that resultant rating shall be designated ceiling attenuation class. (Defined in ASTM E1414.) Acoustical unit with high CAC may have low NRC.
 - 3. Class A: Fire classification for product with flame spread rating of no more than 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - 4. Flame Spread: The propagation of flame over a surface.
 - 5. Flame Spread Index: Comparative measure, expressed as a dimensionless number, derived from visual measurements of the spread of flame versus time for a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - 6. Light Reflectance (LR): Percentage of light a surface reflected by ceiling surface expressed in decimal form.
 - 7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Average sound absorption coefficient measured at four frequencies: 250, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 Hertz expressed to the nearest integral multiple of 0.05. Rates ability of ceiling or wall panel or other construction to absorb sound. NRC is fraction of sound energy, averaged over all angles of direction and from low to high sound frequencies that is absorbed and not reflected.
 - 8. Smoke-Developed Index: Comparative measure, expressed as a dimensionless number, derived from visual measurements of smoke obscuration versus time for a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - 9. Sound Absorption: Property possessed by materials and objects, including air, of converting sound energy into heat energy. Sound wave reflected by surface always loses part of its energy. Fraction of energy that is not reflected is called sound absorption coefficient of reflecting surface. For instance, if material reflects 80 percent of sound energy, then sound absorption coefficient would be 20 percent (0.20).
 - 10. Surface Burning Characteristic: Rating of interior and surface finish material providing indexes for flame spread and smoke developed, based on testing conducted according to ASTM Standard E84 or UL 723.

11. Textured Pattern: Granular or raised (fine, coarse, or a blend), felted or matted surface as an integral part of the basic product or superimposed on the product surface.

C. Reference Standards:

1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (AASHRA):
 - a. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2013, 'Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality'.
2. ASTM International;
 - a. ASTM D1779-98(2017), 'Standard Specification for Adhesive for Acoustical Materials'.
 - b. ASTM E84-18b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - c. ASTM E795-16, 'Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests'.
 - d. ASTM E1264-14, 'Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products'.
 - e. ASTM E1414/E1414-16, 'Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum'.
 - f. ASTM E1477 - 98a(2017), 'Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers'.
3. International Building Code (IBC) (2018 or latest approved Edition):
 - a. Chapter 8, 'Interior Finishes':
 - 1) Section 803, 'Wall And Ceiling Finishes':
 - a) 803.1.1, 'Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish Materials'.
 - b) 803.1.2, 'Room Corner Test for Interior Wall or Ceiling Finish Materials'.
4. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2018 Edition).
 - b. NFPA 265: 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls' (2015 Edition).
5. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - a. UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials' (Tenth Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Samples:
 - a. One (1) sample of each variant of specified tile series.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Installer(s):
 - 1) Provide each Installer's 'Certificate of Completion - Duratile' from Manufacture showing Name and completion date with bid to be included in closing documents for project.
 - a) Certificate is valid for two (2) years from date printed on Certificate before recertification is required.
2. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. If requested by Owner, provide copies of Quality Assurance requirements for 'Class A' flame spread rating and 'Room-Corner Test'.
3. Manufacturer Installations:
 - a. Published installation recommendations.
4. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Installer(s):
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation unless waived by Owner.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include final, executed copy of warranty.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature on tile and adhesive.

- b) Color and pattern selection.
 - 2) Installer(s) 'Certificate of Completion - Duratile' submitted at time of bid.
- D. Maintenance Material Submittals:
- 1. Extra Stock Materials:
 - a. Provide Owner with one (1) carton of each type of tile with same dye lot code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
- 1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical ceiling tile applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - 1) Ceiling tile shall have Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - a) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).
 - b) Flash point: None.
 - 2. Passage of 'Room-Corner Test' as recognized by AHJ, is required for system. Adhesive cited in test literature is required for installation of ceiling tile on Project.
 - a. Room Corner Tests:
 - 1) ASTM E84, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2) IBC 803.2.1, 'Room Corner Test for Interior Wall or Ceiling Finish Materials'.
 - 3) NFPA 265: 'Room Corner Test for Interior Wall or Ceiling Finish Materials'.
 - 4) UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
- B. Qualifications:
- 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum five (5) years satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity including a minimum of three (3) years of experience in glue-up ceiling tile installations and shall have satisfactorily completed glue-up installation(s) within in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - b. Review, understand, and comply Installer Qualifications and submitted 'Duratile' published installation recommendations provided by Manufacturer:
 - 1) Contact Armstrong CSA customer service center at (800) 442-4212 to obtain and review compliance package on Duratile prior to bidding.
 - 2) This requirement may be waived by Owner, if Installer has previously complied with Installer Qualification requirements and can document at least two (2) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size using Armstrong 12 inch x 12 inch (300 mm x 300 mm) ceiling tile for glue-up within past three (3) years prior to bidding.
 - 3) Installer shall note complete compliance with Qualification requirements on submitted bid form.
 - 4) Submit qualification documentation unless waived by Owner.
 - c. Agree to complete and pass 'Duratile Personal Learning Module' (Certificate required for all Installer(s) for Church projects). Certification valid for two (2) years:
 - 1) Go to <http://www.armstrong.com/commceilingsna/#>.
 - 2) Click on My Armstrong Upper Right hand Corner.
 - 3) First time users: Click on 'Register' button and provide all appropriate information for username and password (you must register as a contractor to have access to 'ELearning System').
 - 4) Under My Armstrong Functions (left hand side), click on 'ELearning System'.
 - 5) Click on 'Duratile Video'.
 - 6) Watch video and take Quiz (10 questions). Passing grade required for certificate.
 - 7) Print Certificate.
 - 8) Certificate must be submitted with Bid.
 - 9) Submit 'Certificate of Completion - Duratile'. Required for all projects and may not be waived by Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store materials where protected from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and damage.
 - 2. Store acoustic tile in cool, dry location, out of direct sunlight and weather, and at temperatures between **32 deg F (0 deg C)** and **86 deg F (30 deg C)**.
 - 3. Store adhesive on site at installation temperature, between **65 and 90 deg F (18 and 32 deg C)**, for one week before installation.
 - 4. Handle acoustical ceiling tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damage. Use no soiled, scratched, or broken material in the Work.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Building shall be enclosed, mechanical system operating with proper filters in place, and temperature and humidity conditions stabilized within limits under which Project will operate before, during, and after installation until Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Temperature at time of setting tile shall be **50 deg F (10 deg C)** minimum and **100 deg F (38 deg C)** maximum.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Provide Manufacturer's ten (10) year limited system warranty for the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's warranty to be free from defects in materials and factory workmanship.
 - b. Manufacturer's warranty against sagging and warping.
 - c. Manufacturer's warranty against mold/mildew, and bacterial growth.
 - 2. Provide Manufacturer's system warranty for the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's warranty to be free from defects in materials and factory workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Strategic Accounts, Lancaster, PA www.ceiling.com.
 - 1) For pricing and ordering of tile, contact Sherry Brunt, Phyllis Miller, or Beth Rinehart at (800) 442-4212, or Armstrongcsa@armstrong.com.
 - 2) For Strategic Account information, contact Deborah Pickens at (480) 695-9053 dlpickens@armstrong.com.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc., Columbus, OH www.titebond.com.
 - 2. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Strategic Accounts, Lancaster, PA www.armstrong.com.
 - 1) For pricing and ordering of tile, contact Sherry Brunt, Phyllis Miller, or Beth Rinehart at (800) 442-4212, or Armstrongcsa@armstrong.com.
 - 2) For Strategic Account information, contact Deborah Pickens at (480) 695-9053 dlpickens@armstrong.com.
 - b. Franklin International, Inc, Columbus, OH www.titebond.com.
 - c. USG Inc, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.

B. Materials:

1. Description:
 - a. Size: **3/4 inch (19 mm)** thick minimum by **12 inches (300 mm)** square.
 - b. Color: White.
 - c. Grid Face: Tile glue-up.
 - d. Surface Finish: Factory-applied.
 - e. Wet-formed high density mineral fiber.
2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM E1264, Type III (mineral base with painted finish), Form 2 (water felted), Pattern CE (perforated, small holes – lightly textured), Fire Class A.
 - b. Acoustics:
 - 1) Noise Reduction Coefficient (Rating expressed according to ASTM E1284 requirements:
 - a) NRC rating: 60 minimum.
 - 2) CAC rating: 35 minimum.
 - c. Anti Mold / Mildew:
 - 1) Resistance against growth of mold/mildew.
 - d. Durable:
 - 1) Impact-resistant.
 - 2) Scratch-resistant.
 - e. Tongue and Groove.
 - f. Finish:
 - 1) Abuse-resistant/durable, factory applied vinyl latex paint.
 - g. Fire Performance:
 - 1) Panels meet ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1 surface burning characteristics.
 - h. High Recycled Content (HRC): Classified as containing greater than 50 percent total recycled content.
 - i. Light Reflectance (LR): 0.86 Average (Range of 0.84 to 0.88).
 - j. Sag Resistance:
 - 1) Resistance to sagging in high humidity conditions up to, but not including, standing water and outdoor applications.
 - k. Texture: Embossed texture with fine fissuring and small perforations with natural variation in texture and color appearance between tile.
 - l. VOC Emissions:
 - 1) Low formaldehyde: Contributing less than 13.5 ppb in typical conditions per ASHRAE Standard 62, 'Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality'.
3. Acoustic Tile:
 - a. Category Three Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Duratile Item No. MN80377 by Armstrong.

C. Materials:

1. Description:
 - a. Size: **3/4 inch (19 mm)** thick minimum by **12 inches (305 mm)** square.
 - b. Color: White.
 - c. Grid Face: Tile glue-up.
 - d. Surface Finish: Factory-applied.
 - e. Wet-formed high density mineral fiber.
2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Armstrong:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM E1264, Type III (mineral base with painted finish), Form 2 (water felted), Pattern CE (perforated, small holes – lightly textured), Fire Class A.
 - 2) Meet requirements of ASTM E1264, Type III (mineral base with painted finish), Form 1 (nodular), Pattern E (lightly textured) or Pattern F (heavily textured), Fire Class A.
 - b. USG:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM E1264, Type III (mineral base with painted finish), Form 4 (cast or molded), Pattern D (Fissured), Fire Class A.
 - c. Acoustics:
 - 1) Noise Reduction Coefficient (Rating expressed according to ASTM E1284 requirements:
 - a) NRC rating: 60 minimum.

- 2) CAC rating:
 - a) Armstrong: 35 minimum.
 - b) USG: 25 minimum.
- d. Anti Mold / Mildew:
 - 1) Resistance against growth of mold/mildew.
- e. Durable:
 - 1) Impact-resistant.
 - 2) Scratch-resistant.
- f. Finish:
 - 1) Abuse-resistant/durable, factory applied vinyl latex paint.
- g. Fire Performance:
 - 1) Panels meet ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1 surface burning characteristics.
- h. High Recycled Content (HRC): Classified as containing greater than 50 percent total recycled content.
- i. Light Reflectance (LR): 0.79 minimum.
- j. VOC Requirements:
 - 1) Armstrong:
 - a) Low formaldehyde: Contributing less than 13.5 ppb in typical conditions per ASHRAE Standard 62, 'Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality'.
 - 2) USG:
 - a) Zero.
- 3. Acoustic Tile:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - 1) 'F' Fissured by USG.

D. Accessories:

- 1. Adhesive:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) For use on acoustical ceiling tiles.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM D1779.
 - 2) Meet NFPA Class A fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3) Fast grab and 'no sag' installation.
 - 4) Water cleanup.
 - 5) Not recommended for use on tiles larger than **12 inch x 12 inch (305 mm x 305 mm)**.
 - c. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Titebond No. 2704 Solvent Free Acoustical Ceiling Tile Adhesive by Franklin International.
 - 2) Highest quality of adhesive from manufacturer recommended by Tile Manufacturer as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 2. Edge Molding:
 - a. Steel 'U' molding with baked enamel finish.
 - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1) 7843 Series by Armstrong.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 3) US 12 RWS 14 by USG Interiors.
 - 4) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

- 1. Inspect for defects in backing and support that are not acceptable.
 - a. Examine areas around HVAC diffusers and light fixtures for tile installation problems.
 - b. Examine ceiling for levelness. CISCA 'Code of Practice' requires ceiling to be free of irregularities and be level to within 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 12 foot (305 mm).
 - c. Examine substrate for any problems that will compromise adhesion of ceiling tile.

2. Notify Architect in writing of unacceptable conditions.
3. Do not apply ceiling tile until defects in backing and support are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
1. Follow Manufacturer recommendations for surface preparation:
 - a. Substrate must be clean, free of grease and dirt, sound, smooth, even and level before applying tile to surface.
 - 1) Do not install new ceiling tile over old glue globs or bad substrate with any surface finish that is incompatible with tile adhesive.
 - b. Painted Surfaces: Avoid applying tile to newly painted ceiling.
 - c. Materials shall be dry and clean at time of application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Special Techniques:
1. Installation shall be in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations:
 - a. Do not install tile when room temperature exceeds or below recommended ambient conditions.
 - b. Tile is directional tile and must be installed in same direction of pattern running parallel to long dimension of each room.
 - c. Remove loose dust from back of tile and ceiling where adhesive is to be applied.
 - d. Prime **3 inch (75 mm)** minimum circle near each corner by buttering very thin coat of adhesive.
 - e. Apply daub of adhesive to each corner. Daubs will be of sufficient size to form a circle **2-1/2 to 3 inches (63 to 75 mm)** in diameter and **1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm)** thick when tile is pressed firmly in place. Do not apply daubs so far in advance of installation that adhesive skins over.
 - f. Do not bend tile during installation.
 2. Tile Layout:
 - a. Lay out tile symmetrically about center lines of room.
 - b. Lay out so tiles at room perimeters are at least **1/2** full tile size.
 - c. Leave tile in true plane with straight, even joints.
 - d. Tile joints shall be straight and in alignment, and exposed surface flush and level.
 - e. Furnish and install specified molding wherever tile has exposed edges or abuts walls, columns, and other vertical surfaces, except at curves of **3 inch (75 mm)** radius or smaller.
 - f. Cut around penetrations that are not to receive moldings cleanly with sharp knife and at a slight angle away from cutout.
 3. Ceiling mounted items:
 - a. Locate light fixtures, speakers, and mechanical diffusers and grilles symmetrically in room and centered on tile centers or tile joints insofar as possible, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Keep method of locating ceiling mounted items as consistent as possible throughout building.
 - c. Ceiling mounted item location method within each room shall always be consistent.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Acoustical Tile. The following have been identified by the Manufacturer as tile defects, should not be installed, and will be replaced at no charge to Owner. Manufacturer will replace any material that does not meet product specifications. Installer to call 1 (800) 442-4212 immediately to report any tile discrepancies:
 - a. Obvious Tile Defects:
 - 1) Gross surface defects or damage.
 - 2) Gross damage to edges and corners.

- 3) Bevels without paint.
 - b. Size Measurement:
 - 1) Tiles measure **12 inches (305 mm)**, plus or minus **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**, measured across center of two (2) parallel sides.
 - c. Squareness Measurement:
 - 1) Measure two (2) diagonals of an individual ceiling tile.
 - 2) Diagonal measurements need to be within **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** of each other. No more than **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** difference.
 - d. Warp:
 - 1) Tiles specification is plus or minus **0.050 inch (1.27 mm)** as measured in the center of tile.
2. Installer:
 - a. Substrate preparation and installation of ceiling tile not following CISCA Code of Practice will be unacceptable and considered defective and subject to replacement at no cost to Owner.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. 'Touch-up' minor abraded surfaces.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove from site debris connected with work of this Section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 7226**SISAL WALL COVERING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnishing and installing wall covering 'Type A' (Sisal) as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim' for wood trim for sisal wall covering.
 - 2. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for priming of gypsum board.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Class A: Fire classification for product with flame spread rating of no more than 25 and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - a. Flame Spread: The propagation of flame over a surface.
 - b. Flame Spread Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Smoke-Developed Index: The numerical value assigned to a material tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - d. Surface Burning Characteristic: Rating of interior and surface finish material providing indexes for flame spread and smoke developed, based on testing conducted according to ASTM Standard E84 or UL 723.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM E84-18, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2. International Building Code (IBC) (2015 or latest approved edition):
 - a. Chapter 8, 'Interior Finishes':
 - 1) Section 803, 'Wall And Ceiling Finishes':
 - a) 803.1.3, 'Room Corner Test for Textile Wall Coverings and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings'.
 - b) 803.1.4, 'Acceptance Criteria for Textile and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings Tested to ASTM E84 or UL 723'.
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 101: 'Life Safety Code' (2015 Edition).
 - b. NFPA 265: 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls', (2015 Edition).
 - 4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (2010 - Tenth Edition).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature or cut sheet.
 - b. Maintenance instructions.

- c. Color and pattern selection.
- B. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Copies of Quality Assurance requirements for 'Class A' flame spread rating and 'Room-Corner Test'.
 - 2. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
- 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.
 - b) Color and pattern selections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
- 1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - 1) Wall covering shall have Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 Type 1.
 - a) Class A (Flame spread index 0-25; Smoke-developed index 0-450).
 - b) Flash point: None.
 - 2. Passage of 'Room-Corner Test' as recognized by AHJ, is required for system. Adhesive cited in test literature is required for installation of wall covering on Project.
 - a. Room Corner Tests:
 - 1) ASTM E84, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2) IBC 803.1.3, 'Room Corner Test for Textile Wall Coverings and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings'.
 - 3) IBC 803.1.4, 'Acceptance Criteria for Textile and Expanded Vinyl Wall Coverings Tested to ASTM E84 or UL 723'.
 - 4) NFPA 265, 'Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Coverings on Full Height Panels and Walls'.
 - 5) UL 723, 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
- B. Qualifications:
- 1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum three (3) years experience in wall covering installations.
 - b. Minimum five (5) years satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - c. Agree to view 'No-Flame Sisal Wall Covering Recommended Installation Procedures' provided by Owner found on internet in AEC Webpage under Training in Menu tab. Contact Architect for access to video. This requirement may be waived by Owner, if Installer has viewed video before or can document at least two (2) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size using sisal wall coverings in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - d. Upon request, submit documentation and video verification.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Deliver materials in sealed containers with Manufacturer's labels intact.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Store materials in protected area at temperatures below 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above 50 deg F (10 deg C). Keep from freezing.
 - 2. Keep container tightly closed in well-ventilated area, and store upright when not in use.
 - 3. Shelf life: One (1) year minimum - Unopened containers.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Apply when the temperature is between 50 deg F (10 deg C) minimum and 100 deg F (38 deg C) maximum and relative humidity is less than seventy-five (75) percent.
 - 2. Provide good ventilation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 - 1. Provide five (5) year warranty against manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Design Materials Inc, Kansas City, KS www.dmikc.com.
 - 2. Fibreworks, Louisville, KY www.fibreworks.com.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Colors:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Match sisal located in the Stake President Office #1206

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Sisal Wall Covering:
 - 1. 100 percent fire-treated sisal yarn.
 - 2. 1/4 inch (6 mm) pile height, 48 oz/sq yd (1 627 grams/sq meter) minimum. Sisal to be installed full height on walls shall be furnished in 9 or 13 foot (2.75 or 3.96 meters) wide goods.
 - 3. Reversible weave type, without backing.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Covering Adhesive:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. 257 Sisal Adhesive by Fibreworks.
 - b. Sisal Adhesive No. 1-422 by Design Materials.

- B. Seam Cement:
 - 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. 8415 Glue-Down Carpet Seam Adhesive by Roberts Consolidated Industries, Div QEP, Henderson, NV www.robertsconsolidated.com.
 - b. Equal as recommended by Wall Covering Manufacturer with approval of Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine substrate and verify that it is suitable for installation of sisal wall covering.
 - 2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
 - a. Do not install over unsuitable conditions.
 - 3. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall covering in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions, available on DVD from Owner through Architect. See Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.
- B. Using specified adhesive, glue continuously to surface to be covered with wall covering. Apply adhesive in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Run 'ribs' in weaving horizontally (panel style) when installing wall covering full height. If sisal installed only as wainscoting, 'ribs' may be installed vertically. Install wall covering so it extends to within **1/8 inch (3 mm)** of floor slab.
- D. Carry sisal around corners approximately **6 inch (152 mm)** making no outside corner cuts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9001

COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common procedures and requirements for field-applied painting and coating.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 0503: 'Shop-Applied Metal Coatings' for quality of shop priming of steel and iron.
 - 2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 3. Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - a. Pre-Installation conferences held jointly with Section 09 9001.
 - 4. Divisions 22 and 23: Painting of plumbing and HVAC identification, refrigerant line insulation, and duct interiors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Damage Caused By Others: Damage caused by individuals other than those under direct control of Painting Applicator (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
 - 2. Gloss Levels:
 - a. Specified paint gloss level shall be defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following terms and values, unless specified otherwise for a specific paint system.

Gloss Level '1'	Traditional matte finish - flat	0 to 5 units at 60 degrees to 10 units maximum at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '2'	High side sheen flat - 'velvet-like' finish	10 units maximum at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '3'	Traditional 'eggshell-like' finish	10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '4'	'Satin-like' finish	20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and 35 units minimum at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '5'	Traditional semi-gloss	35 to 70 units at 60 degrees.
Gloss Level '6'	Traditional gloss	70 to 85 units at 60 degrees.
Gloss Level "7"	High gloss	More than 85 units at 60 degrees.

- 3. Properly Painted Surface:
 - a. Surface that is uniform in appearance, color, and sheen and free of foreign material, lumps, skins, runs, sags, holidays, misses, strike-through, and insufficient coverage. Surface free of drips, spatters, spills, and overspray caused by Paint Applicator. Compliance will be determined when viewed without magnification at a distance of **5 feet (1.50 m)** minimum under normal lighting conditions and from normal viewing position (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
- 4. Latent Damage: Damage or conditions beyond control of Painting Applicator caused by conditions not apparent at time of initial painting or coating work.

- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. The latest edition of the following reference standard shall govern all painting work:

- a. MPI(a), 'Architectural Painting Specification Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI), as issued by local MPI Accredited Quality Assurance Association having jurisdiction.
- b. MPI(r), 'Maintenance Repainting Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI), as issued by local MPI Accredited Quality Assurance Association having jurisdiction.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 1. Schedule painting pre-installation conference after delivery of paint or coatings and before or at same time as application of field samples.
 - a. Coordinate pre-installation conferences of all related painting and coating Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - b. Schedule conference before preparation of control samples as specified in Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
 - c. Conference to be held at same time as Section 09 2900 to review gypsum board finish preparation.
 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
 - a. Review Quality Assurance for Approval requirements.
 - b. Review Quality Assurance Field Sample requirements.
 - c. Review Submittal requirements for compliance for MPI Approved Products.
 - d. Review Design Criteria requirements.
 - e. Review Cleaning requirements.
 - f. Review painting schedule.
 - g. Review safety issues.
 3. Review additional agenda items from Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 1. Product Data:
 - a. Include following information for each painting product, arranged in same order as in Project Manual.
 - 1) Manufacturer's cut sheet for each product indicating ingredients and percentages by weight and by volume, environmental restrictions for application, and film thicknesses and spread rates.
 - 2) Provide one (1) copy of 'MPI Approved Products List' showing compliance for each MPI product specified.
 - a) MPI Information is available from MPI Approved Products List using the following link: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi/approved/index.shtml>.
 - 3) Confirmation of colors selected and that each area to be painted or coated has color selected for it.
 2. Samples: Provide two **4 inch by 6 inch (100 mm by 150 mm)** minimum draw-down cards for each paint or coating color selected for this Project.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Manufacturer's substrate preparation instructions and application instruction for each painting system used on Project.
 2. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Applicator:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturer's documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's cut sheet for each component of each system.

b) Schedule showing rooms and surfaces where each system was used.

D. Maintenance Materials Submittals:

1. Extra Stock Materials:

- a. Provide painting materials in Manufacturer's original containers and with original labels in each color used. Label each can with color name, mixture instructions, date, and anticipated shelf life.
- b. Provide one (1) quart of each finish coat and one (1) pint of each primer and of each undercoat in each color used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approval:

1. Conform to work place safety regulations and requirements of those authorities having jurisdiction for storage, mixing, application and disposal of all paint and related hazardous materials.
2. Paint and painting materials shall be free of lead and mercury, and have VOC levels acceptable to local jurisdiction.
3. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards:
 - a. Products: Comply with MPI standards indicated and listed in 'MPI Approved Products List'.
 - b. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in 'MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual' for products and coatings indicated.

B. Qualifications:

1. Applicator: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Minimum five (5) years' experience in painting installations.
 - b. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity in past three (3) years before bidding.
 - c. Maintain qualified crew of painters throughout duration of the Work.
 - d. Upon request, submit documentation.

C. Field Samples:

1. Before application of any paint system, meet on Project site with Architect, Owner's representative, and Manufacturer's representative. Architect may select one (1) surface for application of each paint system specified. This process will include establishing acceptable substrate conditions required for Project before application of paints and coatings.
2. Apply paint systems to surfaces indicated by Architect following procedures outlined in Contract Documents and Product Data submission specified above.
3. After approval of samples, proceed with application of paint system throughout Project. Approved samples will serve as standard of acceptability.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Deliver specified products in sealed, original containers with Manufacturer's original labels intact on each container.
2. Deliver amount of materials necessary to meet Project requirements in single shipment.
3. Notify Architect two working days before delivery of coatings.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Store materials in single place.
2. Keep storage area clean and rectify any damage to area at completion of work of this Section.
3. Maintain storage area at 55 deg F (13 deg C) minimum.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Perform painting operations at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by Manufacturer for each operation and for each product for both interior and exterior work.
2. Apply painting systems at lighting level of 540 Lux (50 foot candles) minimum on surfaces to be painted.
 - a. Inspection of painting work shall take place under same lighting conditions as application.
 - b. If painting and coating work is applied under temporary lighting, deficiencies discovered upon installation of permanent lighting will be considered latent damage as defined in MPI Manual, PDCA P1-92.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Performance:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - b. All materials, preparation and workmanship shall conform to requirements of 'Architectural Painting Specification Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI).
 - c. All paint manufacturers and products used shall be as listed under Approved Product List section of MPI Painting Manual.
 - d. Provide Premium Grade systems (2 top coats) as defined in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, except as otherwise indicated.
 - e. Where specified paint system does not have Premium Grade, provide Budget Grade.
 - f. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in coating system.
 - g. Where required to meet LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) program requirements, use only MPI listed materials having an "L" rating designation.
 - h. Color Levels:
 - 1) Color Level II:
 - a) Number and placement of interior and exterior paint colors and gloss levels shall be as defined by Color Level II from MPI Manual, PDCA P3-93 as modified in following paragraph.
 - b) No more than one paint color or gloss level will be selected for same substrate within designated interior rooms or exterior areas.
- B. Materials:
 1. Materials used for any painting system shall be from single manufacturer unless approved otherwise in writing by painting system manufacturers and by Architect. Include manufacturer approvals in Product Data submittal.
 2. Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, and other painting materials shall be pure, be compatible with other coating materials, bear identifying labels on containers, and be of highest quality of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI manuals. Tinting color shall be best grade of type recommended by Manufacturer of paint or stain used on Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATORS

- A. Approved Applicators:
 1. Meet Quality Assurance Applicator Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Directing applicator to begin painting and coating work will indicate that substrates to receive painting and coating materials have been previously inspected as part of work of other Sections and are complete and ready for application of painting and coating systems as specified in those Sections.
- B. Pre-Installation Testing:
 - 1. Before beginning work of this Section, examine, and test surfaces to be painted or coated for adhesion of painting and coating systems.
 - 2. Report in writing to Architect of conditions that will adversely affect adhesion of painting and coating work.
 - 3. Do not apply painting and coating systems until party responsible for adverse condition has corrected adverse condition.
- C. Evaluation And Assessment:
 - 1. Report defects in substrates that become apparent after application of primer or first finish coat to Architect in writing and do not proceed with further work on defective substrate until such defects are corrected by party responsible for defect.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Protect other finish work and adjacent materials during painting. Do not splatter, drip, or paint surfaces not intended to be painted. These items will not be spelled out in detail but pay special attention to the following:
 - a. Do not paint finish copper, bronze, chromium plate, nickel, stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or monel metal except as explicitly specified.
 - b. Keep cones of ceiling speakers completely free of paint. In all cases where painting of metal speaker grilles is required, paint without grilles mounted to speakers and without grilles on ceiling.
 - c. On existing work where ceiling is to be painted, speakers and grilles are already installed, and ceiling color is not being changed, mask off metal grilles installed on ceiling speakers. If ceiling color is being changed, remove metal grilles and paint, and mask off ceiling speakers.
- B. Surface Preparation:
 - 1. Prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI requirements and requirements of Manufacturer for each painting system specified, unless instructed differently in Contract Documents. Bring conflicts to attention of Architect in writing.
 - 2. Fill minor holes and cracks in wood surfaces to receive paint or stain.
 - 3. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of loose dirt. Clean and dust surfaces before painting or finishing.
 - 4. Do no exterior painting while surface is damp, unless recommended by Manufacturer, nor during rainy or frosty weather. Interior surfaces shall be dry before painting. Moisture content of materials to be painted shall be within tolerances acceptable to Paint Manufacturer.
 - 5. Sand woodwork smooth in direction of grain leaving no sanding marks. Clean surfaces before proceeding with stain or first coat application.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Coordinate with other trades for materials and systems that require painting before installation.
 - 2. Schedule painting and coating work to begin when work upon which painting and coating work is dependent has been completed. Schedule installation of pre-finished and non-painted items, which are to be installed on painted surfaces, after application of final finishes.

- B. Paint or finish complete all surfaces to be painted or coated as described in Contract Documents, including but not limited to following items.
 - 1. Finish casework and wood trims that are specified to be installed under Section 06 2001 and that are not called out to be factory-or shop-finished. Back prime wood elements to be installed against concrete or masonry or that may be subjected to moisture.
 - 2. Paint mechanical, electrical, and audio/visual items that require field painting as indicated in Contract Documents. These include but are not limited to:
 - a. Gas pipe from gas meter into building.
 - b. Mechanical flues and pipes penetrating roof.
 - c. Electrical panel and disconnect enclosures.
 - d. Metal protective structures for refrigerant lines.
 - 3. Metal reveals at ceiling access doors.
 - 4. Paint inside of chases in occupied spaces flat black for 18 inches (450 mm) or beyond sightline, whichever is greater.
- C. Apply sealant in gaps 3/16 inch (5 mm) and smaller between two substrates that are both to be painted or coated. Sealants in other gaps furnished and installed under Section 07 9213.
- D. On wood to receive a transparent finish, putty nail holes in wood after application of stain using natural colored type to match wood stain color. Bring putty flush with adjoining surfaces.
- E. In multiple coat paint work, tint each succeeding coat with slightly lighter color, but approximating shade of final coat, so it is possible to check application of specified number of coats. Tint final coat to required color.
- F. Spread materials smoothly and evenly. Apply coats to not less than wet and dry film thicknesses and at spreading rates for specified products as recommended by Manufacturer.
- G. Touch up suction spots after application of first finish coat.
- H. Paint shall be thoroughly dry and surfaces clean before applying succeeding coats.
- I. Use fine sandpaper between coats as necessary to produce even, smooth surfaces.
- J. Make edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors clean, sharp, and without overlapping.
- K. Finished work shall be a 'Properly Painted Surface' as defined in this Section.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. Correct deficiencies in workmanship as required to leave surfaces in conformance with 'Properly Painted Surface,' as defined in this Section.
 - 2. Correction of 'Latent Damage' and 'Damage Caused By Others,' as defined in this Section, is not included in work of this Section.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. General:
 - 1. As work proceeds and upon completion of work of any painting Section, remove paint spots from floors, walls, glass, or other surfaces and leave work clean, orderly, and in acceptable condition.
- B. Waste Management:
 - 1. Remove rags and waste used in painting operations from building each night. Take every precaution to avoid danger of fire.

2. Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, solvents, caulking, empty paint cans, cleaning rags, etc.) shall be disposed of subject to regulations of applicable authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Remove debris caused by work of paint Sections from premises and properly dispose.
4. Retain cleaning water and filter out and properly dispose of sediments.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 09 9125**INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and painting new woodwork as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Preparing and painting following existing woodwork surfaces not requiring transparent finish, as described in Contract Documents:
 - a. Ceiling Trim
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Systems:
 - a. All Other:
 - 1) New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 6.3T or U Latex Finish system.
 - 2) Previously Finished Surfaces: MPI(r) Rin 6.3U Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Woodwork:
 - a. Primer Coat: MPI Product 39, 'Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood' or MPI Product 45, 'Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior'.
 - b. Finish Coats: MPI Product 153, 'Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Properly clean and paint light cove interiors before installation of light fixtures.
 - 2. Where back-priming is required, apply one (1) coat of primer.
- C. New Surfaces:
 - 1. Spot prime nail holes, cracks, and blemishes before and after puttying.
 - 2. Apply stain blocker or other product recommended by Paint Manufacturer to knots before applying primer coat.
- D. Existing Painted Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping and sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces. Spot prime bare wood areas on woodwork.
 - 2. Wash surfaces that have been defaced with marking pens, crayons, lipstick, etc, with solvent recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Spot prime such surfaces.
 - 3. Apply finish coats.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9323**INTERIOR CLEAR-FINISHED SOFTWOOD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and finishing interior clear finished softwood.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
 - 1. System:
 - a. Use MPI(a) INT 6.3E Polyurethane Varnish Finish system for new work and MPI(r) RIN 6.3E Polyurethane Varnish Finish system for previously finished work.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Use MPI Custom Grade requirements.
 - b. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 4.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Stain (If required): MPI Product 90, 'Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood'.
 - 2. Finish Coats: MPI Product 57, 'Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. New Work:

1. Apply seal coat of one part shellac and seven parts denatured alcohol as follows:
 - a. Before applying products specified above.
 - b. As back-priming, where required.

- C. Existing Work:
 1. Sand with fine sandpaper to remove scratches or blemishes.
 2. Clean surfaces with thinner or turpentine.
 3. Prime surfaces with a blocker that will permit Urethane finishes to be applied over lacquer or varnish, or remove previous finishes with paint remover.
 4. Clean surface with soft cloth dampened with thinner.
 5. Stain as specified for new work, if previous coats were removed.
 6. Apply two coats of urethane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9324**INTERIOR CLEAR-FINISHED HARDWOOD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Preparing and finishing of new interior clear finished hardwood as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
 - 2. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
 - 3. Section 08 1429: 'Interior Flush Wood Doors'.
 - 4. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 9001, review following:
 - a. Review control sample(s).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
 - 1) Requirements for samples are specified in Related Requirement Sections listed above.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Before beginning finish work, submit Finish Manufacturer's literature or certification that finish material meets requirements of ANSI / KCMA A161.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
 - 2. Stain: MPI 90, 'Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood'.
 - 3. Clear Finish Coats:
 - a. Field Finished:
 - 1) Chemcraft International Inc:
 - a) First, Second, And Third Coats: 20 Sheen Opticlear Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer.

- 2) ICI Dulux / Trinity:
 - a) First Coat: ICE Vinyl Sanding Sealer.
 - b) Second And Third Coats: ICI Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer.
- 3) Lilly / Valspar:
 - a) First, Second, And Third Coats: 20 Sheen Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer 587E208.
- 4) Sherwin-Williams:
 - a) First Coat: T67F3 Vinyl Sealer.
 - b) Second And Third Coats: T77F38 Sherwood Pre-Catalyzed Lacquer DRE.
- b. Mill Finished: Architectural Woodwork finished in a mill may use one (1) coat of Vinyl Sealer and two (2) coats of Conversion Varnish or three (3) coats of Conversion Varnish from one (1) of the approved Finish Manufacturers, as recommended by Finish Manufacturer.
- c. Products meeting testing requirements for finishes of ANSI / KCMA A161.1 may be used upon approval of submission by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
4. Color:
 - a. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Finish to match Owner selected sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. General:
 1. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
 2. Sand entire exposed surface of item to be finished lightly with 120 to 150 non-stearated sandpaper and clean before applying dye or stain.
 3. Apply stain in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to attain correct color.
 4. Scuff sand with 220 non-stearated sandpaper between application of application stain and first finish coat.
 5. If wood is finished before installation, finish cut ends and other unfinished, exposed surfaces same as previously finished surfaces after installation of wood.
- B. Where back-priming is required, apply one coat of finish material.
- C. Architectural Woodwork Door Surfaces (cabinetry doors only):
 1. Finish tops, bottoms, and edges before faces.
 2. Finish architectural woodwork doors with no hardware applied to doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9413**INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and apply texturing on walls and ceilings as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for priming.
 - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements' for:
 - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Drywall Texture: Compound rolled, sprayed, or troweled onto sheetrock after taping and floating of joints is complete. Uses same material as joint compound, but thinned down with water and applied to wall surface:
 - a. Light Orange Peel: Sprayed texture leaves light splatter on walls. Resembles peel of orange. If done with fine spray, can be one of the lightest, least noticeable of the texture styles.
 - b. Light Skip Trowel - Texture is applied to ceilings with trowel. Trowel marks may be left on surface to give a rustic, hand crafted look.
 - c. Smooth - Smooth application of texture over sheetrock wall that feathers out sheetrock joints, and creates even, non-textured wall.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 9001, review following:
 - a. Review control samples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Light Orange Peel Texture:
 - 1) Provide minimum of three (3) 24 inch (600 mm) square control samples on primed gypsum wallboard of 'light orange peel' texture to show possible variations.
 - b. Light Skip Trowel Texture:
 - 1) Provide minimum of three (3) 24 inch (600 mm) square control samples on primed gypsum wallboard of 'light orange peel' texture to show possible variations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Samples:
 - 1. Before performing work of this Section, prepare control samples.

2. Architect will inspect control sample at pre-installation conference following preparation of control sample. When sample is approved, work of this Section may proceed. Approved samples will be kept at site at all times work of this section is being performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - b. U S Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL www.usg.com.
- B. Materials:
 1. Class Two Quality Standards: See Section 01 6200.
 - a. ProForm Perfect Spray EM/HF by National Gypsum.
 - b. Sheetrock Wall & Ceiling Texture by U S Gypsum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Location:
 1. Walls:
 - a. Light Orange Peel Texture:
 - 1) All areas except those listed in following paragraph.
 - b. Smooth:
 - 1) Restrooms. Mechanical Rooms, Storage Rooms, and other Utility Areas.
 2. Ceilings:
 - a. Light Orange Peel Texture:
 - 1) Bishop's Waiting Areas and corridor transition into Foyers (sides and bottoms of headers).
 - 2) High Council Rooms Areas where there is exposed gypsum board (includes soffit and fascia of coffered area at perimeter).
 - 3) Relief Society and Primary Rooms Areas where there is exposed gypsum board (includes soffit and fascia of coffered area at perimeter).
 - b. Light Skip Trowel Texture:
 - 1) Foyers (including soffits and fascias of light cove).
 - 2) Vestibules.
 - 3) All other locations not indicated elsewhere.
 - c. Smooth Finish (no applied texture) to be applied to the following ceilings:
 - 1) Mechanical Rooms, Storage Rooms, and other Utility Areas.
 - 2) Restrooms.
 - 3) Serving Area.
- B. Finishing:
 1. Light Orange Peel Texture:
 - a. After gypsum board is taped and sanded, apply texture. Closely match samples accepted by Architect.
 - 1) After wall has been textured, apply priming and finish paint as specified in Section 09 9123.
 2. Skip Trowel Texture:
 - a. After gypsum board is taped and sanded, apply texture. Closely match samples accepted by Architect.
 - 1) After wall has been textured, apply priming and paint as specified in Section 09 9123.

3. Smooth:
 - a. No applied texture is required. Apply priming and paint as specified in Section 09 9001.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES

10 1000 INFORMATION SPECIALTIES

10 1495 MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 10 1495
MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install interior signs as described in Contract Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Schedule showing signs required, location, and text.
 - 2. Samples: Provide sample sign for comparison with existing signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Signs:
 - 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Provide required signs matching existing in color, lettering style, size, etc, as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install signs square and plumb. Match mounting method and location of existing signs.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

DIVISION 22: PLUMBING

22 0000 PLUMBING

- 22 0501 COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
- 22 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 0719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

22 1000 PLUMBING PIPES AND PUMPS

- 22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

22 3000 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

- 22 3305 ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0501**COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common requirements and procedures for plumbing systems.
 - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
 - 3. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
 - 4. Furnish and install Firestop Penetration Systems for plumbing systems penetrations as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment for plumbing systems installed under other Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
 - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
 - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
- B. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Plumbing Subcontractor:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
 - b. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data (Modify and add to requirements of Section 01 7800):
 - 1) At beginning of PLUMBING section of Operations And Maintenance Manual, provide master index showing items included:
 - a) Provide name, address, and phone number of Architect, Architect's Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and Plumbing subcontractor.
 - b) Identify maintenance instructions by using same equipment identification used in Contract Drawings. Maintenance instructions shall include:
 - (1) List of plumbing equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and nameplate data of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
 - (2) Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of plumbing equipment installed in Project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, installation instructions, parts numbers and lists, operation instructions of equipment, and maintenance instructions.
 - c) Provide operating instructions to include:
 - (1) General description of fire protection system.
 - (2) Step by step procedure to follow for shutting down system or putting system into operation.
 - b. Warranty Documentation:

- 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 22.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of Plumbing Codes applicable to Project. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
 2. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
 3. Identification:
 - a. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL / ULC and AGA / CGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- B. Qualifications. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 1. Plumbing Subcontractor:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in plumbing installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.
 2. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
 3. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01, stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
 2. Store items subject to moisture damage in dry, heated spaces.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
 1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner.
- B. Special Warranty:
 1. Guarantee plumbing systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
 2. If plumbing sub-contractor with offices located more than 150 miles from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local plumbing sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:
 - 1. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.
 - 2. Use domestic made pipe and pipe fittings on Project, except non-domestic made cast iron pipe and fittings by MATCO-NORCA and Star are acceptable.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Drawings:
 - 1. Plumbing Drawings show general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
 - 2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over Plumbing Drawings.
 - 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- B. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which plumbing work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
 - 2. Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.
 - 3. Check that slots and openings provided under other Divisions through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located. Perform cutting and patching caused by neglecting to coordinate with Divisions providing slots and openings at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:
 - 1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings showing proposed installations.

2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
3. Provide additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other equipment required for proper operation of systems resulting from selection of equipment.
4. Be responsible for proper location of rough-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 1. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and complete information on motor controls to installer of electrical system.
 2. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into construction as work proceeds. Locate these items and confirm that they are properly installed.
 3. Furnish inserts for attaching hangers that are to be cast in concrete floor construction to Division 03 at time floors are poured.
- B. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
- C. Locating Equipment:
 1. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
 2. Adjust locations of pipes, equipment, and fixtures to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.
 3. Install plumbing work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
 4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe before fabrication.
 - a. Right-Of-Way:
 - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way.
 - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
 - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
 - 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- D. Sealants:
 1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of plumbing systems.
 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.
- E. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus:
 1. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper installation of plumbing systems.
 2. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings:
 - a. Arrange so as to facilitate removal of tube bundles.
 - b. Provide accessible flanges or ground joint unions, as applicable for type of piping specified, at connections to equipment and on bypasses.
 - 1) Make connections of dissimilar metals with di-electric unions.
 - 2) Install valves and unions ahead of traps and strainers. Provide unions on both sides of traps.

- c. Do not use reducing bushings, bull head tees, close nipples, or running couplings. Street elbows are allowed only on potable water pipe 3/4 inch in diameter and smaller.
 - d. Install piping systems so they may be easily drained
 - e. Install piping to insure noiseless circulation.
 - f. Place valves and specialties to permit easy operation and access. Valves shall be regulated, packed, and glands adjusted at completion of work before final acceptance.
3. Do not install piping in shear walls.
 4. Cut piping accurately to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
 5. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
 6. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
 7. Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe:
 - a. Provide for expansion in every 30 feet of straight run.
 - b. Provide 12 inch offset below roof line in each vent line penetrating roof.
- F. Sleeves:
1. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete slabs on grade.
 2. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Seal sleeves with specified sealants.
 3. Sleeves through floors shall extend 1/4 inch above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
 4. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.
- G. Escutcheons:
1. Provide spring clamp plates where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it:
1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
 2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Perform tests on plumbing piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
 2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation:
1. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
 2. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
 3. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.

- B. Clean exposed piping, equipment, and fixtures. Remove stickers from fixtures and adjust flush valves.

3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction of Owner:
 - 1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Stake Physical Facilities Representative in operation and maintenance of plumbing systems utilizing Operation And Maintenance Manual when so doing.
 - 2. Conduct instruction period after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install identification of plumbing piping and equipment as described in Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**



- A. Materials:
1. Labels:
 - a. Equipment Identification:
 - 1) Black formica, with white reveal when engraved.
 - 2) Lettering to be 3/16 inch high minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Labels:
1. Identify following items with specified labels fastened to equipment with screws (unless noted otherwise):
 - a. Water Heaters.
 2. Engrave following data from Equipment Schedules on Drawings onto labels:
 - a. Equipment mark.
 - b. Room(s) served.
 - c. Panel and breaker from which unit is powered.
- B. Painting:
1. Only painted legends, directional arrows, and color bands are acceptable.
 2. Locate identifying legends, directional arrows, and color bands at following points on exposed piping of each piping system:
 - a. Adjacent to each item of equipment.
 - b. At point of entry and exit where piping goes through wall.
 - c. On each riser and junction.
 - d. Every 25 feet on long continuous lines.
 - e. Stenciled symbols shall be one inch high and black.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Schedules:
1. Pipe Identification Schedule:
 - a. Apply stenciled symbols as follows:

Pipe Use	Abbreviation	Direction of Flow
Domestic Cold Water	CW	
Domestic Hot Water	HW	

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 22 0719**PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install insulation on hot and cold water lines, fittings, valves, and accessories as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armacell, Mebane, NC www.armacell.com.
 - b. Childers Products Co, Eastlake, OH www.fosterproducts.com.
 - c. IMCOA, Youngsville, NC www.nomacokflex.com.
 - d. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - e. Knauf, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com.
 - f. Manson, Brossard, PQ, Canada www.isolationmanson.com.
 - g. Nomaco Inc, Yopungville, NC www.nomacokflex.com.
 - h. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com.
 - i. Speedline Corp, Solon, OH www.speedlinepvc.com.
- B. Materials:
1. Above Grade Metal Piping:
 - a. Insulation For Piping:
 - 1) Snap-on glass fiber or melamine foam pipe insulation, or heavy density pipe insulation with factory vapor jacket.
 - 2) Insulation Thickness:

Service Water Temperature	Pipe Sizes		
	Up to 1-1/4 In	1-1/2 to 2 In	Over 2 In
170 - 180 Deg F	One In	1-1/2 In	2 In
140 - 160 Deg F	1/2 In	One In	1-1/2 In
45 - 130 Deg F	1/2 In	1/2 In	One In
 - 3) Performance Standards: Fiberglas ASJ by Owens-Corning.
 - 4) Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a) Childers Products.
 - b) Knauf.
 - c) Manson.
 - d) Owens-Corning.
 - e) Johns-Manville.
 - f) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 - b. Fitting, Valve, And Accessory Covers:
 - 1) PVC.
 - 2) Performance Standard: Zeston by Johns-Manville.
 - 3) Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a) Knauf.
 - b) Speedline.

- c) Johns-Manville.
- d) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Above Grade Piping:
 - 1. Apply insulation to clean, dry piping with joints tightly butted.
 - 2. Install insulation in manner to facilitate removal for repairs. Place sections or blocks so least possible damage to insulation will result from inspection or repairs of piping or equipment.
 - 3. Piping up to 1-1/4 inch Diameter:
 - a. Adhere 'factory applied vapor barrier jacket lap' smoothly and securely at longitudinal laps with white vapor barrier adhesive.
 - b. Adhere 3 inch wide self-sealing butt joint strips over end joints.
 - 4. Fittings, Valves, And Accessories:
 - a. Do not apply insulation over flanged joints or victaulic couplings until piping has been brought up to operating temperature and flange bolts have been fully tightened. Insulate valves so wheel, stem, and packing nut are exposed.
 - b. Insulate with same type and thickness of insulation as pipe, with ends of insulation tucked snugly into throat of fitting and edges adjacent to pipe insulation tufted and tucked in.
 - c. Piping Up To 1-1/4 Inch Diameter:
 - 1) Cover insulation with one piece fitting cover secured by stapling or taping ends to adjacent pipe covering.
 - 2) Alternate Method:
 - a) Insulate fittings, valves, and accessories with one inch of insulating cement and vapor seal with two 1/8 inch wet coats of vapor barrier mastic reinforced with glass fabric extending 2 inches onto adjacent insulation.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. Do not allow pipes to come in contact with hangers.
 - b. Pipe Shield:
 - 1) Provide schedule 40 PVC by 6 inch long at each clevis and/or unistrut type hanger.
 - 2) Provide 16 ga by 6 inch long galvanized shields at each pipe hanger to protect pipe insulation from crushing by clevis hanger.
 - 3) Provide 22 ga by 6 inch long galvanized shield at each pipe hanger to protect insulation from crushing by Unistrut type hanger.
 - c. At Pipe Hangers:
 - 1) Provide rigid calcium silicate insulation (100 psi) compressive strength) at least 2 inches beyond shield.
 - 6. Protect insulation wherever leak from valve stem or other source might drip on insulated surface, with aluminum cover or shield rolled up at edges and sufficiently large in area and of shape that dripping will not splash on surrounding insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1116**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Perform Furnish and install potable water piping complete with necessary valves, connections, and accessories inside building as described in Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards:

1. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Sanitary Engineers:
 - a. ANSI/ASSE 1003-2009, 'Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems'.
 - b. ANSI/ASSE 1017-2009, 'Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems'.
 - c. ANSI/ASSE 1070-2015, 'Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices'.
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM B88-14, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube'.
 - b. ASTM E84-15b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
3. NSF International Standard:
 - a. NSF P171, 'Protocol for Chlorine Resistance of Plastic Piping Materials' (1999).
4. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NSF/ANSI 14-2015, 'Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials'.
 - b. NSF/ANSI 61-2015, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
 - c. NSF/ANSI 372-2016, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Written report of sterilization test.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:

1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Cash Acme, Cullman, AL www.cashacme.com

- b. Handy & Harmon Products Div, Fairfield, CT www.handyharmon.com or Handy and Harmon of Canada Ltd, Rexdale, ON (800) 463-1465 or (416) 675-1860.
- c. Harris Products Group, Cincinnati, OH www.harrisproductsgroup.com.
- d. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.honeywell.com.
- e. Viega ProPress, Wichita, KS www.viega-na.com.

B. Materials:

1. Design Criteria:
 - a. All drinking water products, components, and materials above and below grade used in drinking water systems must meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b. No CPVC allowed.
2. Pipe:
 - a. Copper:
 - 1) Above-Grade:
 - a) Meet requirements of ASTM B88, Type L.
3. Fittings:
 - a. For Copper Pipe: Wrought copper.
4. Connections For Copper Pipe:
 - a. Above-Grade:
 - 1) Sweat copper type with 95/5 or 96/4 Tin-Antimony solder, Bridgit solder, or Silvabrite 100 solder. Use only lead-free solder.
 - 2) Viega ProPress System

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEANING

- A. Sterilize potable water system with solution containing 200 parts per million minimum of available chlorine and maintaining pH of 7.5 minimum. Introduce chlorinating materials into system in manner approved by Architect/Engineer. Allow sterilization solution to remain for three (3) hours and open and close valves and faucets several times during that time.
- B. After sterilization, flush solution from system with clean water until residual chlorine content is less than 0.2 parts per million.
- C. Water system will not be accepted until negative bacteriological test is made on water taken from system. Repeat dosing as necessary until such negative test is accomplished.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1119**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install miscellaneous potable water piping specialties as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NSF/ANSI 61-2014a, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
 - b. NSF/ANSI 372-2011, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Ashcroft, Stratford, CT www.ashcroftinc.com.
 - c. Cla-Val Company, Costa Mesa, CA or Cla-Val Canada Ltd, Bearnsville, OH www.cla-val.com.
 - d. CMB Industries, Inc.; Febco Backflow Preventers.
 - e. Hammond Valve, New Berlin, WI www.hammondvalve.com
 - f. H O Trerice, Oak Park, MI www.hotco.com.
 - g. IPS Corporation, Compton, CA www.ipscorp.com.
 - h. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
 - i. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.
 - j. Leonard Valve Co, Cranston, RI www.leonardvalve.com
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Co, New Berlin, WI www.milwaukeevalve.com
 - l. Mueller Co.; Hersey Meters Div.
 - m. Prier Products, Inc., Grandview, MD www.prier.com.
 - n. PPP Inc.
 - o. Proset Systems Inc., Lawrenceville, GA www.prosetsystems.com.
 - p. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co, Peculiar, MO www.siouxchief.com.
 - q. Sloan Valve Co, Franklin Park, IL www.sloanvalve.com
 - r. Smith, Jay R. Mfg, Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - s. Spence Engineering Co.; Franklin Park, IL www.sloanvalve.com
 - t. Symmons Industries, Braintree, MA www.symmons.com
 - u. Sure Seal, Tacoma, WA www.thesureseal.com.
 - v. Wade (Division of Tyler Pipe), Tyler, TX www.wadedrains.com.

- w. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.watts.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
 - x. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - y. Watts Regulator CO. Andover, MA www.wattsreg.com
 - z. Weiss Instruments, Inc., Holtsville, NY www.weissinstruments.com.
 - aa. Wilkins Operation, Paso Robles, CA www.zurn.com.
 - bb. Woodford Manufacturing, Colorado Springs, CO www.woodfordmfg.com.
 - cc. Zurn Cast Metals, Erie, PA or Zurn Industries Limited, Mississauga, ON www.zurn.com.
 - dd. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - ee. Zurn Pipe; Wade Co.
 - ff. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Materials:
- 1. Ball Valves:
 - a. Use ball valves exclusively unless otherwise specified. Ball valves shall be by single manufacturer from approved list below.
 - b. Valves shall be two-piece, full port for 150 PSI SWP.
 - 1) Operate with flow in either direction, suitable for throttling and light shut-off. Full port, three-piece maintenance design.
 - 2) Body: Bronze, 150 psig wsp at 350 deg F and 400 psig wog.
 - 3) Seat: Bubble tight at 100 psi under water.
 - c. Class One Quality Standard; Nibco T585 or S585.
 - 1) Equal by Conbraco 'Apollo,' Hammond, Milwaukee, or Watts.
 - 2. Mixing Valve for Lavatories
 - a. Solid brass construction and CSA B125 certified.
 - b. Includes integral check valves and inlet screen. Features advanced paraffin-based actuation technology.
 - c. Flow of 5.7 GPM with maximum 10 psi pressure drop. Perform to minimum flow of 0.5 GPM in accordance with ASSE 1016 and 1070.
 - d. Set for 110 deg F service.
 - e. Class One Quality Standard: Powers LM495. See Section 01 6200.
 - f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Leonard, Powers, Sloan, Symmons, and Watts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Gauges: Connect to pipe with 1/4 inch connections utilizing gauge cocks.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 3305**ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install electric water heater as specified in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standard:
 - 1. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NSF/ANSI 61-2015, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
 - b. NSF/ANSI 372-2016, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Maintenance and operational instructions.
 - b. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty.
 - c. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheet.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come in contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.
 - 2. California only: California Assembly Bill 1953 (AB1953) Compliant for Lead Free.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. American Water Heater Co, Johnson City, TN www.americanwaterheater.com.
 - b. A O Smith Water Products Co, Ashland City, TN www.hotwater.com or A O Smith Ltd, Stratford, ON (800) 265-8520 or (519) 271-5800.
 - c. Bradford-White Corp, Ambler, PA www.bradfordwhite.com.
 - d. Lochinvar, Lebanon, TN www.lochinvar.com.
 - e. Rheem / Ruud Water Heater Div Rheem Manufacturing, Atlanta, GA www.rheem.com or Rheem Canada Inc Water Heater Division, Hamilton, ON (800) 268-6966 or (905) 527-9194.
 - f. Ruud Manufacturing Co., Atlanta, GA www.ruud.com.
 - g. State Industries Inc, Ashland City, TN www.stateind.com.

- B. Materials:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. All (wetted) drinking water products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems must meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
 - b. All water heaters require 'Tempered Water Temperature Control' (mixing valves) as specified in Section 22 1116.
 2. 2 / 2.5 Gallon:
 - a. UL listed.
 - b. 110-120 V, single phase, 1500 watts maximum heating capacity.
 - c. Thermostatic control with adjustable setting.
 - d. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) American: E1E2.5US015V.
 - 2) Bradford-White: Model RE1-2U.
 - 3) Lochenvar: JRC002CS (1500 watts).
 - 4) Rheem: 81VP2S or EGSP2 or PROE2 1 RH POU.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchoring Components:
1. One inch by 18 ga galvanized steel straps.
 2. No. 10 by 2-1/2 inch screws.
- B. Thermal Expansion Absorbers:
1. Bladder type for use with potable water systems.
 2. Type One Acceptable Products.
 - a. Therm-X-Trol ST-12-C by Amtrol Inc, West Warwick, RI www.amtrol.com.
 - b. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temperature-pressure relief valve on hot water heater and pipe discharge to directly above funnel of floor drain.
- B. Anchor 20 gallon and larger water heaters to wall using anchoring straps and specified screws.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set discharge water temperature at 140 deg F. Final hot water temperature shall be 110 deg F after thermostatic mixing valve. If no mixing valve set discharge temperature at 110 deg F.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

23 0000 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING

- 23 0501 COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS
- 23 0513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
- 23 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 0548 VIBRATION SEISMIC CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 0713 DUCT INSULATION
- 23 0719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
- 23 0933 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

23 1000 FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

- 23 1123 FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

23 2000 HVAC PIPING AND PUMPS

- 23 2113 HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEMS
- 23 2300 REFRIGERANT PIPING
- 23 2500 HVAC WATER TREATMENT
- 23 2600 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

23 3000 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

- 23 3001 COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 23 3114 LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS
- 23 3123 UNDERGROUND DUCTS
- 23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 3401 EXHAUST FANS
- 23 3713 DIFFUSERS, REGISTER AND GRILLES
- 23 3723 HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

23 4000 HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICE

- 23 4100 AIR FILTERS

23 5000 CENTRAL HEATING EQUIPMENT

- 23 5135 AIR PIPING
- 23 5417 GAS-FIRED FURNACES

23 6000 CENTRAL COOLING EQUIPMENT

- 23 6214 COMPRESSOR UNITS: AIR CONDITIONING (5 TONS OR LESS)

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0501**COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common requirements and procedures for HVAC systems.
 - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
 - 3. Interface with Testing And Balancing Agency.
 - 4. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
 - 5. Furnish and install Firestop Penetration Systems for HVAC system penetrations as described in Contract Documents.
 - 6. Furnish and install sound, vibration, and seismic control elements.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Sleeves, inserts, and equipment for mechanical systems installed under other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for exterior concrete pads and bases for mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastometric Joint Sealant' for quality of sealants used at building exterior.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.
 - 4. Section 26 2913: 'Enclosed Controllers' for magnetic starters and thermal protective devices (heaters) not factory mounted integral part of mechanical equipment.
 - 5. Division 26: Raceway and conduit, unless specified otherwise, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches.
 - 6. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
 - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
 - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
 - b. The mechanical contractor shall verify motor voltages with the electrical drawings before ordering motorized equipment and controls. Motor name plate voltage shall be NEMA standard 200 volt for 208 volt three phase or single phase system. Starter heaters installed shall be coordinated with the name plate data.
 - 2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Schematic control diagrams for each separate fan system, heating system, control panel, etc. Each diagram shall show locations of all control and operational components and devices. Mark correct operating settings for each control device on these diagrams.
 - b. Diagram for electrical control system showing wiring of related electrical control items such as firestats, fuses, interlocks, electrical switches, and relays. Include drawings showing electrical power requirements and connection locations.
 - c. Drawing of each temperature control panel identifying components in panels and their function.
 - d. Other shop drawings required by Division 23 trade Sections.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data (Modify and add to requirements of Section 01 7800):
 - 1) At beginning of HVAC section of Operations And Maintenance Manual, provide master index showing items included.
 - a) Provide name, address, and phone number of Architect, Architect's Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and HVAC, Sheet Metal, Refrigeration, and Temperature Control subcontractors.
 - b) Identify maintenance instructions by using same equipment identification used in Contract Drawings. Maintenance instructions shall include:
 - (1) List of HVAC equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and nameplate data of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
 - (2) Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of HVAC equipment installed in Project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, installation instructions, parts numbers and lists, operation instructions of equipment, and maintenance and lubrication instructions.
 - (3) Summary list of mechanical equipment requiring lubrication showing name of equipment, location, and type and frequency of lubrication.
 - (4) Manual for Honeywell Prestige thermostat published by Honeywell.
 - c) Provide operating instructions to include:
 - (1) General description of each HVAC system.
 - (2) Step by step procedure to follow in putting each piece of HVAC equipment into operation.
 - (3) Provide diagrams for electrical control system showing wiring of items such as smoke detectors, fuses, interlocks, electrical switches, and relays.
 - b. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 23.
 - c. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Copies of approved shop drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of Gas Ordinances applicable to Project. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
 2. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
 3. Identification:
 - a. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL / ULC and AGA / CGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 1. Company:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in HVAC installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01:
 - a. Stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
 - b. Store items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, in dry, heated spaces.
 - c. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
 - d. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
2. Protect bearings during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner. Clearly record 'start-up' date of each piece of equipment on certificate.

B. Special Warranty:

1. Guarantee HVAC systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
2. If HVAC sub-contractor with offices located more than 150 miles from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local HVAC sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.

B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:

1. Use domestic made pipe and pipe fittings on Project.
2. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.

C. Sleeves:

1. In Framing: Standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 ga galvanized sheet metal two sizes larger than bare pipe or insulation on insulated pipe.
2. In Concrete And Masonry: Sleeves through outside walls, interior shear walls, and footings shall be schedule 80 black steel pipe with welded plate.

D. Valves:

1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

A. Acceptable Installers:

1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Drawings:

1. HVAC Drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.

2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over HVAC Drawings.
 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- B. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which mechanical work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
 2. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.
 3. Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.
 4. Check that slots and openings provided under other Divisions through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located. Perform cutting and patching caused by neglecting to coordinate with Divisions providing slots and openings at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Electrical Coordination:
1. The contractor shall verify motor voltages with the electrical drawings before ordering motorized equipment and controls. Motor name plate voltage shall be NEMA standard 200 volt for 208 volt three phase system and shall be NEMA standard 200 volt for 208 volt three phase or single phase. Starter heaters installed shall be coordinated with the name plate data.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:
1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings, if requested by Architect, showing proposed installations.
 2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
 3. Provide any additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other additional equipment required for proper operation of system resulting from selection of equipment.
 4. Be responsible for the proper location of roughing-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into construction as work proceeds. Locate these items and see they are properly installed.
 2. Electrical: Furnish exact location of electrical connections and complete information on motor controls to installer of electrical system.
 3. Testing And Balancing:
 - a. Put HVAC systems into full operation and continue their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
 - b. Make changes in pulleys, belts, fan speeds, and dampers or add dampers as required for correct balance as recommended by Testing And Balancing Agency and at no additional cost to Owner.

- B. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
- C. Locating Equipment:
1. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, filters, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
 2. Adjust locations of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, and equipment to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.
 3. Install HVAC work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
 4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and duct before fabrication.
 - a. Right-Of-Way:
 - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, steam, steam condensate, and drains shall normally have right-of-way.
 - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
 - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
 - 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- D. Piping:
1. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus.
 - a. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper erection of systems of piping in every respect.
 - b. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings.
 - 1) Arrange so as to facilitate removal of tube bundles.
 - 2) Provide accessible flanges or ground joint unions, as applicable for type of piping specified, at connections to equipment and on bypasses.
 - a) Make connections of dissimilar metals with di-electric unions.
 - b) Install valves and unions ahead of traps and strainers. Provide unions on both sides of traps.
 - 3) Do not use reducing bushings, street elbows, bull head tees, close nipples, or running couplings.
 - 4) Install piping systems so they may be easily drained. Provide drain valves at low points and manual air vents at high points in hot water heating and cooling water piping.
 - 5) Install piping to insure noiseless circulation.
 - 6) Place valves and specialties to permit easy operation and access. Valves shall be regulated, packed, and glands adjusted at completion of work before final acceptance.
 - c. Do not install piping in shear walls.
 2. Properly make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Cut piping accurately for fabrication to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
 - b. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
 - c. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
 - d. Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe:
 - 1) Provide for expansion in every 30 feet of straight run.
 - 2) Provide 12 inch offset below roof line in each vent line penetrating roof.
 3. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete floors on grade. Seal sleeves with specified sealants.

- a. Sleeves through floors shall extend 1/4 inch above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
- b. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.
4. Provide spring clamp plates (escutcheons) where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.
5. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation.
 - a. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
 - b. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
 - c. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.
- E. Penetration Firestops: Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at HVAC system penetrations through walls, ceilings, roofs, and top plates of walls.
- F. Sealants:
 1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of HVAC systems.
 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
 1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
 2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 1. Perform tests on HVAC piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
 2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

3.7 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. Off-Season Start-up:
 1. If Substantial Completion inspection occurs during heating season, schedule spring start-up of cooling systems. If inspection occurs during cooling season, schedule autumn start-up for heating systems.
 2. Notify Owner seven days minimum before scheduled start-up.
 3. Time will be allowed to completely service, test, check, and off-season start systems. During allowed time, train Owner's representatives in operation and maintenance of system.
 4. At end of off-season start-up, furnish Owner with letter confirming that above work has been satisfactorily completed.
- B. Preparations that are to be completed before start up and operation include, but are not limited to, following:
 1. Dry out electric motors and other equipment to develop and properly maintain constant insulation resistance.
 2. Make adjustments to insure that:
 - a. Equipment alignments and clearances are adjusted to allowable tolerances.
 - b. Nuts and bolts and other types of anchors and fasteners are properly and securely fastened.

- c. Packed, gasketed, and other types of joints are properly made up and are tight and free from leakage.
 - d. Miscellaneous alignments, tightenings, and adjustments are completed so systems are tight and free from leakage and equipment performs as intended.
3. Motors and accessories are completely operable.
 4. Inspect and test electrical circuitry, connections, and voltages to be properly connected and free from shorts.
 5. Adjust drives for proper alignment and tension.
 6. Make certain filters in equipment for moving air are new and of specified type.
 7. Properly lubricate and run-in bearings in accordance with Manufacturer's directions and recommendations.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- B. No more than one week before Final Inspection, flush out bearings and clean other lubricated surfaces with flushing oil. Provide best quality and grade of lubricant specified by Equipment Manufacturer.
- C. Replace filters in equipment for moving air with new filters of specified type no more than one week before Final Inspection.

3.9 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction Of Owner:
 1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Stake Physical Facilities Representative in operation and maintenance of mechanical systems utilizing Operation And Maintenance Manual when so doing:
 - a. Minimum Instruction Periods:
 - 1) HVAC: Eight (8) hours.
 - 2) Temperature Control: Six (6) hours.
 - 3) Refrigeration: Four (4) hours.
 - b. Minimum Instruction Periods:
 - 1) HVAC and Refrigeration: Four (4) hours.
 - 2) Temperature Control: Four (4) hours.
 - c. Conduct instruction periods after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made. None of these instructional periods shall overlap another.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.
- B. Do not operate pieces of equipment used for moving supply air without proper air filters installed properly in system.
- C. After start-up, continue necessary lubrication and be responsible for damage to bearings while equipment is being operated up to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0513**COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of motors used in designated mechanical equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: Common HVAC Requirements.

1.2 REFERENCE

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
 - a. IEEE Std C50.13-2005, 'Standard for Cylindrical-Rotor 50 Hz and 60 Hz Synchronous Generators Rated 10 MVA and Above.'

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. General Electric Industrial Systems, Fort Wayne, IN www.geindustrial.com.
 - b. Marathon Electric Co, Cleveland, OH www.marathonelectric.com.
 - c. Reliance Electric, Cleveland, OH www.reliance.com.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Alphrata, GA www.sea.siemens.com.
 - e. Toshiba International Corp, Houston, TX www.tic.toshiba.com.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Construct for use at altitude where Project is located.
 - b. Guaranteed to operate continuously at 115 percent of full load with temperature rise in any part not to exceed 40 deg F.
 - c. Premium efficiency type motor, unless noted otherwise.
 - d. Inverter rated if for variable frequency drive application.
- C. Motors:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of IEEE Std C50 (ANSI C50), and all NEMA Standards.
 - 2. Drip-proof, unless otherwise noted.
 - 3. Ball, sleeve, or roller bearings with dustproof and leakproof rings.
 - 4. Adequately braced and air-cooled windings.
 - 5. Provide motors for V-belt drives with cast-iron or steel base, with slide rail and adjustable screw device and isolate by rubber-in-shear devices.
 - 6. Commercially dynamically balanced and tested at factory before shipment.
 - a. Selected for quiet operation.
 - b. Sound power levels within NEMA MGI-12.49.
 - 7. Motors 3/4 HP and larger: Squirrel-cage type and designed for 3 phase 60 cycle 208V power, unless otherwise specified.
 - 8. Motors smaller than 3/4 HP: 120V 60-cycle single phase, unless otherwise specified.
 - 9. Provide each motor with nameplate for electrical characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Line up motors and drives and place motors and equipment on foundations ready for operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common hanger and support requirements and procedures for HVAC systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.
- C. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Stencils and band colors of gas piping used in HVAC equipment.
- D. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 9124: 'Interior Painted Metal' for providing field painting of identification of piping used with HVAC equipment.
 - 2. Section 23 0553: 'Identification For HVAC Piping And Equipment' for HVAC piping and equipment identification signage requirements.
 - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Section 09 9124 to coordinate with Section 23 0529 for location of identification of HVAC piping and equipment to be field painted and Section 23 0553 for painting requirements of HVAC piping and equipment.
 - 2. Section 23 0529 to coordinate with Section 23 0553 for stencil and band color locations and identification requirements of HVAC piping and equipment for field application.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Class Two Quality Standard Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200:
 - a. Anvil International, Portsmouth, NH www.anvilintl.com.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.cooperblineline.com.
 - c. Erico International, Solon, OH www.ericointernational.com.
 - d. Hilti Inc, Tulsa, OK www.hilti.com.
 - e. Minerallac, Hampshire, IL www.minerallac.com.
 - f. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.superstrut.com.
 - g. Unistrut, Wayne, MI www.unistrut.com.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Support rods for single pipe shall be in accordance with following table:

Rod Diameter	Pipe Size
3/8 inch	2 inches and smaller

1/2 inch	2-1/2 to 3-1/2 inches
5/8 inch	4 to 5 inches
3/4 inch	6 inches
7/8 inch	8 to 12 inches

- b. Support rods for multiple pipes supported on steel angle trapeze hangers shall be in accordance with following table:

Rods		Number of Pipes per Hanger for Each Pipe Size						
No.	Diameter	2 Inch	2.5 Inch	3 Inch	4 Inch	5 Inch	6 Inch	8 Inch
2	3/8 Inch	Two	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1/2 Inch	Three	Three	Two	0	0	0	0
2	5/8 Inch	Six	Four	Three	Two	0	0	0
2	5/8 Inch	Nine	Seven	Five	Three	Two	Two	0
2	5/8 Inch	Twelve	Nine	Seven	Five	Three	Two	Two

- 1) Size trapeze angles so bending stress is less than 10,000 psi.

C. Materials:

- 1. Hangers, Rods, Channels, Attachments, And Inserts:
 - a. Galvanized and UL approved for service intended.
 - b. Support horizontal piping from clevis hangers or on roller assemblies with channel supports, except where trapeze type hangers are explicitly shown on Drawings. Hangers shall have double nuts.
 - c. Class Two Quality Standards:
 - 1) Support insulated pipes with clevis hanger equal to Anvil Fig 260 or roller assembly equal to Anvil Fig 171 with an insulation protection shield equal to Anvil Fig 167. Gauge and length of shield shall be in accordance with Anvil design data.
 - 2) Except uninsulated copper pipes, support uninsulated pipes from clevis hanger equal to Anvil Fig 260. Support uninsulated copper pipe from hanger equal to Anvil Fig CT-65 copper plated hangers and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing.
 - d. Riser Clamps For Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standard: Anvil Figure 261.
 - e. Concrete Inserts:
 - 1) Suitable for special nuts size 3/8 inch through 7/8 inch with yoke to receive concrete reinforcing rods, and with malleable iron lugs for attaching to forms.
 - 2) Class Two Quality Standards:
 - a) Standard Inserts: Anvil Figure 282.
 - 3) Class One Quality Standards:
 - a) Continuous Inserts: Unistrut P-3200 series.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - f. Steel Deck Bracket:
 - 1) 6 inch length minimum.
 - 2) Class One Quality Standard: Unistrut P1000 with clamp nut.
 - 3) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - 4) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - g. Furnace Support Channel:
 - 1) Class One Quality Standard: Unistrut P1000.
 - 2) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - h. Swivel Attachment:
 - 1) Class One Quality Standard: Unistrut EM3127.
 - 2) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Furnish inserts for attaching hangers that are to be cast in concrete floor construction to Division 03 at time floors are poured.
- B. Piping:
1. Properly support piping and make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
 - a. Except for underground pipe, suspend piping from roof trusses or clamp to vertical walls using support channels and clamps. Do not hang pipe from other pipe, equipment, or ductwork. Laying of piping on any building element is not allowed.
 - b. Supports For Horizontal Piping:
 - 1) Support metal piping at 96 inches on center maximum for pipe 1-1/4 inches or larger and 72 inches on center maximum for pipe 1-1/8 inch or less.
 - 2) Support thermoplastic pipe at 48 inches on center maximum.
 - 3) Provide support at each elbow. Install additional support as required.
 - c. Supports for Vertical Piping:
 - 1) Place riser clamps at each floor or ceiling level.
 - 2) Securely support clamps by structural members, which in turn are supported directly from building structure.
 - 3) Provide clamps as necessary to brace pipe to wall.
 - d. Install supports from inserts cast into concrete floor system, including concrete joists and floor slabs. Where inserts cannot be used, provide expansion shields and support hangers from angles held in place by expansion bolts, never directly from expansion bolt itself. Provide calculations necessary to determine number of expansion bolts required to equal capacity of cast-in-place insert.
 - e. Insulate hangers for copper pipe from piping by means of at least two layers of Scotch 33 plastic tape.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0548**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of and requirements for anchorage and seismic restraint systems and vibration isolation systems for HVAC piping and equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3053: 'Miscellaneous Exterior Cast-In-Place Concrete'.
 - 2. Furnishing and installing of seismic restraint and vibration isolation systems is by installer of equipment requiring such systems. Manufacturers of equipment specified for seismic restraint shall provide product data needed for calculation of seismic restraint needs. This information shall include, but not be limited to, equipment dimensions, dimensioned anchor points, operating weight, and center of gravity dimension.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) / Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA) / American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - a. FEMA 412, 'Installing Seismic Restraints For Mechanical Equipment' (December 2002).
 - 2. Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA):
 - a. VISCMA 101-12, 'Seismic Restraint Specification Guidelines for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems'.
 - b. VISCMA 102-12, 'Vibration Isolation Specification Guidelines for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems'.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Vibration Isolation: Vibration reduction in which an isolation system is placed between the source of unwanted vibration and an item which needs to be shielded from the vibration.
- C. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association:
 - a. ANSI/SMACNA 001-2008, 'Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines For Mechanical Systems' (3rd Edition).
 - 2. American Society of Civil Engineers / Structural Engineering Institute:
 - a. ASCE/SEI 7-10, 'Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures'.
 - 1) Chapter 13, 'Seismic Design Requirements For Nonstructural Components'.
 - 3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - a. 2011 ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications.
 - 1) Chapter 48, 'Noise and Vibration Control'.
 - 2) Chapter 55, 'Seismic- and Wind-Resistant Design'.
 - 4. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A615/A615M-12, 'Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Restraint system and anchorage method to be used for each piece of equipment.
 - b. Seismic restraints and calculations for all flexible mounted equipment.
 - c. Vibration isolators and flexible couplings.

- d. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting isolators, seismic bracing anchors, and snubbers.
2. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Show size, hanger length, and location of seismic restraints for piping and ductwork.
 - b. Show details for each isolator and seismic brace with snubbers proposed for specified equipment.
 - c. Show details for proposed structural steel frames and rails and for anchors to be used in conjunction with isolation of equipment.
 - d. Show locations of piping and ductwork restraints on installation and fabrication floor plans (not bid set of documents of floor plans), noting size and type of restraint to be used.
 - e. Show details of supports, hangers, anchorage, and bracing for isolated equipment as designed or proposed by professional engineer employed by Restraint Manufacturer and qualified with seismic experience in bracing for mechanical equipment. Shop drawings submitted for seismic bracing and anchors shall bear engineer's signed professional seal.
 - f. Include anchor bolt calculations, signed and stamped by registered engineer, showing adequacy of bolt sizing and type.
 - 1) Calculations shall include anchor embedment, minimum edge distance and minimum center distance.
 - 2) Design lateral forces shall be distributed in proportion to mass distribution of equipment.
 - 3) Furnish calculations for anchors on restraint devices, cable, isolators, and on rigidly mounted equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. System design and installation shall meet seismic requirements as defined in ASCE/SEI 7-10, 'Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures' and applicable state and local codes in accordance with minimum restraint capability of 1.0 g.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Amber / Booth Company, Houston, TX www.amberbooth.com.
 - b. Mason Industries Inc, Hauppauge, NY www.mason-ind.com.
 - c. Vibration Mountings and Control Inc, Bloomington, NJ (201) 838-1780.
 - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Performance:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Isolation And Seismic Equipment:
 - 1) Piping: Restrain piping in accordance with ANSI/SMACNA 001 Seismic Restraint Manual, Chapter 4, Figures 4.11 to 4.19.
 - 2) Equipment with Fixed Anchor or Support:
 - a) Restraint designed according to ASCE/SEI 7-10, Chapter 13, 'Seismic Design Requirements For Nonstructural Components'.
 - b) Horizontal force factor for elements of structures:
 - (1) In addition, vertical force restraint requirement shall be computed at 1/2 value of horizontal forces.
 - (2) Restrain equipment not anchored directly to floors by cable system designed and furnished by Restraint Manufacturer.
 - 3) Ductwork: Restrain ductwork in accordance with ANSI/SMACNA 001 Seismic Restraint Manual, Chapter 4, Figures 4.2 to 4.10 as appropriate.
 - b. Vibration Isolation Requirements:
 - 1) Isolate equipment from structure by means of resilient vibration and noise isolators.
 - 2) Unless otherwise noted, isolate HVAC equipment one horsepower and over from structure by means of resilient vibration and noise isolators in accordance with

ASHRAE 'Handbook - HVAC Applications', Chapter 48, Table 1, 'Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms'.

- 3) Design and install isolation equipment, hangers, connections, and other isolating devices to prevent transmission of vibration to structure from equipment and associated piping and ductwork.
 - 4) For floor-mounted equipment, use recommendations with ASHRAE 'Handbook - HVAC Applications', Chapter 48, Table 1, 'Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms'.
 - 5) For roofs and floors constructed with open web joints, thin long span slabs, wooden construction and unusual light weight construction, evaluate equipment weighing more than 300 pounds to determine additional deflection of structure caused by equipment weight. Isolator deflection shall be 15 times additional deflection or deflection shown in ASHRAE 'Handbook - HVAC Applications', Chapter 48, Table 1, 'Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms', whichever is greater.
 - 6) Under-Equipment Spring Isolators:
 - a) Equal to Mason SSLFH earthquake motion restrained spring mounts with freestanding stable steel springs, leveling bolts, corrosion resistant finish, motion limiting design, uplift restraining bolts, and 1/4 inch ribbed neoprene noise stop pad.
 - b) Isolators shall accept force in any direction up to 1.0 g without failure, and shall limit movement to 3/4 inch in any direction.
 - c) Springs shall have 50 percent overload capacity.
 - d) Size as required to achieve specified static deflection.
 - e) Outer diameter of spring proper shall not be less than 0.8 of spring height when in loaded position.
 - 7) Overhead Support Spring And Rubber Hangers:
 - a) Combination spring and neoprene hangers.
 - b) Hanger bracket shall have 500 percent overload capability and shall allow up to 15 degree hanger rod misalignment without short-circuiting.
 - c) Springs shall have 50 percent overload capacity.
 - d) Provide seismic bracing as required.
 - 8) Isolate piping and ductwork in mechanical equipment room and piping and ductwork three supports away or 50 feet from other mechanical equipment, whichever is greater, from structure by means of vibration and noise isolators.
 - a) Isolate suspended piping with combination spring and fiberglass hangers in supporting rods.
 - b) Support floor-mounted piping directly on spring mounts.
 - 9) Isolate vertical pipe risers from structure using vibration and noise isolating expansion hangers having minimum rated deflection of four times anticipated pipe movement. Enclose in housing for fail-safe equipment.
 - 10) Incorporate flexible connectors in piping adjacent to reciprocating equipment.
 - 11) Incorporate flexible connections in ductwork adjacent to air-moving units.
 - 12) Elastomeric Isolator: Neoprene or high quality synthetic rubber with anti-ozone and anti-oxidant additives.
 - 13) Nuts, Bolts, And Washers: Electroplated zinc.
 - 14) Isolators Exposed To Weather: Cadmium plated and neoprene coated springs.
- c. Seismic Requirements:
- 1) Mechanical equipment, piping, and ductwork shall be braced, snubbed, or supported to withstand seismic disturbances and remain operational.
 - 2) Seismic restraint equipment and resilient isolation devices shall be designed and furnished by single Manufacturer:
- C. Finishes:
1. Clean and paint steel components. Thoroughly clean structural steel bases of welding slag and prime with zinc-chromate or metal etching primer. Etch and paint hot dipped galvanized steel components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Isolation Equipment:
1. Mount vibration isolated equipment on rigid steel frames or concrete bases unless Equipment Manufacturer certifies direct attachment capability.
 2. Install snubbers with factory set clearances.
 3. Piping:
 - a. Protect isolated and non-isolated piping 2-1/2 inches inside diameter and larger in all planes by restraints to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motions.
 - b. Locations shall be as scheduled and include, but not be limited to:
 - 1) At drops to equipment and at flexible connections.
 - 2) At 45 degree or greater changes in direction of pipe.
 - 3) At horizontal runs of pipe 30 feet maximum on center spacing.
 - 4) Gas piping shall have additional restraints as scheduled.
 4. Ductwork:
 - a. Protect isolated and non-isolated rectangular ductwork 4 feet square in cross-sectional area and larger in all planes by restraints to accommodate thermal movement as well as restrain seismic motion.
 - b. Locations shall be determined by Seismic Restraint Manufacturer and include, but not be limited to:
 - 1) Horizontal runs of ductwork 30 feet maximum on center spacing.
 - 2) 45 degree or greater changes in direction of ductwork.
 - 3) Each end of duct runs and drops of equipment.
 - 4) Each flexible connection.
- B. Vibration Isolation: Install piping and ductwork to prevent transmission of noise and vibration into structure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553**IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But not Installed Under This Section:
1. Identification of new and existing HVAC piping and equipment as described in Contract Documents including:
 - a. Paint identification for gas piping used in HVAC equipment.
 - b. Stencils and band colors for gas piping used in HVAC equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 09 9124: 'Interior Painted Metal' for providing field painting of identification of piping used with HVAC equipment.
 2. Section 22 0529: 'Hangers And Supports For Plumbing' for field installation of pipe stencils and band colors for identification for piping used with HVAC equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Description:
1. Abbreviations for Pipe Stencils and Equipment Identification and Band Colors for Pipe Identification:
 - a. Apply stenciled symbols and continuous painting as follows:

<u>Pipe Type</u>	<u>Pipe Color</u>	<u>Symbol</u>
Gas	Yellow	GAS
 - b. Apply stenciled symbols and color banding as follows. Extend color band 2 inches minimum beyond each side of stenciled symbols.

<u>Pipe Type</u>	<u>Band Color</u>	<u>Symbol</u>
Hot Water Heating	Green	HWH
Chilled Water	Blue	CHW
- B. Materials:
1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
 2. Description:
 - a. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1) New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
 - 2) Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
 3. Performance Requirements:
 - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
 - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
 - d. Maintain specified colors, shades, and contrasts.
 4. Paint (one coat):
 - a. Primer:
 - 1) Ferrous Metal:
 - a) MPI 107, 'Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based'.
 - (1) Color: white.
 - b. Finish Coat (two coats):
 - 1) Ferrous Metal:

- a) MPI 153, 'Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.
 5. Labels:
 - a. Equipment Identification:
 - 1) Black formica, with white reveal when engraved.
 - 2) Lettering to be 3/16 inch high minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Labels:
 1. Identify following items with specified labels fastened to equipment with screws (unless noted otherwise):
 - a. Thermostats and control panels in mechanical spaces (attach label to wall directly above or below thermostats).
 - b. Furnaces.
 - c. Condensing units.
 - d. Accessible exhaust fans.
 2. Engrave following data from Equipment Schedules on Drawings onto labels:
 - a. Equipment mark.
 - b. Area served.
 - c. Thermostat zone number, when different from equipment mark.
 - d. Panel and breaker from which unit is powered.
- B. Painting:
 1. New Surfaces:
 - a. Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
 2. Existing Surfaces:
 - a. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping and sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces. Spot prime bare metal surfaces immediately.
 - b. Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
 - c. Clean existing sound painted surfaces as well as scraped and sanded existing painted surfaces as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - d. Apply prime coat over entire surface to be painted.
 - e. Lightly sand entire surface.
 - f. Clean surface as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
 - g. Apply finish coats.
 3. Leave equipment in like-new appearance.
 4. Only painted legends, directional arrows, and color bands are acceptable.
 5. Locate identifying legends, directional arrows, and color bands at following points on exposed piping of each piping system:
 - a. Adjacent to each item of equipment.
 - b. At point of entry and exit where piping goes through wall.
 - c. On each riser and junction.
 - d. Every 25 feet on long continuous lines.
 - e. Stenciled symbols shall be one inch high and black.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713**DUCT INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install thermal wrap duct insulation as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3114: 'Low-Pressure Metal Ducts'.
 - 2. Section 23 3300: 'Acoustic Duct Accessories' for duct liner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Certainteed St Gobain, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - 3. Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com or Toronto, ON (416) 593-4322.
 - 4. Manson Insulation Inc, Brossard, QB www.isolationmanson.com.
 - 5. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH or Owens-Corning Canada Inc, Willowdale, ON www.owenscorning.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Thermal Wrap Duct Insulation:
 - 1. 1-1/2 inch or 3 inch thick fiberglass with factory-laminated, reinforced aluminum foil scrim kraft facing and density of 0.75 lb / per cu ft.
 - 2. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 BTU in/HR SF deg F at 75 deg F maximum.
 - 3. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. Type 75 standard duct insulation by Certainteed St Gobain.
 - b. Microlite FSK by Johns-Manville.
 - c. Duct Wrap FSK by Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - d. Alley Wrap FSK by Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. FRK by Owens-Corning.
 - f. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Thermal Wrap Duct Insulation:
 - 1. Install insulation as follows:
 - a. On all supply and return ducts outside building insulation envelope.
 - b. On all round ducts.
 - c. Within Building Insulation Envelope:
 - 1) 1-1/2 inches thick on rectangular outside air ducts and combustion air ducts.
 - 2) 1-1/2 inches thick on all round ducts.
 - d. Outside Building Insulation Envelope:
 - 1) 3 inch thick on round supply and return air ducts.
 - 2) 1-1/2 inch thick on rectangular, acoustically lined, supply and return air ducts. Except where existing structure prohibits.
 - 2. Wrap insulation tightly on ductwork with circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped minimum 2 inches.

- a. Do not compress insulation except in areas of structural interference. Minimum thickness at corners shall be one inch thick.
- b. Remove insulation from lap before stapling.
- c. Staple seams at approximately 16 inches on center with outward clenching staples.
- d. Seal seams with foil vapor barrier tape or vapor barrier mastic. Seal penetrations of facing to provide vapor tight system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0719

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install insulation on above ground refrigerant piping and fittings as described in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Furnish and install insulation for hot water heating and return piping system as described in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Furnish and install insulation for chilled water cooling and return piping system as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'General HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 2113: 'Hydronic Piping: Above Grade'.
 - 3. Section 23 2300: 'Refrigerant Piping'.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Keep materials and work dry and free from damage.
 - 2. Replace wet or damaged materials at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armacell, Mebane, NC www.armacell.com.
 - b. Childers Products Co, Eastlake, OH www.fosterproducts.com.
 - c. Foster Products Corp, Oakdale, MN www.fosterproducts.com.
 - d. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - e. Knauf, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com.
 - f. Manson, Brossard, BC, Canada www.isolationmanson.com.
 - g. Nitron Industries, Thousand Oaks, CA www.nitronindustries.com.
 - h. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com or Owens-Corning Canada Inc, Willowdale, ON (416) 733-1600.
 - i. Ramco, Lawrenceville, NJ www.ramco.com.
 - j. Nomaco, Zebulon, NC www.nomaco.com.
 - k. Speedline Corp, Solon, OH www.speedlinepvc.com.

- B. Materials:
 - 1. Refrigeration Piping System:
 - a. Thickness:

Pipe Size, Outside Diameter	Insulation Thickness
One inch and smaller	1/2 Inch
1-1/8 to 2 inch	3/4 Inch

- 1) One inch sheet for fittings as recommended by Manufacturer.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AP Armaflex 25/50 by Armstrong.
 - b) Nitrolite by Nitron Industries. White only for exterior.
 - c) Nomaco K-Flex.

- b. Joint Sealer:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Armacell 520 by Armstrong.
 - b) Namaco K-Flex R-373.
- c. Insulation Tape:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Armaflex AP Insul Tape by Armstrong.
 - b) FT182 Tape by Nitron Industries.
 - c) Elastomeric Foamtape by Nomac K-Flex.
- d. Exterior Finish:
 - 1) For application to non-white, exterior insulation.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) WB Armaflex Finish by Armstrong.
 - b) R-374 Protective Coating by Nomaco K-Flex.
- 2. Hot-Water-Heat Piping Systems and Chilled Water Cooling Piping Systems:
 - a. Thickness:
 - 1) Pipe:
 - a) 1-1/2 inch for pipe sizes \leq 1.5 inch diameter.
 - b) 2 inch for pipe sizes $>$ 1.5 inch diameter.
 - 2) Pipe Fittings:
 - a) 1-1/2 inch for pipe sizes \leq 1.5 inch diameter.
 - b) 2 inch for pipe sizes $>$ 1.5 inch diameter.
 - 3) Heavy density fiberglass with fire retardant vapor barrier jacket with self-sealing laps.
 - 4) Performance Standard: Fiberglas heavy density with ASJ-SSL jacket by Owens-Corning.
 - 5) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Manson.
 - b) Johns Manville.
 - c) Owens-Corning.
 - b. Vapor Barrier Adhesive: As recommended by Insulation Manufacturer.
 - c. Covers For Valves And Fittings:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Zeston by Johns Manville.
 - b) Speedline.
 - d. Shields: 22 ga by 12 inch long galvanized steel.
 - e. Hydraulic Setting Insulating Cement.
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standard: Ramco Finishing Cement 1200.
 - f. Weather Barrier Mastic:
 - 1) Water based vinyl-acrylic mastic coating.
 - 2) Class Two Quality Standard: Childers / Foster CP-10 / CP-11.
 - g. Canvas: 4 oz.
 - h. Calcium silicate saddles at chilled water cooling system supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before application of insulating materials, brush clean surfaces to be insulated and make free from rust, scale, grease, dirt, moisture, and any other deleterious materials.
- B. Use drop cloths over equipment and structure to prevent adhesives and other materials spotting the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Refrigeration System Piping System:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Install insulation in snug contact with pipe.

- 1) Insulate flexible pipe connectors.
 - 2) Insulate thermal expansion valves with insulating tape.
 - 3) Insulate fittings with sheet insulation and as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - b. Slip insulation on tubing before tubing sections and fittings are assembled keeping slitting of insulation to a minimum.
 - c. Do not install insulation on lines through clamp assembly of pipe support. Butt insulation up against sides of clamp assembly.
 - d. Stagger joints on layered insulation. Seal joints in insulation.
 - e. Install insulation exposed outside building so 'slit' joint seams are placed on bottom of pipe.
 - f. Paint exterior exposed, non-white insulation with two coats of specified exterior finish.
 2. System Requirements:
 - a. Condensing Units: Install insulation on above ground refrigerant suction piping and fittings, including thermal bulb, from thermal expansion valve.
 - b. Split System Heat Pump Units: Install insulation on above ground refrigerant liquid and suction piping and fittings.
- B. Hot Water Heating System and Chilled Water Cooling System:
1. Pipes:
 - a. Butt joints firmly together.
 - b. Seal vapor barrier longitudinal seam overlap with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - c. Wrap butt joints with 4 inch strip of vapor barrier jacket material cemented with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - d. Finish with bands applied at mid-section and at each end of insulation.
 2. Valves And Fittings:
 - a. Insulate by one of following methods:
 - 1) With hydraulic setting insulating cement, or equal, to thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2) With segments of molded pipe insulation securely wired in place.
 - b. Finish fittings and valves with canvas coated with weather barrier mastic or securely fitted Zeston covers.
 3. Pipe Hangers: Provide shields at each pipe hanger to protect pipe insulation from crushing. On chilled water piping provide calcium silicate saddles.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Method of installing insulation shall be subject to approval of Architect. Sloppy or unworkmanlike installations are not acceptable.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Leave premises thoroughly clean and free from insulating debris.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation wherever leak from valve stem or other source might drip on insulated surface, with aluminum cover or shield rolled up at edges and sufficiently large in area and of shape that dripping will not splash on surrounding insulation.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 0933**ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. Furnish and install automatic temperature control system as described in Contract Documents.
2. Furnish and install conductors and make connections to control devices, motors, and associated equipment.
3. Assist in air test and balance procedure.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 4546: Duct testing, adjusting, and balancing of ductwork.
2. Section 23 0501: Common HVAC Requirements.
3. Section 23 3300: Furnishing and installing of temperature control dampers.
4. Division 26:
 - a. Furnishing and installing of raceway, conduit, and junction boxes, including pull wires, for temperature control system except as noted above.
 - b. Power wiring to magnetic starters, disconnect switches, and motors.
 - c. Motor starters and disconnect switches, unless integral with packaged equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
 - a. Installer to provide product literature or cut sheets for all products specified in Project.
 - b. Installer to provide questions of control equipment locations to Mechanical Engineer prior to installation.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Installer must provide 'Certificate of Sponsorship' signed from Approved Distributor with bid confirming Installer sponsorship.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Leave with O&M Manual specified in Section 23 0501.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Installer's 'Certificate of Sponsorship'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to the following:

1. Installer:
 - a. Before bidding, obtain sponsorship from a local, Approved Distributor specified under PART 2 PRODUCTS of this specification. Initial requirements for sponsorship are:
 - 1) Receive LCBS Connect product training from Approved Distributor.
 - 2) Installer to provide Distributor sponsorship by submitting 'Certificate of Sponsorship' as Informational Submittal with bid. Certificate available as Attachment in this Specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Air Products & Controls Ltd, Pontiac, MI www.ap-c.com.
 - b. Fire-Lite Alarms, Northford, CT www.firelite.com.
 - c. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.honeywell.com.
 - 1) Primary Contact: Chris Brinkerhoff, (801) 550-3344, chris.brinkerhoff@honeywell.com.
 - d. ICCA Firex, Carol Stream, IL www.icca.invensys.com.
 - e. Insul_Guard, Salt Lake City, UT:
 - 1) Primary Contact: Dan Craner, (801) 518-3733, insul_guard@comcast.net.
 - f. System Sensor, St Charles, IL www.systemsensor.com.
 - g. Zimmerman Technologies, Renton, WA:
 - 1) Primary Contact: Tracy Zimmerman, (425) 255-1906, zimmtech@yahoo.com.

- B. Distributors: Obtain LCBS Connect control devices, RP panels, sensors, actuators and other control equipment from following Sponsoring Approved Distributors. See Section 01 4301:
 1. Utah:
 - a. Control Equipment Co: (800) 452-1457 rhowe@controlequiputah.com Ray Howe.
 - b. Relevant Solutions LLC: (801) 214-3313 Kathy.Wright@relevantsolutions.com Kathy Wright.

- C. Performance:
 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Honeywell LCBS Connect control system with cloud based gateway:
 - 1) General Requirements:
 - a) Controls multistage equipment, dehumidification and ventilation with 2 wire connection to controller interface location in occupied space.
 - b) Adjustable backlight to controller interface module from 15%-100%en after 30 seconds of setting adjustments.
 - c) System controllers can be programmed from the interface module or from the cloud service.
 - d) LCBS Connect controller utilizes echelon communication network with the controller located near the mechanical equipment and the system interface located in the occupied space.
 - e) System shall control outdoor ventilation air based upon system occupancy of electric / electronic actuation of dampers.
 - f) CO2 sensors will open ventilation dampers only when CO2 exceeds 1200 ppm with ppm monitored by cloud service.
 - g) LCBS Connect devices access via internet Chrome browser via gateway.
 - h) Wired room temperature sensors may be added as specified.
 - 2) System Requirements:
 - a) Up to 3 Heat/2 Cool Heat Pumps; Up to 3 Heat/2 Cool Conventional Systems.
 - b) Tri-Lingual display (Selectable for English, Spanish, or French).
 - c) 18 to 30 Vac.
 - d) 50 Hz; 60 Hz.
 - e) System switch to include Auto changeover for Heat-Cool.
 - f) 7-Day Programming.
 - g) 365-Day Event Scheduling.
 - h) Display Security Lockout options.
 - i) Minimum/ Maximum Temperature Range Stops.
 - j) Configurable over-ride option.
 - k) Remote Access via internet.
 - l) Dehumidification setting range 40 to 80% RH.

- D. Components:
 1. Controller, Wall Module:
 - a. Controller and Display Kit:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Part Number Honeywell YCRL6438SR1000 consisting of following:
 - (1) Unitary Controller: Honeywell CRL6438SR1000
 - (2) Wall Module: Honeywell TS120
 - b) Wall Cover Plate: Honeywell. 50002883-001.

- c) Discharge Air / Return Air Sensors: Honeywell C7041B2005 20k ohms.
 - d) Outdoor Air Sensor: Honeywell C7041F2006.
 - e) Indoor Air Sensor:
 - (1) Sylk bus network; Honeywell TR40.
 - f) Averaging sensor:
 - (1) Sylk bus network; Honeywell TR40.
 - b. Internet Gateway Module(s): One (1) module per thirty (30) controllers.
 - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) LCBS Connect Gateway Module: Honeywell LGW1000.
- 2. Sealant Compound:
 - a. Description:
 - 1) Non hardening waterproof, vapor proof, self-adhesive for hot or cold application for sealing conduit openings against drafts, dust moisture and noise.
 - b. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Duct Seal Compound No. DS-130 by Gardner Bender, Menomonee Falls , WI.
www.gardnerbender.com.
 - 2) Thumb-Tite Sealing Compound No. 4216-92 by Nu-Calgon, St. Louis, MO
www.nucalgon.com.
- 3. Guard For Cultural Center Sensors:
 - a. Match color of sensor.
 - b. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) MSI-244 controller guard with integral wood base by Zimmerman Technologies.
 - 2) WMG 1 controller guard by Insul_Guard.
- 4. Duct Smoke Detectors:
 - a. Duct mounted smoke detector in systems with airflow greater than 2000 CFM.
 - b. Intelligent low flow photoelectric duct smoke detector with flash scan.
 - c. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) System Sensor Model D4120.
- 5. Transformer:
 - a. 120 / 24 V, 50VA Honeywell AT150F.
 - b. 120 / 24 V, 75VA Honeywell AT175F.
- 6. Damper Actuators:
 - a. Electric type equipped for Class I wiring.
 - b. Shall not consume power during Unoccupied cycle or use chemicals or expandable media.
 - c. Have built in spring return.
 - d. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Honeywell MS8105A1030/U.
 - 2) Honeywell MS8105A1130 w/ End switch.
- 7. Conductors:
 - a. Color-coded and No. 16 and No. 12 AWG Type TWN, TFN, or THHN, stranded.
 - b. Controller Cable: 12, 8, or 4 conductor, 18AWG solid copper wire, insulated with high-density polyethylene. Conductors parallel enclosed in brown PVC jacket (22 AWG cable not allowed).
 - c. Echelon Network Ebus Communicating Cable:
 - 1) Class Two Quality Standard. See Section 01 6200:
 - a) CAT 4, **22 gauge (0.025 in)**, twisted pair, non-plenum and non-shielded cable.
- 8. Local Relay (RP) Panels:
 - a. **16-ga** screw cover, painted sheet metal. Box with cover and knockouts, pre-wired terminal strips, relay, and transformer.
 - b. Provide Labels with Distributor contact information on each panel.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Standard: LDS Model RP-1.
- 9. CO₂ Return Air Sensor:
 - a. Duct mount with display.
 - b. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Honeywell: C7232B1006.
- 10. Combination Equipment and Thermal Overload Switch Panel:
 - a. CEO panel must be provided by approved panel builder. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
- 11. Remote Sensor:

- a. Honeywell TR40
 12. Variable Frequency Drive;
 - a. Provide VFD's to meet sequence of operation.
- E. Operation Sequences:
1. Programmable controller shall control Unoccupied and Occupied status of fan system based on adjustable seven-day program. Fan shall run continuously in Occupied Mode and cycle in Unoccupied Mode.
 2. Adjustable heating and cooling set points shall control space temperature by activating either heating or cooling equipment. Programmable controller provides automatic change over between heating and cooling.
 3. Controller provides optional override by allowing timed override of program by pushing override on controller touch screen. This shall activate controller to Occupied Mode and system shall control to Occupied set point.
 4. Thermostat with two remote sensor operation: The thermostat/controller shall sense space temperature as well the two remote sensors. The HVAC equipment will control based on the thermostat or sensor that is furthest away from setpoint.
 5. Systems with CO₂ sensor to control minimum, spring return type, outdoor ventilation air damper:
 - a. Damper shall open in controller Occupied Mode only when CO₂ sensor setpoint of 1200 ppm is reached. Damper shall close if CO₂ level drops below 1100 ppm.
 - b. Damper shall remain closed in controller Unoccupied Mode.
 6. Chapel and Cultural Center Air Handling Unit Systems:
 - a. There are two air handling units serving the Cultural Center that operate in parallel and one air handling unit serving the Chapel.
 - b. Heating – Upon a call for heat from the thermostat, the AHU coil pump shall start and the three-way heating water control valve(s) shall modulate open until heating setpoint is met. A signal shall also be sent to enable the existing boiler, boiler pump, and boiler mixing valve.
 - c. Cooling – Upon a call for cooling from the thermostat, the three-way chilled water control valve(s) will stage open in two steps. Set adjustable potentiometer in RP panel for 50 percent open position on three-way valve stem travel on a call for first stage cooling and full open on a call for second stage cooling. A signal shall also be sent to enable the existing chiller, chilled water pump, condenser water pump and cooling tower fan.
 - d. Fan Speed – The fan motor(s) shall be operated by a variable frequency drive (VFD). The VFD shall control the motor speed to Speed 1 (60%) in the occupied satisfied mode. Speed 2 (80%) in the occupied and unoccupied heating mode, and Speed 3 (100%) in the occupied and unoccupied cooling mode. The three fan speed settings shall be adjustable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Calibrate room controllers as required during air test and balance. Insulate sensor J-box with fiberglass insulation; expandable/ foam insulation is NOT acceptable.
 2. Instruct air test and balance personnel in proper use and setting of control system components.
 3. Install low voltage electrical wiring in accordance with Division 26 of these Specifications.
- B. Echelon Communication: Ebus
1. Ebus cable needs to be installed at least 12 inches from lighting, motors, or low voltage switching cables
- C. Safety Controls:
1. Interlock main return air duct smoke detectors to keep heating, cooling, and system fan from operating when detector is energized.
 2. Interlock gas valves with cooling compressors and supply air fan.
 3. Gas valves shall obtain their electrical control power from same circuit as supply fan motor.
 4. Check high limit thermostats furnished with heating equipment for correct operation. Gas valves shall close when duct temperature exceeds high limit setting. Perform this work immediately after wiring burner controls.
 5. Wire bonnet thermostatic switches to dissipate all heat in combustion chambers.

6. Fresh air dampers shall close on fan shut-down, power failure, open fan motor disconnect switch, and when thermostat is in Unoccupied Mode.
 7. Gas burner safety controls furnished with furnace units shall be incorporated in control circuits for all modes of operation.
- D. Mount damper actuators and actuator linkages external of airflow. Make certain dampers operate freely without binding or with actuator housing moving.
- E. Paste copy of record control wiring diagram on back of relay panel door cover for each multiple furnace system.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Calibrate, adjust, and set controls for proper operation, operate systems, and be prepared to prove operation of any part of control system. This work is to be completed before pre-substantial completion inspection.
 2. Test each individual heating, cooling, and damper control for proper operation using control system.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. For systems with LCBS Controller.
1. Contractor is responsible for a fully functioning control system accessible via internet web browser. Contractor is responsible to coordinate Network start up with assistance from local IT technician. Local IT technician shall provide available ports on network switch for LCBS gateway.
 2. Contractor is responsible configuring all controllers with proper zone names, zone scheduling, proper Church conference / holiday scheduling, all to be coordinated with local FM manager. Set proper clock setting including day/month/year.
 3. Set Heating / Cooling to proper stages
 4. Set heat cycle rates to 9 cph and cooling to 4 cph.
 5. Set DO1 relay to "Occupancy".
 6. Set System switch operation to "Automatic" changeover.
 7. Set fan switch operation to "ON".
 8. Set minimum UnOcc start time for all days. No days shall be scheduled Unconfigured.
 9. Set Occupied start times to match meeting start times; provided by local FM manager.
 10. Place all zone over-ride durations to one (1) hour except for Bishop and Stake area which shall be set to two (2) hours.
 11. Set Occupied default heating setpoints to 70 degrees, cooling setpoints to 74 degrees.
 12. Set Unoccupied default heating setpoint to 60 degrees, cooling setpoints to 90 degrees.
 13. Set each zone to applicable Holiday scheduling for General & Stake Conferences.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. LCBS controller configuration settings; the following are configuration guidelines for consistent installations:
1. Temperature Units Fahrenheit/ Celsius
 2. Equipment Type Conventional/heat pump.
 - a. Stages of Heat 1,2
 - b. Stages of Cool 1,2
 - c. Fan operation in heat mode Enable Fan w/ Heat
 3. Equipment Options
 - a. Leave at Default
 - b. Heating Cycles per Hour 6-9 cph
 - c. Cooling Cycles per Hour 3-4 cph
 4. Recovery
 - a. Leave at Default
 5. Economizer / DLC
 - a. Configure as required by control equipment.
 6. Sensor Selection

- a. Set according to averaging sensors
- b. Set to multi sensor "Smart" when averaging.
- c. Set Occupancy Sensor to "Disable".
7. Terminal Assignment
 - a. Set according to equipment
 - b. Set Terminal DO1 to Occupancy to control fresh air damper based upon scheduled occupancy or over-ride.
8. Dehumidification
 - a. Leave at default
 - b. See Accessory Loops
9. Miscellaneous
 - a. Leave at default
10. Sensor setting
 - a. Leave at default
 - b. Set as Required
11. Accessory Loops – Set as required
 - a. Hot water valve
 - b. Dehumidification
 - c. Other
12. Configure Zone Name (display on Home Screen).
13. Set Password to ABCD.
14. Set Occupied Setpoint
15. Set Unoccupied Setpoint
16. Set Schedule
17. MENU/ Holiday-Event Scheduler / Custom Events/ Create new event.
 - a. Eastern Time Zone:
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Occupied Chapel from 11:30 am – 6:00 pm / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Occupied Chapel from 11:30 am – 6:00 pm / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - b. Central Time Zone:
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Occupied Chapel from 10:30 am – 5:00 pm / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Occupied Chapel from 10:30 am – 5:00 pm / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - c. Mountain Time Zone:
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all zones for all day / every year.
 - d. Pacific Time Zone
 - 1) First Sunday in April: Occupied Chapel from 8:30 am – 3:00 pm / every year.
 - 2) First Sunday in April: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.
 - 3) First Sunday in October: Occupied Chapel from 8:30 am – 3:00 pm / every year.
 - 4) First Sunday in October: Unoccupied all other zones for all day / every year.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Instruction Of Owner:

1. Include as part of training required in Section 23 0501, the following training:
 - a. Training shall be by personnel of installing company and utilize operator's manuals and as-built documentation.
 - b. Provide training in (2) two sessions including Mytotalconnectcomfort sight & smart Apps for up to four (4) hours total.
 - 1) First session will occur between system completion and Substantial Completion.
 - 2) Second session will occur within forty-five (45) days of Substantial Completion when agreed upon by Owner.
 - c. Training shall include sequence of operation review, selection of displays, modification of schedules and setpoints, troubleshooting of sensors, etc, as follows:
 - 1) Control System Overview:

- a) Show access to system through both individual controllers and Internet browser and how network works. Scheduling building at minimum for Stake and General Conference, special events.
- 2) Controller Programming from Keypad: Instructions on developing setpoints and schedules and adjusting local zone temperatures.
- 3) Web Internet training with local Facilities Manager during two (2) sessions.
 - a) Review all features accessible from the 'Settings' tab including Alarm points, user access, scheduling and humidity setpoints (where applied).

END OF SECTION

ATTACHMENTS

CERTIFICATE OF SPONSORSHIP
Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC Installer

PROJECT INFORMATION (To be filled out by Installer - available from project specification):

Project Name: _____
Project Number: _____
Project Address: _____

INSTALLER INFORMATION (To be filled out by Installer):

Installer Name: _____
Installer Firm: _____
Installer Address: _____

I acknowledge and confirm the above listed Installer has received training and exhibit LCBS Connect System skills and is qualified to install the automation control system as specified for Project identified above. Our company will stand behind the Installer meeting the legal specified performance requirements.

Sponsoring Approved Honeywell Distributor Name: _____

Signature: _____ Printed Signature: _____

Date: _____

SECTION 23 1123**FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install gas piping and fittings within building and to meter outside building.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: 'Paints And Coatings' for painting of exterior piping.
 - 2. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 3. Section 23 0553: 'Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / CSA Group:
 - a. ANSI LC 4-2012 (2017) / CSA 6.32-2012 (R2016), 'Press-Connect Metallic Fittings for Use in Fuel Gas Distribution Systems'.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A53/A53M-12, 'Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless'.
 - b. ASTM A234/A234M-16, 'Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service'.
 - c. ASTM D2513-16a, 'Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings'.
 - 3. International Code Council (ICC):
 - a. ICC IFGC-2015: 'International Fuel Gas Code'.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Conform to requirements of requirements of IFGC International Fuel Gas Code.
 - 2. Viega MegaPressG fittings:
 - a. Conform to requirements of Canadian Standards Association CSA B149.1 and to requirements of IFGC International Fuel Gas Code.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. Welders:
 - a. Welders shall be certified and bear evidence of certification thirty (30) days before commencing work on project.
 - b. If there is doubt as to proficiency of welder, Owner's Representative may require welder to take another test. This shall be done at no cost to Owner. Certification shall be by Pittsburgh Testing Laboratories or other approved authority.
 - 2. Pipe Installers:
 - a. Polyethylene pipe installers shall be properly trained and certified in procedure for joining polyethylene pipe.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. BrassCraft, Novi, MI www.brasscraft.com.
 - b. Cimberio Valve Co Inc, Malvern, PA www.cimberio.com.

- c. ConBraCo Industries, Inc, Matthews, NC www.conbraco.com or ConBraCo / Honeywell Ltd, Scarborough, ON (416) 293-8111.
- d. Dormont Manufacturing Company, Export, PA www.dormont.com.
- e. Jenkins-NH-Canada, Brantford, ON www.jenkins-nh-canada.com.
- f. Jomar International, Madison Heights, MI www.jomar.com.
- g. California Valves (formally KOSO) by Pacific Seismic Products Inc, Lancaster, CA, Distributed by Strand Earthquake Consultants www.strandearthquake.net.
- h. Viega LLC, Broomfield, CO www.viega.com.
- i. Watts Regulator Co, North Andover, MA www.wattsreg.com or Watts Industries (Canada) Inc, Burlington, ON (888) 208-8927.

B. Materials:

1. Above-Ground Pipe:
 - a. Black carbon steel, butt welded, Schedule 40 pipe meeting requirements of A53/A53M.
2. Above-Ground Pipe Fittings:
 - a. Welded forged steel fittings meeting requirements of ASTM A234/A234M.
 - b. Standard weight malleable iron screwed.
 - c. Viega MegaPressG fittings.
3. Valves:
 - a. 125 psi bronze body ball valve, UL listed.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) CIM 102.1 by Cimbrio Valve.
 - 2) Apollo Series 80-100 by ConBraCo.
 - 3) 'Red Cap' R602 by Jenkins NH Canada.
 - 4) Model T-204 by Jomar International.
 - 5) Model B-6000-UL by Watts Regulator.
4. Flexible Connector:
 - a. Type 304 stainless steel corrugated tube coated for corrosion protection.
 - b. Maximum pressure drop less than 0.5" w.g.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Dormont Supr-Safe.
 - 2) BrassCraft Procoat.
5. Pressure Regulators:
 - a. General Requirements:
 - 1) Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
 - 2) Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 - 3) Elevation compensator.
 - 4) End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 5) Dead end lockup.
 - b. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
 - 1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a) Canadian Meter Company Inc.
 - b) Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - c) Harper Wyman Co.
 - d) Maxitrol Company
 - e) SCP, Inc.
 - 2) Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 - 3) Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 - 4) Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 - 5) Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 - 6) Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 - 7) Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer, polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 - 8) Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9) Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Steel pipe installed through air plenums, in walls:
 - 1. Pipes 2-1/2 inches and larger shall have welded fittings and joints.
 - 2. Other steel pipe may have screwed or welded fittings.
- B. On lines serving gas-fired equipment, install gas cocks adjacent to equipment outside of equipment cabinet and easily accessible.
- C. Install 6 inch long minimum dirt leg, with pipe cap, on vertical gas drop serving each gas-fired equipment unit.
- D. Use fittings for changes of direction in pipe and for branch runouts.
- E. Visible gas piping inside building shall be painted yellow and labeled.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests:
 - 1. Subject all portions of gas piping system, in sections or in entirety, to air pressure of 75 psig and prove airtight for four (4) hours.
 - 2. Disconnect equipment not suitable for 75 psig pressure from piping system during test period.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 2113.02**HYDRONIC PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install hydronic heating and cooling piping and specialties as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: Common HVAC Requirements.
 - 2. Section 23 0588: Hot Water Heat Piping and Chilled Water Cooling Piping Insulation.
 - 3. Division 26: Electrical service and connections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A53/A53M-11, 'Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.'
 - b. ASTM A234/A234M-11, 'Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service.'
 - 2. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - a. ANSI / ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005), 'Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.'

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Materials Submittals:
 - 1. Tools:
 - a. Use glycol tester to verify specified glycol concentrations in system. Leave tester with Owner at conclusion of Project.
 - b. Tester shall be Misco 7084VP by Misco Products Division, Cleveland, OH www.misco.com.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armstrong International, Three Rivers, MI www.armstrong-intl.com.
 - b. Bell & Gossett, Morton Grove, IL www.bellgossett.com.
 - c. Center Line by Crane Valve, Conroe, TX www.cranvalve.com.
 - d. ConBraco Industries, Matthews, NC www.conbraco.com.
 - e. Crane, Cullman, AL www.cranvalve.com.
 - f. Dow Chemical, Midland, MI www.dow.com.
 - g. Febco, Denver, Co www.repmasters.com.
 - h. Hammond Valve, New Berlin, WI www.hammondvalve.com.
 - i. Handy & Harman Products Div, Fairfield, CT www.handyharman.com.
 - j. Harris Products Group, Mason, OH www.harrisproductsgroup.com.
 - k. Milwaukee Valve Co, New Berlin, WI www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - l. Mueller Steam Specialty, Saint Pauls, NC www.muellersteam.com.
 - m. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN www.nibco.com.
 - n. Stockham, Cullman, AL www.stockham.com.
 - o. Taco Inc, Cranston, RI www.taco-hvac.com.
 - p. Thrush Co Inc, Peru, IN www.thrushco.com.
 - q. Victaulic Company of America, Easton, PA www.victaulic.com.

r. Watts Regulator Co, North Andover, MA www.wattsreg.com.

B. Materials

1. Copper Pipe:

- a. Type L hard drawn copper tube.
- b. Fittings: Wrought copper conforming to ANSI / ASME B16.22.
- c. Connections:
 - 1) Brazing Rods:
 - a) Copper to Copper Connections:
 - b) AWS Classification BCuP-4 Copper Phosphorus (6 percent silver).
 - c) AWS Classification BCuP-5 Copper Phosphorus (15 percent silver).
 - d) Copper to Brass Connections: AWS Classification BAg-5 Silver (45 percent silver).
 - e) Do not use rods containing Cadmium.
 - 2) Flux:
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - b) Stay-Silv White Brazing Flux by J W Harris Co.
 - c) High quality silver solder flux by Handy & Harmon.
 - d) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

2. Steel Pipe:

- a. Types of Pipe:
 - 1) Schedule 40 Black Carbon Steel Pipe meeting requirements of ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or F.
 - a) Uses: Chemical Treatment for chilled water and hot water space heating
 - 2) Schedule 40 Mechanical Grooved Pipe:
 - a) Uses: Chilled water and hot water space heating.
- b. Fittings:
 - 1) Schedule 40 Black Carbon Steel Pipe: Standard weight wrought carbon steel meeting requirements of ASTM A234/A234M.
 - 2) Schedule 40 Mechanical Grooved Pipe: Fittings by Victaulic.
- c. Connections:
 - 1) Less than One inch: Threaded.
 - 2) One to 2-1/2 inches:
 - a) Screwed.
 - b) Roll grooved by Victaulic.
 - 3) 2-1/2 inch And Larger:
 - a) Welded.
 - b) Roll grooved system by Victaulic.
 - 4) Gaskets For Roll Grooved Joints:
 - a) Class Two Quality Standards:
 - b) Victaulic Grade E, EPDM, temperature rated minus 30 deg F to 230 deg F.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Piping:

1. Use either steel or copper pipe and fittings, but not both.
2. Use teflon tape and pipe dope for lubricating threads on all threaded connections. To join copper pipes, apply flux, heat joints to remove excess flux and solder, and cool joints in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Install unions on downstream side of shut-off valves, specialty valves, and meters, and on both sides of coils, baseboard units, and other heating equipment. Also install unions on both ends of radiation piping where piping goes from floor level into steel pipe troughs in floor slab.
4. Anchor or hang piping so pipe weight does not rest on flexible connectors.
5. Install roll grooved systems in accordance with Manufacturer's requirements.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:

1. Subject hydronic piping systems, in sections or entirety, to water pressure of 125 psig and prove tight for period of four hours. Disconnect equipment not suitable for 125 psig from piping system during test period.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove and clean strainers, including those at air separators and suction diffusers, before preliminary balancing of each water system and before final balancing of each water system.
- B. Cleaning of Hot Water Heating System and Chilled Water System Piping:
 1. Give Architect seven days written notice of date of cleaning procedures.
 2. Cleaning:
 - a. After it has been determined system is tight and has been flushed, heat system water to 160 deg F and circulate for 24 hours.
 - b. After cleaning, drain system, clean strainers, fill with fresh water, and thoroughly flush until pH of water is 8.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 2300**REFRIGERANT PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install piping and specialties for refrigeration systems as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 0719: 'Refrigerant Piping Insulation'.
 - 3. Section 23 6214: 'Compressor Units: Air Conditioning (5 Ton or less)'.
 - 4. Section 23 8216.01: 'Air Coils: DX'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) / Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA) / American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - a. FEMA 412, 'Installing Seismic Restraints For Mechanical Equipment' (December 2002).
 - 2. Vibration Isolation and Seismic Control Manufacturers Association (VISCMA):
 - a. VISCMA 101-15, 'Seismic Restraint Specification Guidelines for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems'.
 - b. VISCMA 102-12, 'Vibration Isolation Specification Guidelines for Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Systems'.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerant: Absorbs heat by a change of state (evaporation) from liquid to a gas, and releases heat by a change of state (condenses) from gas back to a liquid.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation: Vibration reduction in which an isolation system is placed between the source of unwanted vibration and an item which needs to be shielded from the vibration.
- C. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - a. ANSI/ASHRAE 5-2013 (packaged w/ 34-2013, 'Safety Standard and Designation and Classification of Refrigerants'.
 - 2. American National Standards Institute / American Welding Society:
 - a. ANSI/AWS A5.8M/A5.8-2011, 'Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding'.
 - 3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - a. 2011 ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications.
 - 1) Chapter 48, 'Noise and Vibration Control'.
 - 4. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A36/A36M-14, 'Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel'.
 - b. ASTM B280-13, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service'.
 - 5. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NFPA 90A-2015, 'Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems'.
 - 6. Underwriters Laboratories:
 - a. UL 2182, 'Refrigerants' (April 2006).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Show each individual equipment and piping support.

- B. Informational Submittals:
 1. Qualification Statements: Technician certificate for use of HFC and HCFC refrigerants.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 1. Refrigerants:
 - a. Underwriters Laboratories / Underwriters Laboratories of Canada:
 - 1) Comply with requirements of UL 2182.
- B. Qualifications. Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to the following:
 1. Installer: Refrigerant piping shall be installed by refrigeration contractor licensed by State and by technicians certified in use of HFC and HCFC refrigerants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Airtec, Fall River, MA, www.noventcaps.com.
 - b. Cooper Industries, Houston, TX www.cooperindustries.com.
 - c. Cush-A-Clamp by ZSI Manufacturing, Canton, MI www.cushaclamp.com.
 - d. Elkhart Products Corp, Elkhart, IN www.elkhartproducts.com.
 - e. Emerson Climate Technologies, St Louis, MO www.emersonflowcontrols.com.
 - f. Handy & Harman Products Division, Fairfield, CT www.handy-1.com.
 - g. Harris Products Group, Cincinnati, OH www.harrisproductsgroup.com.
 - h. Henry Valve Co, Melrose Park, IL www.henrytech.com.
 - i. Hilti Inc, Tulsa, OK www.hilti.com.
 - j. Hydra-Zorb Co, Auburn Hills, MI www.hydra-zorb.com.
 - k. JB Industries, Aurora, IL www.jbind.com.
 - l. Mueller Steam Specialty, St Pauls, NC www.muellersteam.com.
 - m. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN www.nibco.com.
 - n. Packless Industries, Waco, TX www.packless.com.
 - o. Parker Corp, Cleveland, OH www.parker.com.
 - p. Sporlan Valve Co, Washington, MO www.sporlan.com.
 - q. Sherwood Valves, Washington, PA www.sherwoodvalve.com.
 - r. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.superstrut.com.
 - s. Unistrut, Div of Atkore International, Inc., Harvey, IL www.unistrut.com.
 - t. Universal Metal Hose, Chicago, IL www.universalmetalhose.com.
 - u. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Bloomingdale, NJ www.vmc-kdc.com.
 - v. Virginia KMP Corp, Dallas, TX www.virginiakmp.com.
- B. Materials:
 1. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM B280, hard drawn straight lengths. Soft copper tubing not permitted.
 - b. Do not use pre-charged refrigerant lines.
 2. Refrigerant Fittings:
 - a. Wrought copper with long radius elbows.
 - b. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Mueller Streamline.
 - 2) Nibco Inc.
 - 3) Elkhart.
 3. Suction Line Traps:
 - a. Manufactured standard one-piece traps.
 - b. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Mueller Streamline.
 - 2) Nibco Inc.

- 3) Elkhart.
4. Tee Access:
 - a. Brass:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) JB Industries: Part #A3 Series with Factory Cap and Valve Core.
5. Connection Material:
 - a. Brazing Rods in accordance with ANSI/AWS A5.8M/A5.8:
 - 1) Copper to Copper Connections:
 - a) Classification BCuP-4 Copper Phosphorus (6 percent silver).
 - b) Classification BCuP-5 Copper Phosphorus (15 percent silver).
 - 2) Copper to Brass or Copper to Steel Connections: Classification BAg-5 Silver (45 percent silver).
 - 3) Do not use rods containing Cadmium.
 - b. Flux:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Stay-Silv White Brazing Flux by Harris Products Group.
 - b) High quality silver solder flux by Handy & Harmon.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
6. Valves:
 - a. Expansion Valves:
 - 1) For pressure type distributors, externally equalized with stainless steel diaphragm, and same refrigerant in thermostatic elements as in system.
 - 2) Size valves to provide full rated capacity of cooling coil served. Coordinate selection with evaporator coil and condensing unit.
 - 3) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b) Henry.
 - c) Mueller.
 - d) Parker.
 - e) Sporlan.
 - b. Manual Refrigerant Shut-Off Valves:
 - 1) Ball valves designed for refrigeration service and full line size.
 - 2) Valve shall have cap seals.
 - 3) Valves with hand wheels are not acceptable.
 - 4) Provide service valve on each liquid and suction line at compressor.
 - 5) If service valves come as integral part of condensing unit, additional service valves shall not be required.
 - 6) Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Henry.
 - b) Mueller.
 - c) Sherwood.
 - d) Virginia.
7. Filter-Drier:
 - a. On lines 3/4 inch outside diameter and larger, filter-drier shall be replaceable core type with Schraeder type valve.
 - b. On lines smaller than 3/4 inch outside diameter, filter-drier shall be sealed type with brazed end connections.
 - c. Size shall be full line size.
 - d. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - 2) Mueller.
 - 3) Parker.
 - 4) Sporlan.
 - 5) Virginia.
8. Sight Glass:
 - a. Combination moisture and liquid indicator with protection cap.
 - b. Sight glass shall be full line size.

- c. Sight glass connections and sight glass body shall be solid copper or brass, no copper-coated steel sight glasses allowed.
- d. Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) HMI by Emerson Climate Technologies.
- 9. Flexible Connectors:
 - a. Designed for refrigerant service with bronze seamless corrugated hose and bronze braiding.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Vibration Absorber Model VAF by Packless Industries.
 - 2) Vibration Absorbers by Virginia KMP Corp.
 - 3) Anaconda 'Vibration Eliminators' by Universal Metal Hose.
 - 4) Style 'BF' Spring-flex freon connectors by Vibration Mountings.
- 10. Refrigerant Piping Supports:
 - a. Base, Angles, And Uprights: Steel meeting requirements of ASTM A36.
 - b. Securing Channels:
 - 1) At Free-Standing Pipe Support:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-1000 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 2) At Wall Support:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-3300 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 3) At Suspended Support:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-1001 channels by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 4) Angle Fittings:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: P-2626 90 degree angle by Unistrut.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Hilti, Thomas & Betts.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - 5) Low-Slope Roof Base Support:
 - a) Class One Quality Standard: Dura-Blok DBE or DB-DS by Cooper B-Line.
 - b) Acceptable Manufacturers: Unistrut, Mirror, and Mifab.
 - c) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - c. Pipe Clamps:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a) Hydra-Zorb.
 - b) ZSI Cush-A-Clamp.
 - c) Hilti Cush-A-Clamp.
 - d) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - e) Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVF₂) Resin-base finish (Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000) containing 70 percent minimum PVF₂ in resin portion of formula. Thermos-cured two coat system consisting of corrosion inhibiting epoxy primer and top coat factory applied over properly pre-treated metal. Color as selected by Architecture from Manufacturer's standard colors.
 - d. Protective Cover (concealed): 18 ga steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
 - e. Protective Cover: 18 ga steel, with polyvinylidene.
- 11. Locking Refrigerant Cap:
 - a. Provide and install on charging valves:
 - 1) Class One Quality Standard: 'No Vent' locking refrigerant cap.
 - 2) Acceptable Manufacturers: Airtec.
 - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refrigerant Lines:
 - 1. Install as high in upper mechanical areas as possible. Do not install underground or in tunnels.

2. Slope suction lines down toward compressor one inch/10 feet. Locate traps at vertical rises against flow in suction lines.
- B. Connections:
1. Refrigeration system connections shall be copper-to-copper, copper-to-brass, or copper-to-steel type properly cleaned and brazed with specified rods. Use flux only where necessary. No soft solder (tin, lead, antimony) connections will be allowed in system.
 2. Braze manual refrigerant shut-off valve, sight glass, and flexible connections.
 3. Circulate dry nitrogen through tubes being brazed to eliminate formation of copper oxide during brazing operation.
- C. Specialties:
1. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations. Install refrigeration distributors and suction outlet at same end of coil.
 2. Install thermostatic bulb as close to cooling coil as possible. Do not install on vertical lines.
 3. Install equalizing line in straight section of suction line, downstream of and reasonably close to thermostatic bulb. Do not install on vertical lines.
 4. Provide flexible connectors in each liquid line and suction line at both condensing unit and evaporator on systems larger than five tons. Anchor pipe near each flexible connector.
- D. Refrigerant Supports:
1. Support Spacing:
 - a. Piping 1-1/4 inch And Larger: 8 feet on center maximum.
 - b. Piping 1-1/8 inch And Smaller: 6 feet on center maximum.
 - c. Support each elbow.
 2. Isolate pipe from supports and clamps with Hydra Zorb or Cush-A-Clamp systems.
 3. Run protective cover continuous from condensing units to penetrations at building wall or roof soffit. Vertical risers shall be powder coated to match building color.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Make evacuation and leak tests in presence of Architect's Engineer after completing refrigeration piping systems. Positive pressure test will not suffice for procedure outlined below.
 - a. Draw vacuum on each entire system with two stage vacuum pump. Draw vacuum to 300 microns using micron vacuum gauge capable of reading from atmosphere to 10 microns. Do not use cooling compressor to evacuate system nor operate it while system is under high vacuum.
 - b. Break vacuum with nitrogen and re-establish vacuum test. Vacuum shall hold for 30 minutes at 300 microns without vacuum pump running.
 - c. Conduct tests at 70 deg F ambient temperature minimum.
 - d. Do not run systems until above tests have been made and systems started up as specified. Inform Owner's Representative of status of systems at time of final inspection and schedule start-up and testing if prevented by outdoor conditions before this time.
 - e. After testing, fully charge system with refrigerant and conduct test with Halide Leak Detector.
 - f. Recover all refrigerant in accordance with applicable codes. Do not allow any refrigerant to escape to atmosphere.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. If it is observed that refrigerant lines are being or have been brazed without proper circulation of nitrogen through lines, all refrigerant lines installed up to that point in time shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 2500

HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Procure services of Water Treatment Service Organization which shall:
 - a. Perform initial cleaning and flushing procedures.
 - b. Provide chemicals required for cleaning and flushing systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Owner will supply operating chemicals after start-up chemicals have been exhausted.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
 - a. Written recommended treatment procedures, chemicals, chemical feeding equipment, and basic water analyses test equipment, based on chemical analysis of representative sample of water supply.
- B. Maintenance Material Submittals:
 - 1. Test Equipment: Provide water analysis test kit and adequate supply of reagents suitable to control treatment chemical dosage requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Corrosion Inhibitor: Liquid borate-nitrite based.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Treat boiler system and chilled water system piping with specified corrosion inhibitor and liquid biocide. Maintain nitrate level between 500 and 800 ppm.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 2600**CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of condensate drain piping with Section 22 0501 as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM B88-09, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube'.
 - b. ASTM D1785-12, 'Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Condensate Drains:
 - a. Schedule 40 PVC for condensate drains from furnace combustion chambers and furnace cooling coils.
 - 2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less if required by local AHJ if required.
 - b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less if required by local AHJ if required.
- B. Condensate Pump:
 - 1. Rated at 225 gph at 15 feet total head. Complete with one gallon polystyrene tank with pump and automatic float control. 1/5 hp, 120 V, one phase, 60 Hertz.
 - 2. Condensate piping shall be Type M copper or Schedule 40 PVC.
 - 3. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. No. CB501UL by Beckett Corp, Irving, TX www.beckett pumps.com.
 - b. No. VCL45ULS by Little Giant Pump Co, Oklahoma City, OK www.lgpc.com or Little Giant Pump Co/Albany Pump Co Ltd, Downsview, ON (888) 334-3348.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Condensate Drains:
 - 1. Support piping and protect from damage.
 - 2. Do not combine PVC condensate drain piping from furnace combustion chamber with copper condensate drain piping from cooling coil.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 3001**COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
 - 2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by duct testing, at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing' for ductwork.
 - 2. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
 - 2. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Standard Ducts: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible'.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Duct Hangers:
 - a. One inch by 18 ga galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches apart. Do not use wire hangers.
 - b. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch No. 10 hex head screws. Nails not allowed.
 - c. Attach threaded rod to steel joist with Anvil Steel washer plate Fig. 60. Double nut connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.

- B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.
- C. Hangers And Supports:
 - 1. Install pair of hangers as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
 - 2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
 - 3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
 - 4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
 - 5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3114**LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install above-grade low-pressure steel ducts and related items as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
 - 1. Duct smoke detectors.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing' for duct test, balance, and adjust air duct systems services provided by Owner.
 - 2. Section 23 0713: 'Duct Insulation' for thermal Insulation for ducts, plenum chambers, and casings.
 - 3. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.
 - 4. Section 23 0933: 'Electric And Electronic Control System For HVAC':
 - a. Temperature control damper actuators and actuator linkages.
 - b. Furnishing of duct smoke detectors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Association Publications:
 - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - 2. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).
 - 3. SMACNA, "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction."
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A653/A653M-13, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - b. ASTM E84-14, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
 - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (2010 - Tenth Edition).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Meet Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
 - b. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.

- c. Store in a cool dry location, but never under 35 deg F or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 110 deg F or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
- d. Do use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Duct Sealer:
 - a. Do not apply under 35 deg F or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 110 deg F or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Do not apply when rain or freezing temperatures will occur within seventy two (72) hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

A. Materials:

1. Sheet Metal:
 - a. Fabricate ducts, plenum chambers and casings of zinc-coated, lock-forming quality steel sheets meeting requirements A653/A653M, with G 90 coating.
2. Duct Sealer For Interior Ducts:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Duct Butter or ButterTak by Cain Manufacturing Co Inc, Pelham, AL
www.cainmfg.com.
 - 2) DP 1010 or DP 1030 by Design Polymerics, Fountain Valley, CA www.designpoly.com.
 - 3) PROseal, FIBERseal, EVERseal, or EZ-seal by Ductmate Industries, Inc., Charleroi, PA
www.ductmate.com.
 - 4) SAS by Duro Dyne, Bay Shore, NY or Duro Dyne Canada, Lachine, QB
www.durodyne.com.
 - 5) Iron Grip 601 by Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX www.hardcast.com.
 - 6) MTS100 or MTS 200 by Hercules Mighty Tough, Denver CO,
www.herculesindustries.com.
 - 7) 15-325 by Miracle / Kingco, Div ITW TACC, Rockland, MA www.taccint.com.
 - 8) 44-39 by Mon-Eco Industries Inc, East Brunswick, NJ www.mon-ecoindustries.com.
 - 9) Airseal Zero by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Weatherford, TX
www.polymeradhesives.com.
 - 10) Airseal #22 Water Base Duct Sealer by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc,
Weatherford, TX www.polymeradhesives.com.

B. Fabrication:

1. General:
 - a. Straight and smooth on inside with joints neatly finished.
 - b. Duct drops to diffusers shall be round, square, or rectangular to accommodate diffuser neck. Drops shall be same gauge as branch duct. Seal joints air tight.
2. Standard Ducts:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Ducts shall be large enough to accommodate inside acoustic duct liner. Dimensions shown on Drawings are net clear inside dimensions after duct liner has been installed.
 - b. Rectangular Duct:
 - 1) Duct panels through 48 inch dimension having acoustic duct liner need not be cross-broken or beaded. Cross-break unlined ducts, duct panels larger than 48 inch vertical and horizontal sheet metal barriers, duct offsets, and elbows, or bead 12 inches on center.
 - a) Apply cross-breaking to sheet metal between standing seams or reinforcing angles.
 - b) Center of cross-break shall be of required height to assure surfaces being rigid.
 - c) Internally line square and rectangular drops. Externally insulate round drops.
 - 2) Duct with height or width over 36 inches shall be fabricated using SMACNA T-24 flange joints or of pre-fabricated systems as follows:

- a) Ducts with sides over 36 inches up to 48 inches: Transverse duct joint system by Ductmate / 25, Elgen, Ward, or WDCI (SMACNA Class 'F' joint).
 - b) Ducts 48 inch And Larger: Ductmate / 35, Elgen, or WDCI (SMACNA Class 'J' transverse joint).
 - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Ductmate Industries Inc, Charleroi, PA www.ductmate.com or Ductmate Canada Ltd, Burlington, ON (905) 332-7678.
 - (2) Ward Industries Inc, Bensonville, IL www.wardind.com.
 - (3) Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc., East Rutherford, NJ www.elgenmfg.com.
- c. Round Duct:
- 1) Spiral Seam:
 - a) 28 ga minimum for ducts up to and including 14 inches in diameter.
 - b) 26 ga minimum for ducts over 14 inches and up to and including 26 inches in diameter.
 - 2) Longitudinal Seam:
 - a) 28 ga minimum for ducts up to and including 8 inches in diameter.
 - b) 26 ga minimum for ducts over 8 inches and up to 14 inches in diameter.
 - c) 24 ga minimum for ducts over 14 inches up to and including 26 inches in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Metal duct surface must be clean and free of moisture, contamination and foreign matter before applying duct sealer for interior and exterior ducts.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install internal ends of slip joints in direction of flow. Seal transverse and longitudinal joints air tight using specified duct sealer as per Manufacturer's written instructions. Cover horizontal and longitudinal joints on exterior ducts with two layers of specified tape installed with specified adhesive.
- B. Securely anchor ducts and plenums to building structure with specified duct hangers attached with screws. Do not hang more than one duct from a duct hanger. Brace and install ducts so they shall be free of vibration under all conditions of operation.
- C. Ducts shall not bear on top of structural members.
- D. Paint ductwork visible through registers, grilles, and diffusers flat black.
- E. Properly flash where ducts protrude above roof.
- F. Under no conditions will pipes, rods, or wires be allowed to penetrate ducts.
- G. Where ducts are shown connecting to concrete or masonry openings and along edges of plenums at floors and walls, provide continuous 2 by 2 by 1/4 inches galvanized angle iron.
 - 1. Bolt angle iron to structure and make airtight by applying sealant between angle and structure.
 - 2. Bolt or weld sheet metal at these locations to angle and caulk airtight.
 - 3. Apply two coats of aluminum paint to angles after installation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
 - 1. Air Test and Balance Testing as specified in Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing'.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Reseal transverse joint duct leaks and seal longitudinal duct joint leaks discovered during air test and balance procedures at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3123

UNDERGROUND DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install underground ducts as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: Common Duct Requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A653/A653M-09a, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.'

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Participate in conference specified in Section 03 3111.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Return Ductwork:
 - a. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic duct system.
 - 1) Category Four Approved Manufacturer. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a) Spunstrand Inc, Post Falls, ID www.spunstrand.com.
 - b. PVS or PVC coated galvanized steel duct with 4 mil thick coating on outside and on inside.
 - 1) Duct shall have and bear mark of approval of building code in authority for this Project.
 - 2) Gauges shall be as follows and be marked on each duct section. Corrugate ducts 14 inches in diameter and larger.

	Duct Size	Gauge
a)	4 to 8 inches	26
b)	9 to 12 inches	24
c)	14 to 22 inches	22
d)	24 to 28 inches	20
e)	30 to 40 inches	18
 - c. Use single wall duct for return air applications.
 - 2. Accessories:
 - a. Joint Sleeves: Galvanized sheet metal, galvanizing meeting requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, G 60.

	Duct Size	Gauge	Width
1)	4 to 12 inches	26	4 inches
2)	14 to 24 inches	24	4 inches
3)	26 to 36 inches	22	6 inches
 - b. Metal Boots: 20 ga (0.0396 in)galvanized steel, galvanizing meeting requirements of ASTM A653, G 60.
 - c. Connection Tape:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a) Spunstrand: Sealtite PS401 sealing tape by Spunstrand Inc.

- b) Coated Steel: Hardcast tape with Hardcast RTA-50 adhesive by Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX www.hardcast.com.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastic Duct:
1. Join duct sections with galvanized sheet metal sleeve inside of duct secured with sheet metal screws.
 2. Wipe joint area clean and apply one layer of tape. Tape shall cover all screw heads.
 3. Construct sheet metal boot with 1-1/2 inch flange to fit against duct. Attach boot with self-tapping sheet metal screws, pulling boot flange snug to duct surface and tape joints. Tape shall cover screw heads.
 4. Encase boot completely in concrete, covering well around and below taped joint.
- B. Coated Steel Duct:
1. Install 6 mil polyethylene vapor barrier around duct.
 2. Fittings shall be PVS or PVC.
 3. Join duct sections, fittings, and boots with sheet metal screws as detailed on Drawings.
 4. Wrap duct connections, including boot connections to ducts, with two layers of specified tape installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations. Cover screw heads with tape.
 5. Encase boot completely in concrete, covering well around and below taped joint.
 6. Where PVS or PVC coating has been scratched, scuffed, or peeled during shipping or installation, cover exposed metal with coating compound recommended by Manufacturer and in accordance with his recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install duct accessories in specified ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0933: 'Electric And Electronic Control System For HVAC' for temperature control damper actuators and actuator linkages.
 - 2. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A653/A653M-15, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
 - b. ASTM C1071-12, 'Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)'.
 - c. ASTM C1338-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. AGM Industries, Brockton, MA www.agmind.com.
 - b. Air Balance Inc, Holland, OH www.airbalance.com.
 - c. Air Filters Inc, Baltimore, MD www.afinc.com.
 - d. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT (801) 295-2529.
 - e. American Warming & Ventilating, Holland, OH www.american-warming.com.
 - f. Arrow United Industries, Wyalusing, PA www.arrowunited.com.
 - g. Cain Manufacturing Company Inc, Pelham, AL www.cainmfg.com.
 - h. C & S Air Products, Fort Worth, TX www.csairproducts.com.
 - i. CertainTeed Corp, Valley Forge, PA www.certainteed.com.
 - j. Cesco Products, Florence, KY www.cescoproducts.com.
 - k. Daniel Manufacturing, Ogden, UT (801) 622-5924.
 - l. Design Polymerics, Fountain Valley, CA www.designpoly.com.
 - m. Ductmate Industries Inc, East Charleroi, PA www.ductmate.com.
 - n. Duro Dyne, Bay Shore, NY www.durodyne.com.
 - o. Dyn Air Inc. Lachine, QB www.dynair.ca
 - p. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc. East Rutherford, NJ www.elgenmfg.com
 - q. Flexmaster USA Inc, Houston, TX www.flexmasterusa.com.
 - r. Greenheck Corp, Schofield, WI www.greenheck.com.
 - s. Gripnail Corp, East Providence, RI www.gripnail.com.
 - t. Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX www.hardcast.com.
 - u. Hercules Industries, Denver, CO, www.herculesindustries.com.
 - v. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.honeywell.com.
 - w. Industrial Acoustics Co, Bronx, NY www.industrialacoustics.com.
 - x. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO www.jm.com.
 - y. Kees Inc, Elkhart Lake, WI www.kees.com.
 - z. Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN www.knauffiberglass.com.

- aa. Manson Insulation Inc, Brossard, QB www.isolationmanson.com.
- bb. Metco Inc, Salt Lake City, UT (801) 467-1572 www.metcospiral.com.
- cc. Miracle / Kingco, Rockland, MA www.taccint.com.
- dd. Mon-Eco Industries Inc, East Brunswick, NJ www.mon-ecoindustries.com.
- ee. Nailor Industries Inc, Houston, TX www.nailor.com.
- ff. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH www.owenscorning.com.
- gg. Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Irving, TX www.polymeradhesives.com.
- hh. Pottorff Company, Fort Worth, TX www.pottorff.com.
- ii. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO www.ruskin.com.
- jj. Sheet Metal Connectors Inc, Minneapolis, MN www.smconnectors.com.
- kk. Tamco, Stittsville, ON www.tamco.ca.
- ll. Techno Adhesive, Cincinnati, OH www.technoadhesives.com.
- mm. Titus, Richardson, TX (972) 699-1030. www.titus-hvac.com
- nn. McGill AirSeal, Columbus, OH www.mcgillairseal.com.
- oo. United Enertech Corp, Chattanooga, TN www.unitedenertech.com.
- pp. Utemp Inc, Salt Lake City, UT (801) 978-9265.
- qq. Ventfabrics Inc, Chicago, IL www.ventfabrics.com.
- rr. Ward Industries, Grand Rapids MI www.wardind.com.
- ss. Young Regulator Co, Cleveland, OH www.youngregulator.com.

B. Materials:

1. Acoustical Liner System:

a. Duct Liner:

- 1) One inch thick, 1-1/2 lb density fiberglass conforming to requirements of ASTM C1071. Liner will not support microbial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM C1338.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) ToughGard by CertainTeed.
 - b) Duct Liner E-M by Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - c) Akousti-Liner by Manson Insulation.
 - d) Quiet R by Owens Corning.
 - e) Linacoustic RC by Johns-Manville.

b. Adhesive:

- 1) Category Four Approved Water-Based Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Cain: Hydrotak.
 - b) Design Polymeric: DP2501 or DP2502 (CMCL-2501).
 - c) Duro Dyne: WSA.
 - d) Elgen: A-410-WB.
 - e) Hardcast: Coil-Tack.
 - f) Hercules: Mighty Tough Adhesives MTA500 or MTA600.
 - g) Miracle / Kingco: PF-101.
 - h) Mon-Eco: 22-67 or 22-76.
 - i) Polymer Adhesive: Glasstack #35.
 - j) Techno Adhesive: 133.
 - k) McGill AirSeal: Uni-tack.
- 2) Category Four Approved Solvent-Based (non-flammable) Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Cain: Safetak.
 - b) Duro Dyne: FPG.
 - c) Hardcast: Glas-Grip 648-NFSE.
 - d) Miracle / Kingco: PF-91.
 - e) Mon-Eco: 22-24.
 - f) Polymer Adhesive: Q-Tack.
 - g) Techno Adhesive: 'Non-Flam' 106.
- 3) Category Four Approved Solvent-Based (flammable) Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Cain: HV200.
 - b) Duro Dyne: MPG.
 - c) Hardcast: Glas-Grip 636-SE.
 - d) Miracle / Kingco: PF-96.

- e) Mon-Eco: 22-22.
- f) Polymer Adhesive: R-Tack.
- g) Techno Adhesive: 'Flammable' 106.
- c. Fasteners:
 - 1) Adhesively secured fasteners not allowed.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) AGM Industries: 'DynaPoint' Series RP-9 pin.
 - b) Cain.
 - c) Duro Dyne.
 - d) Gripnail: May be used if each nail is installed by 'Grip Nail Air Hammer' or by 'Automatic Fastener Equipment' in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Flexible Equipment Connections:
 - a. 30 oz closely woven UL approved glass fabric, double coated with neoprene.
 - b. Fire retardant, waterproof, air-tight, resistant to acids and grease, and withstand constant temperatures of 200 deg F.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cain: N-100.
 - 2) Duro Dyne: MFN.
 - 3) Dyn Air: CPN with G-90 galvanized off-set seam.
 - 4) Elgen: ZLN / SDN.
 - 5) Ventfabrics: Ventglas.
 - 6) Ductmate: ProFlex.
- 3. Duct Access Doors:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Factory built insulated access door with hinges and sash locks, as necessary. Construction shall be galvanized sheet metal, 24 ga minimum.
 - 2) Fire and smoke damper access doors shall have minimum clear opening of 12 inches square or larger as shown on Drawings.
 - b. Rectangular Ducts:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Air Balance: Fire/Seal FSA 100.
 - b) Air-Rite: Model HAD-2.
 - c) Cesco: HDD.
 - d) Elgen: TAB Type / Hinge and Cam.
 - e) Flexmaster: Spin Door.
 - f) Kees: ADH-D.
 - g) Nailor: 08SH.
 - h) Pottorff: 60-HAD.
 - i) Ruskin: ADH-24.
 - j) United Enertech: L-95.
 - c. Round Ducts:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Ductmate: 'Sandwich' Access Door.
 - b) Elgen: Sandwich Access Door.
 - c) Kees: ADL-R.
 - d) Nailor: 0809.
 - e) Pottorff: RAD.
 - f) Ruskin: ADR.
 - g) Ward: DSA.
- 4. Dampers And Damper Accessories:
 - a. Locking Quadrant Damper Regulators:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Duro Dyne: KS-385.
 - b) Dyn Air: QPS-385.
 - c) Elgen: EQR-4.
 - d) Ventfabrics: Ventline 555.
 - e) Young: No. 1.
 - b. Concealed Ceiling Damper Regulators:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- a) Cain.
 - b) Duro Dyne.
 - c) Elgen.
 - d) Metco Inc.
 - e) Ventfabrics: 666 Ventlok.
 - f) Young: 301.
- c. Volume Dampers:
- 1) Rectangular Duct:
 - a) Factory-manufactured 16 ga galvanized steel, single blade and opposed blade type with 3/8 inch axles and end bearings. Blade width 8 inches maximum. Blades shall have 1/8 inch clearance all around.
 - b) Damper shall operate within acoustical duct liner.
 - c) Provide channel spacer equal to thickness of duct liner.
 - d) Dampers above removable ceiling and in Mechanical Rooms shall have locking quadrant on bottom or side of duct. Otherwise, furnish with concealed ceiling damper regulator and cover plate.
 - e) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air-Rite: Model CD-2.
 - (2) American Warming: VC-2-AA.
 - (3) Arrow: OBDAF-207.
 - (4) C & S: AC40.
 - (5) Cesco: AGO.
 - (6) Daniel: CD-OB.
 - (7) Greenheck: VCD-20.
 - (8) Nailor: 1810 or 1820.
 - (9) Pottorff: CD-42.
 - (10) Ruskin: MD-35.
 - (11) United Enertech: MD-115.
 - (12) Utemp: CD-OB.
 - 2) Round Duct:
 - a) Factory-manufactured 20 ga galvanized steel, single blade with 3/8 inch axles and end bearings.
 - b) For use in outside air ducts.
 - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air Balance: Model AC-22.
 - (2) Air-Rite: Model CD-8.
 - (3) American Warming: V-22.
 - (4) Arrow: Type-70.
 - (5) C & S: AC21R.
 - (6) Cesco: MGG.
 - (7) Nailor: 1890.
 - (8) Pottorff: CD-21R.
 - (9) Ruskin: MDRS-25.
 - (10) United Enertech: RD.
- d. Motorized Outside Air Dampers:
- 1) General:
 - a) Low leakage type. AMCA certified.
 - b) Make provision for damper actuators and actuator linkages to be mounted external of air flow.
 - 2) Rectangular Ducts:
 - a) Damper Blades:
 - (1) Steel or aluminum airfoil type with mechanically locked blade seals, 8 inch blade width maximum measured perpendicular to axis of damper.
 - (2) Jamb seals shall be flexible metal compression type.
 - (3) Opposed or single blade type.
 - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air Balance: AC 526.

- (2) American Warming: AC526.
 - (3) Arrow: AFD-20.
 - (4) C & S: AC50.
 - (5) Cesco: AGO3.
 - (6) Nailor: 2020.
 - (7) Pottorff: CD-52.
 - (8) Ruskin: CD-60.
 - (9) Tamco: Series 1000.
 - (10) United Enertech: CD-150 or CD-160.
- 3) Round Ducts:
- a) Damper Blades:
 - (1) Steel with mechanically locked blade seals.
 - (2) Blade seals shall be neoprene or polyethylene.
 - (3) Single blade type.
 - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - (1) Air Balance: AC 25.
 - (2) American Warming: VC25.
 - (3) Arrow: Type 70 or 75.
 - (4) C & S: AC25R.
 - (5) Cesco: AGG.
 - (6) Nailor: 1090.
 - (7) Pottorff: CD-25R.
 - (8) Ruskin: CD25.
 - (9) Tamco: Square-to-Round Series 1000.
 - (10) United Enertech: RI.
5. Air Turns:
- a. Single thickness vanes. Double thickness vanes not acceptable.
 - b. 4-1/2 inch wide vane rail. Junior vane rail not acceptable.
6. Branch Tap for Round or Flexible Ductwork:
- a. Factory-manufactured rectangular-to-round 45 degree leading tap fabricated of 24 ga zinc-coated lock-forming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A653, with G-90 coating.
 - b. One inch wide mounting flange with die formed corner clips, pre-punched mounting holes, and adhesive coated gasket.
 - c. Manual Volume Damper:
 - 1) Single blade, 22 ga minimum
 - 2) 3/8 inch minimum square rod with brass damper bearings at each end.
 - 3) Heavy-duty locking quadrant on 1-1/2 inch high stand-off mounting bracket attached to side of round duct.
 - d. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) ST-1HD by Air-Rite:
 - a) Nylon damper bearings approved for Air-Rite.
 - 2) STO by Flexmaster.
 - 3) HET by Sheet Metal Connectors.
- C. Fabrication:
- 1. Duct Liner:
 - a. Install mat finish surface on airstream side. Secure insulation to cleaned sheet metal duct with continuous 100 percent coat of adhesive and with 3/4 inch long mechanical fasteners 12 inches on center maximum unless detailed otherwise on Drawings. Pin all duct liner.
 - b. Accurately cut liner and thoroughly coat ends with adhesive. Butt joints tightly. Top and bottom sections of insulation shall overlap sides. If liner is all one piece, folded corners shall be tight against metal. Ends shall butt tightly together.
 - c. Coat longitudinal and transverse edges of liner with adhesive.
 - 2. Air Turns:
 - a. Permanently install vanes arranged to permit air to make abrupt turn without appreciable turbulence, in 90 degree elbows of above ground supply and return ductwork.
 - b. Quiet and free from vibration when system is in operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Duct Liner:
 - 1. Furnish and install acoustic lining in following types of rectangular ducts unless noted otherwise on Contract Documents:
 - a. Supply air.
 - b. Return air.
 - c. Mixed air.
 - d. Transfer air.
 - e. Relief air.
 - f. Exhaust air.
 - g. Elbows, fittings, and diffuser drops greater than 12 inches in length.
 - h. Concrete underfloor boxes.
 - 2. Do not install acoustic lining in round ducts.
- B. Flexible Connections: Install flexible inlet and outlet duct connections to each furnace, fan coil or air handler.
- C. Access Doors In Ducts:
 - 1. Install at each manual outside air damper and at each motorized damper. Locate doors within 6 inches of installed dampers.
 - 2. Install within 6 inches of fire dampers and in Mechanical Room if possible. Install on side of duct that allows easiest access to damper.
- D. Dampers And Damper Accessories:
 - 1. Install concealed ceiling damper regulators.
 - a. Paint cover plates to match ceiling tile.
 - b. Do not install damper regulators for dampers located directly above removable ceilings or in Mechanical Rooms.
 - 2. Provide each take-off with an adjustable volume damper to balance that branch.
 - a. Anchor dampers securely to duct.
 - b. Install dampers in main ducts within insulation.
 - c. Dampers in branch ducts shall fit against sheet metal walls, bottom and top of duct, and be securely fastened. Cut duct liner to allow damper to fit against sheet metal.
 - d. Where concealed ceiling damper regulators are installed, provide cover plate.
 - 3. Install motorized dampers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3401**EXHAUST FANS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install exhaust fans as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.
 - 2. Division 26: Control device and electrical connection.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Bear AMCA seal and UL label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp, Muskogee, OK www.acmefan.com.
 - 2. Broan-Nu Tone LLC, Harford, WI www.broan.com.
 - 3. Carnes Co., Verona, MI www.carnes.com.
 - 4. Loren Cook Co., Springfield, MO www.lorencook.com.
 - 5. Soler & Palau (S&P USA Ventilation Systems, LLC), Jacksonville FL www.solerpalau-usa.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Ceiling Mounted Exhaust Fans:
 - 1. Acoustically insulated housings. Sound level rating of 5.0 sones maximum for CFM and static pressure listed on Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Include chatterproof integral back-draft damper with no metal-to-metal contact.
 - 3. True centrifugal wheels.
 - 4. Entire fan, motor, and wheel assembly shall be easily removable without disturbing housing.
 - 5. Suitably ground motors and mount on rubber-in shear vibration isolators.
 - 6. Provide wall or roof cap, as required.
 - 7. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Acme: VQ.
 - b. Broan: LoSone.
 - c. Carnes: VCD.
 - d. Cook: Gemini.
 - e. Soler & Palau: FF.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Anchor fan units securely to structure or to curb.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 3713**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install diffusers, registers, and grilles connected to ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'General Duct Requirements'.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Material Submittals:
 - 1. Tools: Leave tool for removing core of each different type of grille for building custodian.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - 1. Carnes Co, Verona, MI www.carnes.com.
 - 2. J & J Register, Grand Rapids, MI www.jandjreg.com.
 - 3. Krueger Air System Components, Richardson, TX www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 4. Metal*Aire by Metal Industries Inc, Clearwater, FL www.metalaire.com.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc, Houston, TX or Weston, ON www.nailor.com.
 - 6. Price Industries Inc, Suwanee, GA www.price-hvac.com or E H Price Ltd, Winnipeg, MB (204) 669-4220.
 - 7. Titus, Richardson, TX www.titus-hvac.com.
 - 8. Tuttle & Bailey, Richardson, TX www.tuttleandbailey.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Hard Ceiling Diffusers:
 - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel.
 - 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carnes: SKSA.
 - b. Krueger: SH Frame F21.
 - c. Metal*Aire: 5500S-2.
 - d. Price: SMD.
 - e. Titus: TDC Border Type 6.
 - f. Tuttle & Bailey: MS.
- B. Ceiling Return And Transfer Grilles:
 - 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel.
 - 2. 1/2 inch spacing.
 - 3. See Contract Documents for location of filter grilles.
 - 4. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carnes: RSLA.
 - b. J & J: S90H.
 - c. Krueger: S85H.
 - d. Metal*Aire: SRH.
 - e. Nailor: 6155H.
 - f. Price: 535.
 - g. Titus: 355RL or 355 RS.

- h. Tuttle & Bailey: T75D.
- C. Side Wall Supply Grilles And Registers:
- 1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel.
 - 2. Removable core.
 - 3. Double deflection.
 - 4. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Krueger: 5815.
 - b. Metal*Aire: 42C.
 - c. Nailor: 51RCD.
 - d. Price: RCG-DVS.
 - e. Titus: 1707.
 - f. Tuttle & Bailey: AVF.
- D. Floor Return Grilles:
- 1. Finish: Clear anodized.
 - 2. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Carnes: CCJB (with mitered corners welded on face and sanded).
 - b. J & J: 2500 with Frame 10.
 - c. Krueger: 1500F.
 - d. Metal*Aire: 2000F.
 - e. Nailor: 49-240-FN-MM.
 - f. Price: LBPH-25B.
 - g. Titus: CT-540.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey: 4000 CO.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor securely into openings. Secure frames to ductwork by using four sheet metal screws, one per side. Level floor registers and anchor securely into floor.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set sidewall supply register blades at 15 degrees upward deflection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3723**HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install roof vents as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer List:
 - 1. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT (801) 295-2529.
 - 2. Breidert Air Products, Jacksonville, FL www.breidert.com.
 - 3. Carnes Company, Verona, WI www.carnes.com.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation, Schofield, WI www.greenheck.com.
 - 5. Loren Cook Co, Springfield, MO www.lorencook.com.
 - 6. United Enertech Corporation, Chattanooga, TN www.unitedenertech.com.
 - 7. Vent Products Co, Inc, Chicago, IL www.ventprod.com.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Louvered Penthouses:
 - 1. Fabricated from (0.081 inch) extruded aluminum.
 - a. All welded construction.
 - b. Screws or rivets will not be allowed.
 - 2. Blades:
 - a. Horizontal at 45 degree angle with return bends at upper edges.
 - b. Welded, mitered corners for continuous blade effect.
 - 3. Bird Screens: 1/2 inch square mesh 16 ga aluminum in extruded aluminum, rewirable frames on interior of louvers.
 - 4. Penthouse Finish: Clear anodized aluminum.
 - 5. Curbs:
 - a. Galvanized steel, insulated, factory-fabricated curb.
 - b. Insulation: Minimum 1-1/2 inches thick, 3 lb density fiber glass.
 - c. Curb Extension: 8 inches above finished roof level.
 - 6. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Air-Rite Manufacturing: Model LPE-1.
 - b. Breidert: Model RLX.
 - c. Carnes: GLAB.
 - d. Cook: Type TRE.
 - e. Greenheck: WIH/WRH.
 - f. United Enertech: Model PEL-4.
 - g. Vent Products: Model 7100.

PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**END OF SECTION**

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 4100

AIR FILTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install filters used in mechanical equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standard:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
 - a. ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2012, 'Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Furnace Filters: One inch thick throw-away type as recommended by Furnace Manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide ample access for filter removal.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: At date of Substantial Completion, air filters shall be new, clean, and approved by Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 5135**AIR PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install heating equipment exhaust piping and combustion air intake piping as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 6310: 'Steep Slope Roof Flashing: Asphalt Tile' for pipe flashing used on steep slope asphalt tile roofs only.
 - 2. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D1785-12, 'Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120'.
 - b. ASTM D2564-12, 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems'.
 - c. ASTM D2665-14, 'Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Armaflex by Armacell, Mebane, NC www.armaflex.com.
 - b. Nomaco, Youngsville, NC www.nomacokflex.com.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Air Piping: Schedule 40 pipe and fittings meeting requirements of ASTM D1785, ASTM D2661, or ASTM D2665.
 - 2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less if required by local AHJ if required.
 - b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less if required by local AHJ if required.
 - c. Meet requirements of ASTM F656 for cement primer and ASTM D2564 for pipe cement.
 - 3. Flexible Foamed Pipe Insulation:
 - a. Thickness:
 - 1) 1/2 inch for 2 through 3 inch outside diameter pipe.
 - 2) 1/2 inch sheet for fittings as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Tubolit by Armaflex.
 - 2) ImcoLock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco K-Flex.
 - 4. Insulation Joint Sealer:
 - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) 520 by Armaflex.
 - 2) R-320 by Nomaco K-Flex.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation For Condensing Furnaces:
1. Run individual vent and individual combustion intake piping from each furnace to concentric roof termination kit provided by Furnace Manufacturer. Slope lines downward toward furnace.
 2. Slope combustion chamber drain downward to funnel drain. Anchor to wall with wall clamps, allowing free movement through clamp for expansion.
 3. Use concentric roof termination kit provided by Furnace Manufacturer. Install vent and combustion air intake piping at clearance and distances required by Furnace Manufacturer.
 4. Attach factory-supplied neoprene coupling to combustion-air inlet connection and secure with clamp.
 5. Ensure that factory-supplied perforated metal disc is installed in flexible coupling, unless its removal is required.
 6. York Furnaces: Install air piping on side of furnace in horizontal or vertical installation.
- B. Support:
1. Support concentric roof termination kit at ceiling or roof line with 20 ga sheet metal straps as detailed on Drawings.
 2. Support horizontal and sloping sections of pipe with 1 inch wide 20 ga galvanized steel straps. Anchor securely to structure, not allowing pipe to sway.
- C. Insulation:
1. General:
 - a. Install insulation in snug contact with pipe and in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Slip insulation on piping before piping sections and fittings are assembled keeping slitting of insulation to a minimum.
 - c. Joints:
 - 1) Place 'slit' joint seams of insulation exposed outside building on bottom of pipe.
 - 2) Stagger joints on layered insulation.
 - 3) Seal joints in insulation.
 - d. Paint exterior exposed insulation with two coats of finish recommended by Insulation Manufacturer, color selected by Architect.
 2. Install specified insulation on PVC air piping serving mechanical equipment as follows
 - a. Combustion air PVC piping in truss space and in attic.
 - b. Combustion vent PVC piping in attic, in truss space, and above roof.
 - c. Insulate fittings with sheet insulation and as recommended by Manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 5417.01

GAS-FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install horizontal/vertical gas-fired condensing furnaces as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 23 1123: 'Facility Natural Gas Piping'.
 - 3. Section 23 2300: 'Refrigerant Piping'.
 - 4. Section 23 4100: 'Air Filters'.
 - 5. Section 23 5135: 'Air Piping'.
 - 6. Section 23 6214: 'Compressor Units: Air Conditioning (5 Ton or less)' for DX Cooling.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Manufacturer Reports: Equipment check-out sheets.
- B. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - 1. Installer must register with Manufacturer before submitting Manufacturer Warranty:
 - a. Installer to contact Owner's Representative (FM Group or Project Manager) for following MANDATORY information to be given to Manufacturer before Manufacturer will issue Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' included with Closing Submittal:
 - 1) This must be given to Manufacturer:
 - a) Name of Owner (name of FM Group) _____
 - b) Mailing Address (FM office address) _____
 - c) Building Property ID (unique 7 digit identifier) _____
 - d) Project site address: _____
 - e) Model Number of each Unit _____
 - f) Serial Number of each Unit _____
 - g) Date of Installation / Startup _____
- C. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' including required Owner / Manufacturer mandatory information.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Equipment checkout sheet: Complete and sign all items for each unit.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 - 1. Provide Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' for the following:
 - a. Provide fifteen (15) year minimum limited warranty of heat exchanger.
 - b. Provide five (5) year limited warranty on parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:

- a. Carrier Corporation:
 - 1) Carrier National: Bradley Brunner (270) 282-1241 Bradley.M.Brunner@Carrier.utc.com.
 - 2) Carrier Utah: Rich Carpenter (Contractors HVAC Supply) (801) 410-6077 e-mail rcarpent@mtncom.net.
 - b. Lennox Industries:
 - 1) For pricing and information contact: Lennox National Account @ 1-800-367-6285.
 - 2) Lennox National Contact: : Cody Jackson (801) 736-8904 Cody.Jackson@LennoxInd.com.
 - c. Trane Company:
 - 1) Salt Lake Trane, attention: Jason Bradford (801) 486-0500 www.Jason.Bradford@trane.com.
 - d. York International:
 - 1) Brian Michael (405) 419-6230 brian.k.michael@jci.com.
- B. Design Criteria:
1. Rated at 95 percent minimum AFUE (Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency) calculated in accordance with DOE test procedures.
- C. Manufactured Units:
1. Furnaces:
 - a. Factory assembled units certified by AGA complete with blower section, furnace section, steel casing, piped, and wired.
 - b. Blower section shall consist of cabinet, blower, and motor.
 - 1) Cabinet shall be of 22 ga minimum cold rolled steel and have finish coat of baked-on enamel.
 - 2) Blower shall be Class 1, full DIDW, statically and dynamically balanced.
 - c. Automatic controls shall consist of:
 - 1) Manual gas shut-off valve.
 - 2) Operating automatic gas valve.
 - 3) Solid-state type fan and thermal limit controls.
 - 4) 24-volt transformer.
 - 5) Hot surface ignition system.
 - d. Blower shall be driven by multi-speed direct driven motor.
 - e. Furnace section shall be enclosed in 22 ga minimum enameled steel casing lined with foil covered insulation.
 - f. Heat Exchanger: Aluminized steel.
 - g. Gas Burners: Aluminized steel.
 - h. PVC intake of outside air and PVC combustion product exhaust, with sealed combustion, direct vent system.
 - i. Concentric roof termination kit for roof mounting.
 - j. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Standard Furnaces:
 - a) Carrier: 59SC5A.
 - b) Lennox: ML195.
 - c) Trane: TUX1/TDX1 or TUH1/TDH1.
 - d) York: TG9S.
 2. Cooling Coil:
 - a. Cooling coil shall consist of heavy gauge steel cabinet with baked-on enamel finish to match furnace:
 - 1) Coil shall have aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper or aluminum tubing.
 - 2) Coil shall be ARI rated. Provide drain pans with connections at one end.
 - 3) Use thermal expansion valve.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Horizontal:
 - a) Carrier: CNPHP.
 - b) Lennox: CH33.
 - c) Trane: 4TXC.
 - d) York: MC.
 - 2) Vertical:
 - a) Carrier: CNPVP.

- b) Lennox: CX34.
- c) Trane: 4TXC.
- d) York: FC.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Filter Frame:
 - 1. Build filter frame external to furnace as detailed on Contract Drawings.
- B. Vibration Isolators:
 - 1. Horizontal Installation:
 - a. Neoprene hanger type with load of 75 lbs maximum.
 - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) RH by Kinetics Noise Control, Dublin, OH www.kineticsnoise.com.
 - 2) Mason Industries, Hauppauge, NY www.mason-ind.com.
 - 3) RH by Vibration Mounting & Controls, Bloomingdale, NJ www.vmc-kdc.com.
 - 2. Vertical Installation: 4 inches square by 1/2 inch thick minimum neoprene type vibration isolation pads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Vibration Isolators:
 - 1. Install vibration isolator on each hanger rod supporting horizontal furnace and under each corner of vertical furnace.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer Services:
 - 1. Furnace installer shall:
 - a. Verify proper gas orifice size.
 - b. Clock gas meter for rated input.
 - c. Verify and set gas pressure at furnace.
 - d. Check and measure temperature rise.
 - e. Check safety controls for proper operation.
 - f. Check combustion vent sizes and combustion air sizes.
 - 2. In addition, furnace installer shall start up, check out, and adjust furnaces using equipment check-out sheet provided by Manufacturer. Complete and sign all items on sheet.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 23 6214**COMPRESSOR UNITS: Air Conditioning (5 Ton or less)****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install compressor units as described in contract documents.
 - 2. Furnish and install compressor units and roof mounted compressor unit curbs as described in Contract Documents.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for blocking at roof mounted compressor unit curb locations.
 - 2. Sections under Heading 07 5000 Membrane Roofing.
 - 3. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.
 - 4. Section 23 2300: 'Refrigerant Piping'.
 - 5. Section 23 5417: 'Gas-Fired Furnaces'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Compressor: Pump that increases vapor (refrigerant or air) pressure from one level to a higher level of pressure.
 - 2. Compressor Unit: Outside section of an air conditioning system which pumps vaporized refrigerant from the evaporator, compresses it, liquefies it in the condenser and returns it to the evaporator coil. The outdoor portion of a split system air conditioner contains the compressor and outdoor coil.
 - 3. Condenser: Device used to condense refrigerant in a cooling system.
 - 4. Condenser Coils: In a compressor unit, the coil dissipates heat from the refrigerant, changing the refrigerant from vapor to liquid.
 - 5. Refrigerant: Absorbs heat by a change of state (evaporation) from liquid to a gas, and releases heat by a change of state (condenses) from gas back to a liquid.
 - 6. SEER (Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio): Measure of cooling efficiency for air conditioners and heat pumps. A ratio of total cooling in comparison to electrical energy input in watts per hour. Higher the seer, the more energy efficient the unit. Since 2006, the minimum SEER required by the Department of Energy is 13.00 and 15.00+ SEER is considered high efficiency.
 - 7. Split System: Combination of an outdoor unit (air conditioner or heat pump) with an indoor unit (furnace or air handler). Split systems must be matched for optimum efficiency.

- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute / Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute:
 - a. ANSI/AHRI Standard 210/240-2008, 'Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment' (formerly ARI Standard 210/240).
 - 2. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
 - a. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-2010, 'Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems'.
 - b. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-2010, 'Designation and Classification of Refrigerants'.
 - 3. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A615/A615M-14, 'Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement'.
 - b. ASTM C920-14, 'Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sequencing with other trades for installation of roof mounted 'Compressor Unit Curb'.

- B. Sequencing:
1. Blocking under roof decking at locations shown on 'Roof Plan' required by Division 06.
 2. Attach 'compressor unit curb' to roof decking.
 3. Pour concrete into curb.
 4. Attach 'plywood curb top' and sheet metal 'curb cap' to 'curb body' with fasteners.
 5. Single ply membrane by Division 07:
 - a. Recovery board installed.
 - b. Single-ply membrane installed.
 - c. Flashing and counter flashing installed.
 - d. Elastomeric sealant continuously applied around top of counter flashing.
 6. Set 'compressor unit' on vibration pads on top of 'compressor unit curb'.
 7. Install 'Z' clips as shown on Contract Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. 'Compressor Unit Curb':
 - 1) Provide fabrication details and sections with dimensions and materials used including reinforcing showing compliance to Contract Drawings.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Tests and Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Manufacturer Reports: Equipment check-out sheets.
- C. Special Procedure Submittals:
1. Installer must register with Manufacturer before submitting Manufacturer Warranty:
 - a. Installer to contact Owner's Representative (FM Group or Project Manager) for following MANDATORY information to be given to Manufacturer before Manufacturer will issue Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' included with Closing Submittal:
 - 1) This must be given to Manufacturer:
 - a) Name of Owner (name of FM Group) _____
 - b) Mailing Address (FM office address) _____
 - c) Building Property ID (unique 7 digit identifier) _____
 - d) Project site address: _____
 - e) Model Number of each Unit _____
 - f) Serial Number of each Unit _____
 - g) Date of Installation / Startup _____
 2. Qualification Statements:
 - a. Technician certificate for use in HFC and HCFC refrigerants.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Final, executed copy of Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' including required Owner / Manufacturer mandatory information.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
 - a) Equipment checkout sheet: Complete and sign all items for each unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. Each unit shall be UL / ULC or ETL labeled.
 2. Comply with ANSI/AHRI Standard 210/240.
 3. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.
- B. Qualifications. Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to the following:

1. Installer: Refrigerant piping shall be installed by refrigeration contractor licensed by State and by technicians certified in use of HFC and HCFC refrigerants.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:
 1. Provide Manufacturer's 'Special LDS Warranty' for the following:
 - a. Provide ten (10) year limited warranty on compressor.
 - b. Provide five (5) year limited warranty on parts from date of 'start-up'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT www.air-ritemfg.com.
 - 1) Blair Halverson (801) 295-2529.
 - b. Carrier Corporation:
 - 1) Carrier National: Bradley Brunner (270) 282-1241 Bradley.M.Brunner@Carrier.utc.com.
 - 2) Carrier Utah: Rich Carpenter (Contractors HVAC Supply) (801) 410-6077 rcarpent@mtncom.net.
 - c. Lennox Industries:
 - 1) For pricing and information call Lennox National Account at (800) 367-6285.
 - 2) Lennox National Contact: Cody Jackson (801) 736-8904 Cody.Jackson@LennoxInd.com.
 - d. York International:
 - 1) Brian Michael (405) 419-6230 brian.k.michael@jci.com.
- B. Performance:
 1. Capacities: SEER rating as defined by AHRI shall be 13.0 or greater.
- C. Manufactured Units:
 1. Compressor Units (5 Tons or Less):
 - a. General:
 - 1) Units shall be operable down to 0 deg F outdoor temperature.
 - 2) Use R-410a refrigerant.
 - 3) Only one liquid line, one suction line, and one power connection shall be made to each compressor. Provide charging valves.
 - b. Condenser Coils:
 - 1) Aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes or 'Spine Fin' trade mark system which has aluminum fins epoxy bonded to aluminum tubes or micro-channel.
 - 2) Provide stamped louver coil guard for unit.
 - c. Fans:
 - 1) Direct driven propeller type.
 - 2) Fan motor shall be single or two speed, thermostatically controlled, permanently lubricated, and designed with permanent protection.
 - 3) Motors shall be resiliently mounted.
 - 4) Each fan shall have a safety guard.
 - d. Compressor:
 - 1) Each condenser unit shall have only one compressor.
 - 2) Design with following features:
 - a) Externally mounted brass service valves with charging connections.
 - b) Crankcase heater.
 - c) Resilient rubber mounts.
 - d) Compressor motor-overload protection.
 - e) Single speed.
 - e. Controls:

- 1) Factory wired and located in separate enclosure.
 - 2) Following three paragraphs may not be factory installed and will therefore have to be field installed.
 - 3) Safety devices:
 - a) High and low pressure cutout.
 - b) Condenser fan motor-overload devices.
 - 4) Anti-cycle timers to prevent units from starting up again for five minutes after any power interruption.
 - 5) Head pressure type low ambient kit.
- f. Casing:
- 1) Fully weatherproof for outdoor installation. Finish shall be weather resistant.
- g. Openings shall be provided for power and refrigerant connections.
- h. Panels shall be removable for servicing.
- i. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
- 1) North Region:
 - a) Carrier: 24ABB3.
 - b) Lennox: 13ACXN.
 - c) York: YCD.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Vibration Isolators:

1. 4 inches square by 3/4 inch thick minimum neoprene type vibration isolation pads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressor Unit Curb:

1. Description: Pre-Fabricated roof mounted compressor unit curb as described in Contract Drawings.
2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Design for roof pitch as shown on Contract Drawings.
 - b. Design for 'compressor unit curb' dimensions as shown on Contract Drawings.
3. Unit Construction pre-fabricated as shown on Contract Drawings:
 - a. Galvanized Steel:
 - 1) Solid curb base: 20 ga (0.0396 in) with 3 inch lip for attachment to roof decking.
 - 2) Curb body: 18 ga (0.0516 in) curb body with welded corners and 3 inch lip for welding to 'solid curb base'.
 - 3) Curb cap: 18 ga (0.0516 in) sized 1 inch larger than 'curb body' attached to 'plywood curb top'.
 - b. Plywood curb top: 3/4 inch thick.
 - c. Concrete reinforcement bars:
 - 1) Grade 60 minimum deformed type conforming to ASTM A615/A615M or CAN/CSA G30.18 and free of heavy rust scales and flakes or other bond-reducing coatings.
 - 2) Two (2) #4 bars each way spaced as shown on Contract Drawings and welded to 'curb body' and where bars cross each other.
 - 3) Weld to 'curb body' 2 inches above 'solid curb base' at shallowest dimension as shown on Contract Drawings.
 - d. Elastomeric sealant:
 - 1) Continuous at 'solid curb base' interior perimeter applied after welding to 'curb body'.
 - 2) Meet following standards for sealant:
 - a) ASTM C920: Type S Grade NS, Class 25 (min).
 - e. Fasteners as shown on Contract Drawings.
 - f. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Quality Standard: Model: C-2PLDS by Air-Rite.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
4. Concrete installed at the project site:
 - a. 1,800 psi minimum at twenty eight (28) days.
 - b. 4 inch minimum thickness.

B. 'Z' Clip:

1. 18 ga (0.0516 in) in width and height as shown on Contract Drawings.

C. Vibration Isolators:

1. 4 inches square by 3/4 inch thick minimum neoprene type vibration isolation pads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Verify blocking installed under roof decking is in correct location to attach 'compressor unit curb'.
2. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing
3. Commencement of Work by Installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Set compressor units level on concrete slab on vibration isolation pads located at each corner of unit. This does not apply to compressor units that have composite non-metal bottom.
2. Compressor unit to be anchored solidly to concrete slab.
3. Do not use capillary tube and piston type refrigerant metering devices.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Coordinate with other trades affected by the Work of this section.

B. Compressor Unit Curb:

1. Attach 'compressor unit curb' to roof decking with fasteners.
2. Attach 'plywood curb top' and sheet metal 'curb cap' to 'curb body' with fasteners.

C. Compressor Units:

1. Set compressor units level on 'compressor unit curb' on vibration isolation pads located at each corner of unit. This does not apply to compressor units that have composite non-metal bottom.
2. Attach compressor units to 'compressor unit curb' with 'Z' clips and attachment screws post drilled into concrete inside 'curb body' at all four (4) sides.
3. Do not use capillary tube and piston type refrigerant metering devices.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services:

1. Compressor units shall be started up, checked out, and adjusted by compressor unit Installer.
2. Use equipment checkout sheet provided by Manufacturer:
 - a. Complete and sign all items on sheet.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

26 0501	COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 0519	LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0523	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CABLES
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE
26 0613	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE

26 2000 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION

26 2726	WIRING DEVICES
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

26 5000 LIGHTING

26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING
---------	-------------------

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0501**COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. General electrical system requirements and procedures.
 - 2. Perform excavating and backfilling work required by work of this Division as described in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Make electrical connections to equipment provided under other Sections.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
 - 1. Anchor bolts and templates for exterior lighting equipment bases.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 3200: 'Construction Process Documentation' for scheduling of equipment and materials removed by Owner.
 - 2. Section 02 4119: 'Selective Structure Demolition' for salvage of existing electrical items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. NFPA 70, 'National Electrical Code (NEC)' (2017 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ).
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturing Association Standards (NEMA):
 - a. NEMA 250-2018, 'Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Include detailed sequence of individual electrical demolition operations on Construction Schedule specified in Section 01 3200.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data:
 - a. Provide following information for each item of equipment:
 - 1) Catalog Sheets.
 - 2) Assembly details or dimension drawings.
 - 3) Installation instructions.
 - 4) Manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - 5) Name of local supplier.
 - b. Furnish such information for following equipment:
 - 1) Section 26 2726: 'Wiring Devices'
 - 2) Section 26 2816: 'Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers'.
 - 3) Section 26 5100: 'Interior Lighting Fixtures'.

- 4) Section 26 5200: 'Emergency Lighting'
 - c. Do not purchase equipment before approval of product data.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
 - a. Report of site tests, before Substantial Completion.
 2. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Electrical Subcontractor:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
 - b. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Provide operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment submitted under Product Data.
 - b. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
 - a) Manufacturer's literature.
 - b) Include copy of approved shop drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
1. NEC and local ordinances and regulations shall govern unless more stringent requirements are specified.
 2. Material and equipment provided shall meet standards of NEMA or UL and bear their label wherever standards have been established and label service is available.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
1. Electrical Subcontractor:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in electrical installations.
 - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Licensed for area of Project.
 - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Performance:
1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Materials and equipment provided under following Sections shall be by same Manufacturer:
 - 1) Section 26 2816: Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Confirm dimensions, ratings, and specifications of equipment to be installed and coordinate these with site dimensions and with other Sections.
- B. Evaluation And Assessment:
 - 1. All relocations, reconnections, and removals are not necessarily indicated on Drawings. Include such work without additional cost to Owner.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect equipment that is to be removed or relocated. Carefully remove, disassemble, or dismantle as required, and store in approved location on site, existing items to be reused in completed work.
- B. Where affected by demolition or new construction, relocate, extend, or repair raceways, conductors, outlets, and apparatus to allow continued use of electrical system. Use methods and materials as specified for new construction.
- C. Perform drilling, cutting, block-offs, and demolition work required for removal of necessary portions of electrical system. Do not cut joists, beams, girders, trusses, or columns without prior written permission from Architect.
- D. Remove concealed wiring abandoned due to demolition or new construction. Remove circuits, conduits, and conductors that are not to be re-used back to next active fixture, device, or junction box.
- E. Patch, repair, and finish surfaces affected by electrical demolition work, unless work is specifically specified to be performed under other Sections of the specifications.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Locations of electrical equipment shown on Drawings are approximate only. Field verify actual locations for proper installation.
 - 2. Coordinate electrical equipment locations and conduit runs with those providing equipment to be served before installation or rough in.
 - a. Notify Architect of conflicts before beginning work.
 - b. Coordinate locations of power and lighting outlets in mechanical rooms and other areas with mechanical equipment, piping, ductwork, cabinets, etc, so they will be readily accessible and functional.
 - 3. Work related to other trades which is required under this Division, such as cutting and patching, trenching, and backfilling, shall be performed according to standards specified in applicable Sections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests:

1. Test systems and demonstrate equipment as working and operating properly. Notify Architect before test. Rectify defects at no additional cost to Owner.
2. Measure current for each phase of each motor under actual final load operation, i.e. after air balance is completed for fan units, etc. Record this information along with full-load nameplate current rating and size of thermal overload unit installed for each motor.

3.6 CLEANING

- #### **A. Remove obsolete raceways, conductors, apparatus, and lighting fixtures promptly from site and dispose of legally.**

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training:

1. Provide competent instructor for three (3) days to train Owner's maintenance personnel in operation and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems. Factory representatives shall assist this instruction as necessary. Schedule instruction period at time of final inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519**LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Quality of conductors used on Project except as excluded below.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0933: 'Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC' for conductors and cables for temperature control system.
 - 2. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Over 70 Volts.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2017 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Line Voltage Conductors:
 - 1. Copper with AWG sizes as shown:
 - a. Minimum size shall be No. 12 except where specified otherwise.
 - b. Conductor size No. 8 and larger shall be stranded.
 - 2. Insulation:
 - a. Standard Conductor Size No. 10 And Smaller: 600V type THWN or XHHW (75 deg F (24 deg C)).
 - b. Standard Conductor Size No. 8 And Larger: 600V Type THW, THWN, or XHHW (75 deg F (24 deg C)).
 - c. Higher temperature insulation as required by NFPA 70 or local codes.
 - 3. Colors:
 - a. 208Y / 120 V System:
 - 1) Black: Phase A.
 - 2) Red: Phase B.
 - 3) Blue: Phase C.
 - 4) Green: Ground.
 - 5) White: Neutral
 - b. 120 / 240V System:
 - 1) Black: Phase A
 - 2) Red: Phase B
 - 3) White with Black Stripe: Neutral A
 - 4) White with Red Stripe: Neutral B
 - 5) Gray: Neutral (shared when allowed)
 - 6) Green: Ground

- c. Conductors size No. 10 and smaller shall be colored full length. Tagging or other methods for coding of conductors size No. 10 and smaller not allowed.
 - d. For feeder conductors larger than No. 10 at pull boxes, gutters, and panels, use painted or taped band or color tag color-coded as specified above.
- B. Line Voltage Cables:
1. Metal Clad Cable (MC) may be used as restricted below:
 - a. Copper conductors.
 - b. Sizes #12 through #8.
 - c. Use only in indoor dry locations where:
 - 1) Not subject to damage.
 - 2) Not in contact with earth.
 - 3) Not in concrete.
- C. Standard Connectors:
1. Conductors No. 8 And Smaller: Steel spring wire connectors.
 2. Conductors Larger Than No. 8: Pressure type terminal lugs.
 3. Connections Outside Building: Watertight steel spring wire connections with waterproof, non-hardening sealant.
- D. Terminal blocks for tapping conductors:
1. Terminals shall be suitable for use with 75 deg F (24 deg C) copper conductors.
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. 16323 by Cooper Bussmann, Ellisville, MO www.bussmann.com
 - b. LBA363106 by Square D Co, Palatine, IL www.us.squared.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Conductors and cables shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.
 2. Do not use direct burial cable.
- B. Line Voltage Conductors:
1. Install conductors in raceway where indicated on Contract Drawings. Run conductors of different voltage systems in separate conduits.
 2. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting shall be as shown in Panel Schedules. Group circuit homeruns to panels as shown on Contract Drawings.
 3. Neutrals:
 - a. On three-phase, 4-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than three circuits.
 - b. On single-phase, 3-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than two circuits.
 - c. Run separate neutrals for each circuit where specifically noted on Contract Drawings.
 - d. Where common neutral is run for two or three home run circuits, connect phase conductors to breakers in panel which are attached to separate phase legs:
 - 1) Provide breaker tie so that all circuits that share common neutral are simultaneously disconnected.
 - 2) Neutral conductors shall be of same size as phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.
 4. Pulling Conductors:
 - a. Do not pull conductors into conduit until raceway system is complete and cabinets and outlet boxes are free of foreign matter and moisture.
 - b. Do not use heavy mechanical means for pulling conductors.
 - c. Use only listed wire pulling lubricants.
- C. Line Voltage Cables:

1. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting and numbering shall be as shown in Panel Schedules.
2. Support cables using approved staples, cable ties, straps, hangers, or similar fittings, spaced as required.
3. Where installing in framing, do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within 24 inches (600 mm) of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width. Holes shall be one inch diameter maximum.
4. Conceal cables within ceilings and walls of finished areas. Cables may be exposed in unfinished areas but not run on floors of mechanical equipment spaces or in such a way that they obstruct access to, operation of, or servicing of equipment.
5. Install exposed cables parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
6. Keep cables 6 inches (150 mm) minimum from hot water pipes.
7. Do not support cables from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval.
8. Prohibited procedures:
 - a. Boring holes for installation of cables in vertical truss members.
 - b. Notching of structural members for installation of cables.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 0523**CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CABLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install control-voltage electrical cables as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 23 0933: 'Electric And Electronic Control System For HVAC' for cables for Temperature Control System cables.
 - 2. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Control Voltage: 70 Volts and under.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Cable Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a. Alpha Wire Co, Elizabeth, NJ www.alphawire.com.
 - b. Belden Wire & Cable Co, Richmond, IN www.belden.com.
 - c. Liberty Wire & Cable, Colorado Springs, CO www.libertycable.com.
 - d. West Penn Wire Corp, Washington, PA www.westpenn-cdt.com.
- B. Components:
 - 1. Building Control System Cables.
 - a. CAT 5E, 24 AWG, solid bare copper, four pair, UTP, white cable jacket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
 - 1. Cables shall be continuous and without splices from source to outlet.
 - 2. Conceal cables within ceilings and walls of finished areas. Cables may be exposed in unfinished areas but not run on floors of mechanical equipment spaces or in such a way that they obstruct access to, operation of, or servicing of equipment unless otherwise indicated in Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Run exposed cables parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
 - 4. Keep cables **6 inch (150 mm)** minimum from hot water pipes.
 - 5. Support cables using approved staples, cable ties, straps, hangers, or similar fittings spaced every **3 feet (900 mm)**.

6. Where installing in framing, do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within **24 inches (600 mm)** of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width. Holes shall be **1/2 inch (13 mm)** diameter maximum.
 7. Bundle only cables of same systems together.
 8. Do not run cables within **10 inches (255 mm)** of line voltage conductors/raceways.
 9. Extend cables **18 inches (450 mm)** from wall or ceiling at all outlet locations. Extend cables to twice vertical length of cabinet at each cabinet location.
 10. Prohibited procedures:
 - a. Boring holes for installation of cables in vertical truss members.
 - b. Notching of structural members for installation of cables.
- B. Control Cables:
1. For cables not installed in raceway, do not run cables within **10 inches (255 mm)** of line voltage conductors / raceways.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install grounding for electrical installation as described in Contract Documents except as excluded below.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - a. IEEE 837-2014, 'Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding'.
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2017 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).
 - b. NFPA 780, 'Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems' (2014 or latest approved edition).
 - 3. Telecommunications Industry Association:
 - a. TIA-942 A, 'Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers' (2014).
 - 4. Section 27 1116: 'Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures'.
 - 5. Section 27 1501: 'Communications Horizontal Cabling' for cables for Telephone and Data Systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
 - 1. Requirements of Section 27 1501 applies, but is not limited to following:
 - a. Cable assemblies shall be UL / CE Listed and CSA Certified. Cables shall be a distinctive green or green/yellow in color, and all jackets shall be UL, VW-1 flame rated.
 - b. Grounding shall conform to all required Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, Electrical Codes, and Manufacturer's grounding requirements.
 - 2. Systems shall be installed per NFPA 780 and NFPA 70.
 - 3. All Bonds shall comply with most current version of IEEE 837 Standard.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:
 - 1. Installers Qualifications:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1) Licensed electrical contractor shall perform installation and termination of main bonding conductor to building service entrance ground.
 - 2) Licensed in State that Work is to be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type One Acceptable Products:
 - a. 'Cadweld' by Erico International, Solon, OH www.erico.com.
 - b. 'ThermOweld' by Continental Industries, Tulsa, NE www.conind.com.
 - c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Performance:
 - 1. Design Criteria:
 - a. Size materials as shown on Drawings and in accordance with applicable codes.
 - b. Bonding System Workmanship:
 - 1) The ground/earthing system shall be designed for high reliability and shall meet following criteria:
 - a) Local electrical codes shall be adhered to.
 - b) All grounding/earthing conductors shall be copper.
 - c) Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals requirements are required.
- C. Materials:
 - 1. Grounding And Bonding Jumper Conductors: Bare copper or with green insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work: Coordinate with Section 03 3111 in installing grounding conductor and placing concrete. Do not allow placement of concrete before Architect's inspection of grounding conductor installation.
- B. Grounding conductors and bonding jumper conductors shall be continuous from terminal to terminal without splice. Provide grounding for following.
 - 1. Conduits and other conductor enclosures.
 - 2. Neutral or identified conductor of interior wiring system.
 - 3. Non-current-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment such as motors, starter and controller cabinets, instrument cases, and lighting fixtures.
- C. Pull grounding conductors in non-metallic raceways, in flexible steel conduit exceeding 72 inches (1 800 mm) in length, and in flexible conduit connecting to mechanical equipment.
- D. On motors, connect ground conductors to conduit with approved grounding bushing and to metal frame with bolted solderless lug.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Quality of material and installation procedures for raceway, boxes, and fittings used on Project but furnished under other Divisions.
 2. Furnish and install raceway, conduit, and boxes used on Project not specified to be installed under other Divisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 23 0933: 'Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC' for concealed raceway and extensions for temperature control system.
 2. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements' for general electrical requirements'.
 3. Section 27 1501: 'Communications Horizontal Cabling' for raceway for telephone and data systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2017 or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL www.b-line.com.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated, Milford, CT www.hubbell-wiring.com or Hubbell Canada Inc, Pickering, ON (905) 839-4332.
 - c. Square D, Palatine, IL www.squared.com.
 - d. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.tnb.com or Thomas & Betts Ltd, Iberville, PQ (450) 347-5318.
 - e. Walker Systems Inc, Williamstown, WV (800) 240-2601 or Walker Systems Inc / Wiremold Canada Inc, Fergus, ON (519) 843-4332.
 - f. Wiremold Co, West Hartford, CT www.wiremold.com.
- B. Materials:
1. Raceway And Conduit:
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) **3/4 inch (19 mm)** for exterior use, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2) **1/2 inch (13 mm)** for interior use, unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Types: Usage of each type is restricted as specified below by product.
 - 1) Galvanized rigid steel or galvanized intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is allowed for use in all areas. Where in contact with earth or concrete, wrap buried galvanized rigid steel and galvanized IMC conduit and fittings completely with vinyl tape.
 - 2) Galvanized Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Flexible Steel Conduit:

- a) Allowed for use only in indoor dry locations where it is:
 - (1) Not subject to damage.
 - (2) Not in contact with earth.
 - (3) Not in concrete.
- b) For metal conduit systems, flexible steel conduit is required for final connections to indoor mechanical equipment.
- 3) Schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit:
 - a) Allowed for use only underground or below concrete with galvanized rigid steel or IMC elbows and risers.
- 4) Listed, Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit:
 - a) Use in outdoor final connections to mechanical equipment, length not to exceed **36 inches (900 mm)**.
- 5) Pre-wired **3/8 Inch (9.5 mm)** Flexible Fixture Whips: Allowed only for connection to recessed lighting fixtures, lengths not to exceed **72 inches (1 800 mm)**.
- c. Prohibited Raceway Materials:
 - 1) Aluminum conduit.
 - 2) Armored cable type AC (BX) cable.
2. Raceway And Conduit Fittings:
 - a. Rigid Steel Conduit And IMC: Threaded and designed for conduit use.
 - b. EMT:
 - 1) Compression type.
 - 2) Steel set screw housing type.
 - c. PVC Conduit:
 - 1) PVC type. Use PVC adapters at all boxes.
 - 2) PVC components, (conduit, fittings, cement) shall be from same Manufacturer.
 - d. Flexible Steel Conduit: Screw-in type.
 - e. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Sealtite type.
 - f. Expansion fittings shall be equal to OZ Type AX sized to raceway and including bonding jumper.
 - g. Prohibited Fitting Materials:
 - 1) Crimp-on, tap-on, indenter type fittings.
 - 2) Cast set-screw fittings for EMT.
 - 3) Spray (aerosol) PVC cement.
3. Seal Devices: OZ Type WSK.
4. Outlet Boxes:
 - a. Galvanized steel of proper size and shape are acceptable for all systems. Where metal boxes are used, provide following:
 - 1) Provide metal supports and other accessories for installation of each box.
 - 2) Equip ceiling and bracket fixture boxes with fixture studs where required.
 - 3) Equip outlets in plastered, paneled, and furred finishes with plaster rings and extensions to bring box flush with finish surface.
 - b. HVAC Instrumentation And Control:
 - 1) Junction boxes in mechanical equipment areas shall be **4 inches (100 mm)** square.
 - 2) Boxes for remote temperature sensor devices shall be recessed single device.
 - 3) Boxes for thermostats shall be **4 inches (100 mm)** square with raised single device cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 1. Confirm dimensions, ratings, and specifications of materials to be installed and coordinate these with site dimensions and with other Sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface with Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Divisions 22 and 23 for installation of raceway for control of HVAC equipment.
 2. Before rough-in, verify locations of boxes with work of other trades to ensure that they are properly located for purpose intended.
 3. Install pull wires in raceways installed under this Section where conductors or cables are to be installed under other Divisions.
- B. Conduit And Raceway:
1. Conceal raceways within ceilings, walls, and floors, except at Contractor's option, conduit may be exposed on walls or ceilings of mechanical equipment areas and above acoustical panel suspension ceiling systems. Install exposed raceway runs parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
 2. Seal all raceways penetrating fire rated walls, ceilings and barriers. See Section 07 8400.
 3. Keep raceway runs **6 inches (150 mm)** minimum from hot water pipes.
 4. Make no more than four quarter bends, 360 degrees total, in any conduit run between outlet and outlet, fitting and fitting, or outlet and fitting.
 - a. Make bends and offsets so conduit is not injured and internal diameter of conduit is not effectively reduced.
 - b. Radius of curve shall be at least minimum indicated by NFPA 70.
 5. Cut conduit smooth and square with run and ream to remove rough edges. Cap raceway ends during construction. Clean or replace raceway in which water or foreign matter have accumulated.
 6. Installation in Concrete:
 - a. Install no conduit in concrete unless outside diameter is less than 1/3 of slab, wall, or beam thickness in which it is embedded.
 - b. Position conduits in center of concrete below reinforcing steel, and separated by minimum lateral spacing of three diameters.
 - c. Elbows embedded in concrete shall be rigid steel or IMC and stubouts from concrete slabs shall extend **3 inches (75 mm)** minimum before making connection to EMT.
 - d. Separate conduits penetrating structural slabs in buildings by **2 inches (50 mm)** minimum.
 - e. Install seal device where underground raceways penetrate concrete building wall.
 7. Installation In Framing:
 - a. Do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within **24 inches (600 mm)** of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width.
 - b. Holes shall be **one inch (25 mm)** diameter maximum.
 8. Conduit And Raceway Support:
 - a. Securely support raceway with approved straps, clamps, or hangers, spaced as required.
 - b. Do not support from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval. Securely mount raceway supports, boxes, and cabinets in an approved manner by:
 - 1) Expansion shields in concrete or solid masonry.
 - 2) Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units.
 - 3) Wood screws on wood.
 - 4) Metal screws on metal.
 9. Prohibited Procedures:
 - a. Use of wooden plugs inserted in concrete or masonry units for mounting raceway, supports, boxes, cabinets, or other equipment.
 - b. Installation of raceway that has been crushed or deformed.
 - c. Use of torches for bending PVC.
 - d. Spray applied PVC cement.
 - e. Boring holes in truss members.
 - f. Notching of structural members.
 - g. Supporting raceway from ceiling system support wires.
 - h. Nail drive straps or tie wire for supporting raceway.
- C. Boxes:
1. Boxes shall be accessible and installed with approved cover.

2. Do not locate device boxes that are on opposite sides of framed walls in the same stud space. In other wall construction, do not install boxes back to back.
 3. Locate boxes so pipes, ducts, or other items do not obstruct outlets.
 4. Install outlets flush with finished surface and level and plumb.
 5. Support switch boxes larger than two-gang with side brackets and steel bar hangers in framed walls.
 6. At time of substantial completion, install blank plates on uncovered outlet boxes that are for future use.
 7. Location:
 - a. Install boxes at door locations on latch side of door, unless explicitly shown otherwise on Contract Drawings. Verify door swings shown on electrical drawings with architectural drawings, and report discrepancies to Architect before rough-in. Distance of box from jamb shall be 6 inches (150 mm) from door jamb.
 - b. Properly center boxes located in walls with respect to doors, panels, furring, trim and consistent with architectural details. Where two or more outlets occur, space them uniformly and in straight lines with each other, if possible.
 - c. Center ceramic tile boxes in tile.
- D. Support factory-fabricated speaker enclosures from structure or ceiling suspension system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0613**ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE****PART 1 - GENERAL: Not Used****PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, mount center of outlets or boxes at following heights above finish floor. Refer special conditions to Architect before rough-in and locate outlet under his direction.
- B. Mounting Heights:
1. HVAC:
 - a. Temperature Control Junction Boxes: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Thermostats not mounted in occupied space: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Remote Temperature Sensors and thermostats mounted in occupied space:
 - 1) Wall-Mounted 50 inches (1 270 mm) to top.
 - d. Indoor Motor Disconnects: 60 inches (1 525 mm).
 - e. Outdoor Motor Disconnects: As indicated on Drawings.
 - f. Motor Controls: 60 inches (1 525 mm).
 2. Electrical:
 - a. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm).
 - b. Wall Switches: 42 inches (1 065 mm).

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 2726**WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install wiring devices complete with plates as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.
 - 2. Section 27 1501: 'Communications Horizontal Cabling' for cables for telephone and data systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Peachtree City, GA www.cooperwiringdevices.com.
 - b. General Electric Industrial Systems, Charlotte, NC www.geindustrial.com.
 - c. Hubbell Building Automation, Austin, TX www.hubbell-automation.com.
 - d. Hubbell Inc, Milford, CT www.hubbell-wiring.com or Hubbell Canada Inc, Pickering, ON (800) 263-4622 or (905) 839-4332.
 - e. Hunt Control Systems Inc, Fort Collins, CO www.huntdimming.com.
 - f. Intermatic Inc, Spring Grove, IL www.intermatic.com.
 - g. IR-TEC America, Inc., Brea, CA www.irtec.com/en-ira/.
 - h. Leviton Manufacturing Co, Little Neck, NY www.leviton.com or Leviton Manufacturing of Canada Ltd, Pointe-Claire, QB (800) 461-2002 or (514) 954-1840.
 - i. Legrand, West Hartford, CT www.legrand.us.com or Vaughan, ON www.legrand.ca.com.
 - j. Lutron Electronics Co Inc, Coopersburg, PA www.lutron.com.
 - k. Ortronics, New London, CT www.ortronics.com.
 - l. Paragon Electric Co Inc, Carol Stream, IL www.icca.invensys.com/paragon or Paragon Electric, Mississauga, ON (800) 951-5526 or (905) 890-5956.
 - m. Pass & Seymour, Syracuse, NY www.passandseymour.com or Pass & Seymour Canada Inc, Concord, ON (905) 738-9195.
 - n. Philips Lighting Co, Somerset, NJ www.lighting.philips.com/nam or Philips Lighting Canada, Scarborough, ON (416) 292-3000.
 - o. Red Dot div of Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN www.tnbcom.
 - p. Schneider Electric North America, Palatine, IL www.schneider-electric.com (847) 397-2600.
 - q. Sensorswitch, Wallingford, CT www.sensorswitch.com.
 - r. Siemon Company, Watertown, CT www.siemon.com.
 - s. Square D Co, Palatine, IL www.squared.com.
 - t. Suttle, Hector, MN www.suttleonline.com.
 - u. Tork Inc, Mount Vernon, NY www.tork.com.
 - v. Watt Stopper Inc, Santa Clara, CA www.wattstopper.com.
 - 2. Product Options:
 - a. Faces shall be nylon where available.
 - b. Devices of single type shall be from same Manufacturer.
 - c. Devices are listed as white. Use white devices on light colored walls, brown on dark colored walls, and black on black walls.

B. Switches:

1. Standard Style:

a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- 1) 20 AMP, single pole:
 - a) Cooper: 2221V.
 - b) Hubbell: HBL1221-I.
 - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC1-I.
 - d) Leviton: 1221-2I.
- 2) Two Pole:
 - a) Cooper: 2222V.
 - b) Hubbell: HBL1222-I.
 - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC2-I.
 - d) Leviton: 1222-2I.

2. Exhaust Fan Timer Switches:

a. Font:

- 1) 0-4 Hour, no hold position.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Intermatic: FDHW.
 - b) Tork: A504HW.

b. Custodian Room:

- 1) 24-hour, in-wall, multiple automatic ON-OFF settings.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Intermatic: E1020.
 - b) Tork: 701A.

C. Receptacles:

1. Standard Style:

- a. 15 AMP, specification grade, back and side wired, self grounding, tamper resistant.
- b. Verified by UL to meet Fed Spec WC-596F.
- c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper: TR5262.
 - 2) Hubbell: BR20.
 - 3) Leviton: TBR20.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour: TR20.

2. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI):

- a. 15 AMP, specification grade.
- b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper: GF15W.
 - 2) Hubbell: GF5252WA.
 - 3) Leviton: 8599-W.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour: 1594-W.

D. Plates:

1. Standard Cover Plates:

- a. Office / Occupied Areas:
 - 1) Nylon or high impact resistant thermoplastic.
 - 2) Color shall match wiring device.
- b. All Other: Steel.
- c. Ganged switches shall have gang plates.
- d. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper.
 - 2) Hubbell.
 - 3) Leviton.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour.

2. Weatherproof In-Use Receptacle Covers:

- a. NEMA 3R rated.
- b. Cast aluminum.
- c. Compatible with GFCI receptacles.
- d. Complete with weather resistant gaskets and stainless steel screws.
- e. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- 1) Hubbell: WP26MH, horizontal; WP26M, vertical.
- 2) Intermatic: WP1010HMC, horizontal; WP1010MC, vertical.
- 3) Red Dot: CKMG, horizontal; CKMGV, vertical.

E. Occupancy Sensors:

1. Wall switch, passive infrared type.
 - a. Features include sensitivity and time delay adjustments.
 - b. Manual ON / auto OFF capability.
 - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Cooper Controls: OSW-P-1001-MV-W.
 - 2) IR-TEC America: LbS-700NW.
 - 3) Leviton: ODS10-IDW.
 - 4) Sensorswitch: WSD-V-WH.
 - 5) Watt Stopper: PW-100-W.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices flush with walls, straight, and solid to box.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 26 2816**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install disconnects as described in Contract Documents, except those provided integral with equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: Common Electrical Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Disconnects: Same as Manufacturer of Project's main panelboard.
 - b. Fuses.
 - 1) Cooper Bussmann, Ellisville, IL www.cooperbussmann.com.
 - 2) Edison Fuse, Ellisville, IL (314) 391-3443.
 - 3) Ferraz Shawmut, Newburyport, MA www.ferrazshawmut.com.
 - 4) Littelfuse Inc, Des Plaines, IL www.littelfuse.com.
- B. Disconnects:
 - 1. Heavy-duty quick-make, quick-break type, fused or non-fused as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Provide interlock to prevent opening of door when switch is in ON position.
 - 3. Provide means to lock switch in OFF position with padlock.
 - 4. Disconnects for motor circuits shall be horsepower rated.
 - 5. Disconnects For Furnace Units And Unit Heaters: Provide manual starter with thermal overload relay. Provide overload relay to match motor full load amps.
 - 6. Enclosures:
 - a. Interior: NEMA / CEMA Type 1.
 - b. Exterior: NEMA / CEMA Type 3R.
 - 7. Fuses:
 - a. Fuse fused disconnects with dual-element time delay fuses and equip with rejection type fuse holders.
 - b. Fuses on Project shall be from single manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Label disconnects to indicate branch circuit and equipment served. Use **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick laminated plastic composition material with contrasting color core. Engraved letters shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** high. Attach labels with screws.
- B. Install furnace disconnects on furnace at location where it is accessible from front of unit and it does not interfere with unit's operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100**INTERIOR LIGHTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install lighting system as described in Contract Documents, complete with lamps.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - a. ANSI C78.377-2017, 'American National Standard for Electric Lamps: Specification for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products'.
 - 2. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - a. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 1) FCC 47 CFR Part 18, 'Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment'.
 - 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - a. IEEE C62.41.1-2002, 'Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. Advance Transformer Co, Rosemont, IL www.advancetransformer.com.
 - b. Cooper Wiring Devices by Eaton, Peachtree City, GA www.cooperindustries.com.
 - c. General Electric Lighting, Hendersonville, NC or General Electric Lighting Canada Inc, Mississauga, ON www.gelighting.com/na.
 - d. Howard Lighting Products, Laurel, MS www.howard-ind.com.
 - e. Novitas Inc, Peachtree City, GA www.novitas.com.
 - f. Osram Sylvania, Danvers, MA www.sylvania.com or Osram Sylvania Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 673-6171.
 - g. Philips Lighting Co, Somerset, NJ www.lighting.philips.com/nam or Philips Lighting Canada, Scarborough, ON (416) 292-3000.
 - h. Universal Lighting Technologies, Nashville, TN www.universalballast.com.
 - i. Venture Lighting International, Solon, OH www.venturelighting.com.
 - j. Watt Stopper Inc, Santa Clara, CA www.wattstopper.com.
 - k. Westinghouse Lighting Corp, Philadelphia, PA www.westinghouselightbulbs.com.
 - 2. Product Options: When several lighting fixtures are specified by name for one use on Drawings, select any one of those specified. Do not mix fixtures from different manufacturers specified for one use.
- B. Materials
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures:
 - a. Type One Acceptable Products:

- 1) See Fixture Schedule on Drawings for acceptable manufacturers and models.
 - 2) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
 - b. See 'Light Fixture Schedule' provided by Owner's Representative.
 - c. LED Lamps and Fixtures:
 - 1) Replacement Lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 70 lm / W per LM 79.
 - 2) Integral LED Lamps shall have minimum efficiency of 90 lm / W per LM 79.
 - 3) Provide minimum rated life of 50,000 per LM 80 and LM 70 standards.
 - 4) Color Temperature: 3000k.
 - 5) Provide full spectrum color index of 65.
- C. Factory Assembly:
1. Fixtures shall be fully assembled complete with necessary wiring, sockets, lamps, reflectors, ballasts, auxiliaries, plaster frames, recessing boxes, hangers, supports, lenses, diffusers, and other accessories essential for complete working installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. In mechanical equipment rooms, coordinate locations of light fixtures with equipment locations to provide proper room illumination without obstruction. Suspend fixtures that must be mounted below pipes, ducts, etc, with chains or other Architect approved method.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Repair scratches or nicks on exposed surfaces of fixtures to match original undamaged conditions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 31: EARTHWORK

31 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EARTHWORK

31 0501 COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS

31 1000 SITE CLEARING

31 1123 AGGREGATE BASE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 31 0501**COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited to:
 - 1. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
 - 2. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements':

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Aggregate Base: Layer of granular material immediately below concrete and asphalt paving or miscellaneous site concrete (sidewalks, curbs, etc) and below interior concrete slabs on grade.
 - 2. Base: See aggregate base.
 - 3. Building Grading: sloping of grounds immediately adjacent to building. Proper grading causes water to flow away from a structure. Grading can be accomplished either with machinery or by hand.
 - 4. Compacted Fill: Placement of soils on building site placed and compacted per Contract Documents. Used to replace soils removed during excavation or to fill in low spot on building site.
 - 5. Excavation: Removal of soil from project site or cavity formed by cutting, digging or scooping on project site.
 - 6. Fine Grading (FG): Preparation of subgrade preceding placement of surfacing materials (aggregate base, asphalt or concrete paving, and topsoil) for contour of building site required. Fine Grading is conducted to ensure that earth forms and surfaces have been properly shaped and subgrade has been brought to correct elevations. It is performed after rough grading and placement of compacted fill but before placement of aggregate base or topsoil.
 - 7. Finish Grading: Completed surface elevation of landscaping areas for seeding, sodding, and planting on building site.
 - 8. Natural Grade: Undisturbed natural surface of ground.
 - 9. Rough Grading (RG): Grading, leveling, moving, removal and placement of existing or imported soil to its generally required location and elevation. Cut and fill is part of rough grading.
 - 10. Subgrade (definition varies depending upon stage of construction and context of work being performed):
 - a. Prepared natural soils on which fill, aggregate base, or topsoil is placed.
 - or
 - b. Prepared soils immediately beneath paving or topsoil.
 - 11. Topsoil Placement and Grading: Topsoil placement and finish grading work required to prepare site for installation of landscaping.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequencing:
 - 1. General Earthwork:
 - a. Excavation.
 - b. Rough Grading.
 - c. Fill.
 - d. Fine Grading.

- e. Aggregate Base or Topsoil Grading.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing And Inspection:

1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Forty-eight (48) hours minimum before performing any work on site, contact Blue Stakes of Utah to arrange for utility location services.
2. Perform minor, investigative excavations to verify location of various existing underground facilities at sufficient locations to assure that no conflict with the proposed work exists and sufficient clearance is available to avoid damage to existing facilities.
3. Perform investigative excavating ten (10) days minimum in advance of performing any excavation or underground work.
4. Upon discovery of conflicts or problems with existing facilities, notify Architect by phone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours. Follow telephone or fax notification with letter and diagrams indicating conflict or problem and sufficient measurements and details to evaluate problem.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection:

1. Spillage:
 - a. Avoid spillage by covering and securing loads when hauling on or adjacent to public streets or highways.
 - b. Remove spillage and sweep, wash, or otherwise clean project, streets, and highways.
2. Dust Control:
 - a. Take precautions necessary to prevent dust nuisance, both on-site and adjacent to public and private properties.
 - b. Correct or repair damage caused by dust.
3. Existing Plants And Features:
 - a. Do not damage tops, trunks, and roots of existing trees and shrubs on site that are intended to remain.
 - b. Do not use heavy equipment within branch spread.
 - c. Interfering branches may be removed only with permission of Architect.
 - d. Do not damage other plants and features that are to remain.

3.3 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Adjust existing covers, boxes, and vaults to grade.

- B. Replace broken or damaged covers, boxes, and vaults.
- C. Independently confirm size, location, and number of covers, boxes, and vaults that require adjustment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
 - 1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor. Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform The Work or Contractor's own Testing and Inspection services.
 - 2. Testing and inspection of earthwork operations is required.
 - 3. Field Tests and Laboratory Tests:
 - a. Owner reserves right to require additional testing to re-affirm suitability of completed work including compacted soils that have been exposed to adverse weather conditions.
 - 4. Field Inspections:
 - a. Notify Architect forty-eight (48) hours before performing excavation or fill work.
 - b. If weather, scheduling, or any other circumstance has interrupted work, notify Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before intended resumption of grading or compacting.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
 - 1. If specified protection precautions are not taken or corrections and repairs not made promptly, Owner may take such steps as may be deemed necessary and deduct costs of such from monies due to Contractor. Such action or lack of action on Owner's part does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for proper protection of The Work.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 31 1123**AGGREGATE BASE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install the following as described in Contract Documents:
 - a. Aggregate Base:
 - 1) Miscellaneous exterior concrete (sidewalks, curb, gutter and equipment pads).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
 - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
 - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
 - 2. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete'.
 - 3. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
 - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C131/C131M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine'.
 - b. ASTM D1556/D1556M-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method'.
 - c. ASTM D1557-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³))'.
 - d. ASTM D1883-16, 'Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils'.
 - e. ASTM D2167-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method'.
 - f. ASTM D2419-14, 'Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate'.
 - g. ASTM D4318-17, 'Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils'.
 - h. ASTM D6938-17, 'Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
 - 1. Participate in MANADORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501.
 - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
 - a. Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
 - b. Review aggregate base installation requirements.
 - c. Review proposed miscellaneous exterior concrete schedule.
 - d. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
 - 1) Review frequency of testing and inspections.

- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Aggregate Base:
 - a. Install aggregate base at location shown in Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Concrete Slab is installed.
- C. Scheduling:
 - 1. Miscellaneous exterior concrete:
 - a. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing concrete for exterior site work concrete (sidewalks, curbs, gutters, etc.), footings, foundation walls, and building slabs to allow inspection of aggregate base.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
 - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of aggregate base.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
 - 1. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for aggregate base:
 - a. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
 - b. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for aggregate base as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
 - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
 - 1. Do not perform work during unfavorable conditions as specified below:
 - a. Aggregate Base:
 - 1) Presence of free surface water.
 - 2) Over-saturated sub base materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate Base:
 - 1. Under Exterior Concrete (Section 03 3111 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete') excluding Concrete Paving):
 - a. New Aggregate Base:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Stockpiles:
 - 1. Provide area for each stockpile of adequate size, reasonably uniform in cross-section, well drained, and cleared of foreign materials.
 - 2. Locate piles so that there is no contamination by foreign material and no intermingling of aggregates from adjacent piles. Do not use steel-tracked equipment on stockpiles.
 - 3. Do not store aggregates from different sources, geological classifications, or of different gradings in stockpiles near each other unless bulkhead is placed between different materials.
 - 4. Do not use washed aggregates sooner than twenty-four (24) hours after washing or until surplus water has drained out and material has uniform moisture content.
 - 5. Do not stockpile higher than **15 feet (4.57 m)**. Cover or otherwise protect stockpiles for use in HMA to prevent buildup of moisture.
- B. Surface Preparation (Miscellaneous Exterior Concrete):
 - 1. Subgrade:
 - a. Finish grade to grades required by Contract Documents.
 - b. Compact subgrade as specified in Section 31 2323.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Aggregate Base:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Do not place aggregate base material when subgrade is frozen or unstable.
 - b. Spread aggregate base material with equipment except in limited or restricted areas where use of hand spreading is allowed.
 - c. Spread aggregate base material in manner that does not break down material and eliminates segregation, ruts, and ridges.
 - d. Correct damage to aggregate base caused by construction activities and maintain corrected aggregate base until subsequent course is placed.
 - e. Do not allow traffic on aggregate base.
 - f. Remove all standing storm water.
 - 2. Under miscellaneous exterior concrete aggregate base:
 - a. Except under mow strips, place **4 inches (100 mm)** minimum of aggregate base, level, and compact as specified in Section 31 2323.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
 - 1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
 - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor.
 - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
 - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
 - 2. Aggregate Base:
 - a. Miscellaneous exterior concrete areas:
 - 1) Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for exterior aggregate base.
 - 2) Number of tests may vary at discretion of Architect.
 - 3) Testing Agency will test compaction of base in place according to ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at following frequency:

- a) Sitework Areas: One test for every 10,000 sq. ft. (930 sq. m) or less of exterior pads area but no fewer than three tests.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 32: EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 8000 IRRIGATION

32 8423 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS

32 9000 PLANTING

32 9001 COMMON PLANTING REQUIREMENTS
32 9300 PLANTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 32 8423**UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS – NO CONTROLLERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install landscape irrigation system as described in Contract Documents complete with accessories necessary for proper function.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading'.
 - 2. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements'.
 - 3. Section 32 9300: 'Plants'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Automated Self Flushing Filter: Filter located immediately downstream from point of connection in-lieu of backflow prevention device for irrigation systems that utilize non-potable, secondary and/or reclaimed water that is automatically self flushing to control unwanted debris from infiltrating remaining irrigation system.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings: Special type of fitting used between dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action from causing corrosion failure.
 - 3. High Wind Area: As defined in this specification, area with average sustained wind speed of over **7.5 mph (12 km/hr)**.
 - 4. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
 - 5. Landscape Management Plan (LMP): See Section 32 9001 for definition.
 - 6. Lateral Line: Downstream from electric control valves to application devices, heads and emitters. Piping or tubing is under pressure during flow. In areas where potable or secondary water are used, line shall be white. In areas where non-potable or reclaimed water are used, line shall be purple.
 - 7. Main Line: Downstream from point of connection to electric control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure when activated by master valve or hydrometer. In areas where potable or secondary water are used, line shall be white. In areas where non-potable or reclaimed water are used, line shall be purple.
 - 8. Peak Flow: Maximum required flow for given month based on six (6) day week, nine (9) hour day watering window to be used for irrigation system design and to be used in hydraulic analysis.
 - 9. Plant Establishment Period: See Section 32 9001 for definition.
 - 10. Point of Connection: Location where water enters irrigation system.
 - 11. Static Water Pressure: Pressure at point of connection when system is not operable.
 - 12. Source Pressure Test: Test to determine water source pressure.
 - 13. System Pressure Test: Test to evaluate system when pressurized.
 - 14. Two-Wire Path: Conducts power to solenoid valves, and also conducts communications signals from Controller to each device on system.
 - 15. Working Pressure: Pressure at point of connection when system is operable.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D2564-12, 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems'.
 - b. ASTM F656-15, 'Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Provide Coordination for required tests and inspections as described under Field Quality Control in Part 3 EXECUTION for following:
 - a. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide necessary manufacturer's field service.
 - b. Substantial Completion Walkthrough: In presence of Landscape Architect or designated Representative(s), plan and provide walk through after completion of irrigation system.
 - c. Landscape Final Acceptance: Inspection, no less than thirty (30) days following substantial completion, when all work has been completed, demonstrated, and approved by Landscape Architect. Coordinate with Section 32 9000.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install sleeves and conduit before installation of cast-in-place concrete site elements and paving.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Work and materials shall be in accordance with latest rules and regulations, and other applicable state or local laws.
 - b. Nothing in Contract Documents is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - 1. Irrigation Subcontractor:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - b. Minimum five (5) years experience in irrigation sprinkler installations.
 - c. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed irrigation sprinkler installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - d. Use trained personnel familiar with required irrigation sprinkler procedures and with Contract Documents.
 - e. Foreman or supervisor required to attend pre-installation conference.
 - f. Upon request, submit documentation.
 - 2. Irrigation Installer:
 - a. Perform installation under direction of foreman or supervisor.
 - b. Minimum three (3) years experience in irrigation sprinkler installations similar in size, scope, and complexity.
 - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Protect materials from damage and prolonged exposure to sunlight..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
 - a. 3M, Austin, TX www.3m.com/elpd.
 - b. Action Machining Inc, Bountiful, UT www.actionfilters.com.
 - c. Amiad www.amiadusa.com.
 - d. Apollo Valves by Conbraco Industries, Matthews, NC www.apollovalves.com.

- e. Carson by Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions, Auburn, WA www.oldcastleenclosures.com.
 - f. GPH Irrigation Products, Fontana, CA www.gphirrigation.com.
 - g. Harrington Corporation (Harco), Lynchburg, VA www.harcofittings.com.
 - h. Hunter Industries, San Marcos, CA www.hunterindustries.com.
 - i. HydroRain, North Salt Lake, UT www.hydorain.com.
 - j. King Innovation, St Charles, MO www.kinginovation.com.
 - k. IPS Corporation, Compton, CA www.ipscorp.com.
 - l. Leemco, Colton, CA www.leemco.com.
 - m. Netafim, Inc. www.netafimusa.com.
 - n. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN www.nibco.com.
 - o. Northstar Industries, LLC, Riverside, CA www.suresplice.com.
 - p. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc. Bountiful, UT www.orbitonline.com.
 - q. Paige Electric, Union, NJ www.paigewire.com.
 - r. Rain Bird Sprinkler Manufacturing Corp, Glendora, CA www.rainbird.com.
 - s. Salco by Weathermatic Irrigation Products, Garland, TX www.weathermatic.com.
 - t. Toro Company, Irrigation Div, Riverside, CA www.toro.com.
 - u. T. Christy Enterprises, Inc. (Christy's), Anaheim, CA www.tchristy.com.
 - v. VAF Filtration Systems, Arvada, CO www.vafusa.com.
 - w. Weathermatic Irrigation Products, Garland, TX www.weathermatic.com.
 - x. Wilkins a Zurn Company, Paso Robles, CA www.zurn.com.
- B. Materials:
1. Rock-Free Soil:
 - a. For use as backfill around PVC pipe.
 2. Native Material:
 - a. Soil having rocks no larger than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** in any dimension.
 3. Pea Gravel:
 - a. For use around drains, valves, and quick couplers.
 - b. **1/2 inch (13 mm)** maximum dimension, washed rock.
 4. Sand: Fine granular material naturally produced by rock disintegration and free from organic material, mica, loam, clay, and other deleterious substances.
 5. Native Material: Soil native to project site free of wood and other deleterious materials and rocks over **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**.
 6. Topsoil:
 - a. Achieve depths as described in Section 32 9122.
 7. Pipe, Pipe Fittings, And Connections:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with Manufacturer's name, size, schedule, type, and working pressure.
 - 2) Pipe sizes shown on Contract Drawings are minimum. Larger sizes may be substituted at no additional cost to Owner.
 - b. Piping:
 - 1) Main Line: Schedule 40 PVC.
 - 2) Lateral Lines: Schedule 40 PVC.
 - 3) Backflow Assembly Piping: Galvanized steel upstream of first dielectric union. Brass next to backflow preventer. Galvanized steel downstream of second dielectric union.
 - 4) Quick Coupler Piping: Galvanized steel.
 - c. Fittings: Same material as pipe, except where detailed otherwise.
 - 1) Fittings **3 inch (76 mm)** or larger: Harco or Leemco of matching size.
 - 2) Use dielectric union fittings between dissimilar metal pipes and fittings.
 - d. Sleeves:
 - 1) Under Parking Area And Driveway Paving: Schedule 40 PVC Pipe.
 - 2) All Other: Class 200 PVC Pipe.
 - 3) Sleeve diameter shall be two (2) times larger than pipe installed in sleeve.
 8. Sprinkler Heads:
 - a. Each type of head shall be product of single manufacturer.
 - b. Shrub Head Bubblers:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: 2, 4, 6 Short Radius, S-8A, S-16A series (stream spray), PCN, PCB, MSBN, AFB, 5-CST-B series.

- b) Rainbird: 1400 series pressure compensating.
 - c) Weathermatic: 102 Series, 106 series.
 - c. Spray Heads in Shrub and Ground Cover Areas:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: PR30 or shrub adapter on Schedule 80 PVC nipple. Supply with MPR nozzles. CV optional.
 - b) Hydro-Rain: 200 series, 04, 06, 12 Model PRHS with shrub adapter No. 94525.
 - c) Rainbird: 1804, 1806, or 1812 PRS Series or PA-8S shrub adapter. Supply with MPR, U-series, or HE-VAN series nozzles. SAM optional.
 - d) Toro: 570 ZPRX MPR series with shrub adapter and MPR plus or Precision Series Spray nozzles.
 - e) Weathermatic: LX4 or LX6 series or LXS (shrub adapter). Supply with MPR nozzle.
 - d. Spray Heads in Lawn Areas:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: PRS30, Pro-Spray Series with MPR nozzles, optional with CV.
 - b) Hydro-Rain: HRS 200 Series, 04, 06 Model PRHS with MPR nozzle.
 - c) Rainbird: 1804 or 1806 Series with MPR, U-Series, or HE-VAN nozzles. SAM optional.
 - d) Toro: 570 ZPRX series with MPR plus or Precision Series Spray nozzles.
 - e) Weathermatic: LX4 or LX6 series with MPR nozzles.
 - e. Rotary Stream Heads in Lawn and Shrub Areas:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: PRS40 with MP Rotator nozzle.
 - b) Rainbird: 1806-SAM-P45 with R-VAN nozzles.
 - c) Toro: 570 ZPRX Series with Precision Series Rotating nozzles.
 - f. Rotor Pop-ups:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: PGS Series (Shrub), PGP Series (17 to 46 feet), I-10 Series (Shrub) I-20 Series (17 to 46 feet), I-25 or I-40 Series (40 to 76 feet).
 - b) Rainbird: 5000/5000 plus MPR series, (25'-35'), 5500 Series (33'-55') 8005 Series (39'-81').
 - c) Toro: Mini 8 series (20-35 feet), T5P-RS (28'-50') series with 5 inch pop.
 - d) Weathermatic: T3 (23'-61'), CT-70 series, (49'-74').
- 9. Sprinkler Risers:
 - a. Spray Heads (Pre-Manufactured Swing Assemblies):
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Hunter: SJ-512 (12 inch (305 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)) thread) or SJ-7512 (12 inch (305 mm) x 3/4 inch (19 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)) thread).
 - b) Rain Bird model SA125050.
 - c) Hydrorain: Blu-lock model BLJ-050-MC-1..
 - d) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - b. Spray Heads (Field Manufactured Assemblies):
 - 1) Three (3) schedule 40 street ells or Marlex street ells connected to lateral tee to form an adjustable riser or pop-up riser as detailed.
 - 2) Risers for sprinkler heads 14 inches (355 mm) long minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum.
 - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) Hunter: FLEXsg tubing with HSBE spiral barbed fittings.
 - (2) Hydro-Rain: Blu-lock Swing pipe & fittings.
 - (3) Rainbird: Swing Pipe with barbed fittings.
 - (4) Toro: Super Funny Pipe with barbed fittings, SPFA-5125, SPFA-51275.
 - (5) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - c. Rotor Pop-Up Sprinklers (Pre-Manufactured Assemblies):
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) 3/4 inch (19 mm) rotor pop-up sprinklers shall have an adjustable pre-assembled swing assembly riser. Swing assemblies shall be 3/4 inch x 12 inch (19 mm x 300 mm) and shall be threaded both ends. Swing assemblies shall be:
 - (1) Blu-lock: Model BLJ-075-TT-12.
 - (2) Rain Bird: Model TSJ-12075.

- (3) Hunter: SJ-712 12 inch (305 mm) thread.
 - b) 1 inch (25 mm) inlet rotor pop-up sprinklers shall have an adjustable pre-assembled double swing joint riser. Swing joints shall be 1 inch x 12 inch (25 mm x 300 mm) and shall be threaded both ends. Swing joint riser shall be:
 - (1) Rain Bird: Model TSJ-12075.
 - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation:
 - d. Rotor Pop-Up Sprinkler Heads (Field Manufactured Assemblies):
 - 1) Pop-up rotor sprinkler heads shall have adjustable riser assembly, three (3) ell swing joint assembly, unless detailed otherwise on Contract Drawings:
 - a) These swing joint fittings shall be of schedule 40 PVC plastic and nipples schedule 80 gray PVC unless otherwise designated on Contract Drawings.
 - b) Horizontal nipple parallel to side of lateral line shall be 8 inches (200 mm) long minimum.
 - c) All other nipples on swing joint riser shall be of length required for proper installation of sprinkler heads.
10. Control Wiring:
- a. Control Wiring:
 - 1) Wiring:
 - a) Traditional control wire shall be UF-UL listed, color coded PE insulated copper conductor direct burial size 14. For wire runs exceeding 3,300 feet (1 005.84 meter), use 12 AWG wire. Do not use green color-coded wire.
 - b) Aside from connectivity to automatic control valves, this material will be used to connect to master valve portion of hydrometer.
 - 2) Communication:
 - a) Communication wire between controller and flow sensor portion of hydrometer to be Paige Electric PE-39 (WeatherTRAK) or PE-54 (Rain Master). Run underground communication wire in gray electrical conduit.
 - b) Class Two Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200:
 - (1) Paige Electric Cadweld Connection.
 - 3) Waterproof Wire Connectors:
 - a) Control wire connections shall consist of properly-sized wire nut inserted in waterproof grease cap:
 - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - (1) DBY or DBR by 3M.
 - (2) 'One Step' 20111SP by King Innovation.
 - (3) DB 57905, 57505 by Orbit.
 - (4) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
 - b. Conduit:
 - 1) Exterior applications or inside mechanical shed:
 - a) Galvanized IMC. Where in contact with earth or concrete, wrap galvanized IMC conduit and fittings completely with vinyl tape.
 - 2) Controller grounding wire conduit: commercial grade PVC Sch. 40 grey conduit.
 - 3) In-ground: commercial grade grey conduit.
 - 4) Size conduit as follows:
 - 5) Traditional Wiring:

Galvanized IMC Conduit						
Wire Size (AWG)	Number of Wires					
14	7	13	22	32	47	67
12	6	8	18	25	38	59
Conduit Size	3/4 inch (19 mm)	1 inch (25 mm)	1 1/4 inch (32 mm)	1 1/2 inch (38 mm)	2 inch (50 mm)	2 1/2 inch (64 mm)

PVC Sch. 40 Conduit						
Wire Size (AWG)	Number of Wires					
14	6	11	20	29	43	61
12	5	7	17	23	35	54
Conduit Size	3/4 inch (19 mm)	1 inch (25 mm)	1 1/4 inch (32 mm)	1 1/2 inch (38 mm)	2 inch (50 mm)	2 1/2 inch (64 mm)
PVC Sch. 80 Conduit						
Wire Size (AWG)	Number of Wires					
14	5	9	17	24	39	55
12	4	6	14	19	32	49
Conduit Size	3/4 inch (19 mm)	1 inch (25 mm)	1 1/4 inch (32 mm)	1 1/2 inch (38 mm)	2 inch (50 mm)	2 1/2 inch (64 mm)

11. Valves:

- a. Manual Drain Valves:
 - 1) Brass ball valve with 'T' handle on main lines and in valve boxes on lateral lines.
 - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Apollo Valves: 78-621-01 Series ball valve, 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- b. Automatic Valves:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: PGV or ICV series. If required, provide with Accu-sync pressure regulator.
 - b) Hydro-Rain: HRB series.
 - c) Rainbird: DVFUU Series, PGA series, PEB series, PESB series. If required, provide with Accu-sync pressure regulator.
 - d) Toro: 250/260 Series.
 - e) Weathermatic: 21000 CR series, 11000 CR series.
- c. Isolation Valves:
 - 1) PVC ball valves, size to match pipe size (use in warm climates- eco-regions 8.2, 10.2, 11.0, 12.0, 13.0, 14.0, 15.0).
 - 2) Non-rising stem gate valve, size to match pipe size (use in cold, northern climates- eco-regions 1.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 9.1, 9.2, and 10.1).
 - 3) Class Two Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200:
 - a) Nibco: 4660T (warm climates).
 - b) Nibco: T-113 (cold, northern climates).
- d. Quick Coupling Valves and Keys:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: HQ-33D Series with RC or with HK-33 and HSO swivel.
 - b) Orbit: 51029 with 51031 brass key.
 - c) Rainbird: 33DRC, 33DLRC, 33DK with SH-O swivel.
 - d) Toro: 100 Series (formally 470 Series) with single lug key.

12. Valve Accessories:

- a. Valve manifolds:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products.
 - a) Action Machining: 1800 Series, Models 18001, 18001-1-5, and 18001-2.0, 1, 1-1/2, and 2 inch (25, 38, and 50 mm) sizes.
 - b) Hydro-Rain: HRM Series.
 - c) Equals as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

- b. Valve Boxes And Extensions:
 - 1) Lid Colors:
 - a) Green: Lawn areas (potable and secondary water).
 - b) Tan: Bare soil and rock areas (potable and secondary water).
 - c) Purple: Reclaimed water.
 - 2) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Carson:
 - (1) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1324-12.
 - (2) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1419-12.
 - (3) 10 Inch (255 mm) Model 0910.
 - b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - c. Valve ID tags:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Christy's: Stamped ID tag: 2.25"x2.7" yellow plastic tag with alpha-numeric labeling matching zone. Contact Christy's for local supplier.
 - b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - d. Valve Box Supports:
 - 1) Standard size fired clay paving bricks without holes.
 - 2) Standard size 6 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch (150 mm x 200 mm x 400 mm) CMU Block.
13. Drip System:
- a. Drip Valve Assembly (Coordinate zone size with hydrometer limits):
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter:
 - (1) 0.5 to 15 GPM: ICZ-101LF. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - (2) 2 to 20 GPM: ICZ-101. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - (3) 20 to 60 GPM: ICZ-151. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - (4) 20 to 60 GPM: ICZ-151-XL. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - b) Netafim:
 - (1) 0.25 to 4.4 GPM: LVCZ8010075-LF. Select disc or screen filter. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - (2) 4.5 to 17.6 GPM: LVCZ10075-HF. Select disc or screen filter. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - (3) 11 to 30 GPM: LVCZ150. Select disc or screen filter. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - c) Rainbird:
 - (4) 0.3 to 20 GPM: XCZ-100-PRB COM. Select screen size.
 - (5) 0.3 to 20 GPM: XCZ-100-PRBR. Select screen size and provide with line-size matching ball valve.
 - (6) 15 to 62 GPM: XCZ-150-LCS. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - (7) 15 to 62 GPM: XCZ-150-LCDR. Reclaimed water kit. Provide with line-size matching ball valve in separate round valve box.
 - d) Toro:
 - (1) 0.1 to 8 GPM: DZK-700-1-LF: Provide with line-size matching ball valve.
 - (2) 2 to 20 GPM: DZK-700-1-MF: Provide with line-size matching ball valve.
 - b. Distribution Tubing (from lateral lines to emitter):
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) GPH: GPST IH Series, pre-assembled flexible riser w/fittings (size as required).
 - b) Salco: IH Series, pre-assembled flexible riser with fittings (size as required).
 - c) Rainbird: SPX swing pipe with barbed fittings.
 - d) Hunter: SJ Series with barbed fittings.
 - c. Drip Emitters:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) GPH: GPST-CV Series (2, 4, 6, 8, 10 gph emitters).
 - b) Rainbird: XBT Series and PCT Series (2, 5, 7, 10 gph emitters).
 - c) Salco: PST-CV Series (2, 4 gph emitters).

- d. Indicator Emitter:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Tree drip indicator:
 - (1) Rainbird: XB-10PC with barbed fittings, DBC-025 diffuser cap, TS-025 stake, and XQ 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) tubing.
 - e. Distribution Tubing (from lateral lines to in-line emitter tubing).
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Flexible polyethylene pipe.
 - f. In-Line Emitter Tubing:
 - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - a) Hunter: PLD Series air/vacuum relief valves, barb shut-off valves, and 17 mm barbed fittings.
 - b) Rainbird: XFCV or XFS drip line, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) air relief valves, flush valves, and XF series insert fittings.
 - c) Netafim: Techline CV tubing, flush valves, and fittings.
 - g. Valve Boxes and Extensions:
 - 1) Lid Colors:
 - a) Green: Lawn areas (potable and secondary water).
 - b) Tan: Bare soil and rock areas (potable and secondary water).
 - c) Purple: Reclaimed water.
 - 2) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Carson:
 - (1) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1324-12.
 - (2) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1220-12.
 - (3) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1419-12.
 - (4) 10 Inch (255 mm) Model 0910.
 - b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - h. Valve ID Tags:
 - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) Christy's: Stamped ID tag: 2.25"x2.7" yellow plastic tag with alpha-numeric labeling matching zone. Contact Christy's for local supplier.
 - b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
 - i. Valve Box Supports:
 - 1) Standard size fired clay paving bricks without holes.
 - 2) Standard size 6 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch (150 mm x 200 mm x 400 mm) CMU Block.
14. Solvent Cement:
- a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
 - 1) Primer:
 - a) Meet ASTM F656 standard and applicable sections of latest edition of 'Uniform Plumbing Code'.
 - b) Meet NSF/ANSI standard for use on potable water applications.
 - c) Low VOC emissions and compliant with LEED.
 - d) Product: Weld-On P-70 primer by IPS.
 - 2) PVC Solvent Cement:
 - a) Heavy bodied, medium setting, high strength:
 - (1) Meet ASTM D2564 standard and applicable sections of latest edition of 'Uniform Plumbing Code'.
 - (2) Meet NSF/ANSI standard for use on potable water applications.
 - (3) Meet CSA standards for use in pressure and non-pressure potable water applications.
 - (4) Low VOC emissions and compliant with LEED.
 - (5) Product: Weld-On 711 Low VOC PVC Cement by IPS.
 - b) Flexible, medium bodied, fast setting, high strength (flexible pipe only):
 - (1) Meet ASTM D2564 standard and applicable sections of latest edition of 'Uniform Plumbing Code'.
 - (2) Meet NSF/ANSI standard for use on potable water applications.
 - (3) Low VOC emissions and compliant with LEED.
 - (4) Product: Weld-On 795 Low VOC Flex PVC Cement by IPS.
15. Other Components:
- a. Weed Barrier:

- 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a) DeWitt 4.1 oz (116 g) 20 year woven polypropylene weed barrier
 - b) Hanes Pro-Platinum 4.1 oz (116 g) 20 year woven polypropylene weed barrier.
 - c) Equal as approved by Landscape Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- b. Recommended by Manufacturer and subject to Architect's review and approval before installation.
- c. Provide components necessary to complete system and make operational.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection:
 1. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
 - a. Repair or replace work damaged during course of Work at no additional cost to Owner. If damaged work is new, installer of original work shall perform repair or replacement.
 - b. Do not cut existing tree roots measuring over 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter in order to install irrigation lines.
- B. Surface Preparation:
 1. Layout of Irrigation Heads:
 - a. Location of heads and piping shown on Contract Drawings is approximate. Actual placement may vary slightly as is required to achieve full, even coverage without spraying onto buildings, sidewalks, fences, etc.
 - b. During layout, consult with Architect to verify proper placement and make recommendations, where revisions are advisable.
 - c. Minor adjustments in system layout will be permitted to avoid existing fixed obstructions.
 - d. Make certain changes from Contract Documents are shown on Record Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Trenching And Backfilling:
 1. Pulling of pipe is not permitted.
 2. Excavate trenches to specified depth. Remove rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any direction from bottom of trench. Separate out rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any direction uncovered in trenching operation from excavated material and remove from areas to receive landscaping.
 3. Do not cover pressure main, irrigation pipe, or fittings until Architect has inspected and approved system.
- B. Sleeving:
 1. Sleeve water lines and control wires under walks and paving. Extend sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) minimum beyond walk or pavement edge. Cover sleeve ends until pipes and wires are installed to keep sleeve clean and free of dirt and debris.
 2. Position sleeves with respect to buildings and other obstructions so pipe can be easily removed.
- C. Grades And Draining:
 1. In localities where winterization is required, grade piping so system can be completely drained or blown out with compressed air. If system is not designed to be blown out with compressed air:
 - a. Slope pipe to drain to control valve box where possible.

- b. Where this is not possible, slope pipe to minimum number of low points. At these low points, install:
 - 1) **3/4 inch (19 mm)** brass ball valve for manual drain. Do not use automatic drain valves.
 - 2) Install **2 inch (50 mm)** Class 200 PVC pipe over top of drain and cut at finish grade.
 - 3) Provide rubber valve cap marker.
 - 4) Provide **one cu ft (0.03 cu m)** pea gravel sump at outlet of each drain.
 - c. Slope pipes under parking areas or driveways to drain outside these areas.
 - d. Provide and install quick-coupling valve or valves in location for easy blowout of entire system. Install quick coupler valves with **2 lineal feet (0.60 m)** minimum of galvanized pipe between valve and main line.
- D. Installation of Pipe:
1. Install pipe in manner to provide for expansion and contraction as recommended by Manufacturer.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings, install main lines with minimum cover of **18 inches (450 mm)** based on finished grade. Install lateral lines, including those connecting drip tubing, with minimum of **12 inches (300 mm)** of cover based on finish grade.
 3. Install pipe and wires under driveways or parking areas in specified sleeves **18 inches (450 mm)** below finish grade or as shown on Contract Drawings.
 4. Locate pipe so no sprinkler head will be closer than **12 inches (300 mm)** from building foundation.
 5. Cut plastic pipe square. Remove burrs at cut ends before installation so unobstructed flow will result.
 6. Make solvent weld joints as follows:
 - a. Do not make solvent weld joints if ambient temperature is below **35 deg F (2 deg C)**.
 - b. Clean mating pipe and fitting with clean, dry cloth and apply one (1) coat of primer to each surface.
 - c. Apply uniform coat of solvent cement to outside of pipe.
 - d. Apply solvent cement to fitting in similar manner.
 - e. Insert pipe completely into fitting.
 - f. Give pipe or fitting quarter turn to insure even distribution of solvent and make sure pipe is inserted to full depth of fitting socket.
 - g. Allow joints to set at least twenty-four (24) hours before applying pressure to PVC pipe.
 7. Tape threaded connections with teflon tape.
 8. Isolation Valves:
 - a. Install as detailed and per Manufacturers recommendations.
 9. If pipe is larger than **3 inches (75 mm)**, install joint restraints wherever change of direction occurs on PVC main lines.
- E. Control Valves And Control Valve Wiring:
1. Install valves in plastic boxes with reinforced heavy-duty plastic covers. Locate valve boxes within **12 inches (300 mm)** to **24 inches (600 mm)** of sidewalks and shrub bed edges with tops at finish grade. Do not install more than one (1) valve in single box.
 2. Install equipment for ease of removal.
 3. Place **3 inches (75 mm)** minimum of pea gravel below bricks supporting valve boxes to drain box. Set valve boxes over valve so all parts of valve can be reached for service. Set cover of valve box even with finish grade. Valve box cavity shall be reasonably free from dirt and debris.
 4. Wiring:
 - a. Use waterproof wire connectors consisting of properly-sized wire nut and grease cap at splices and locate all splices within valve boxes.
 - b. Traditional Wiring:
 - 1) Tape control wire to side of main line every **10 feet (3.050 m)**. Where control wire leaves main or lateral line, enclose it in gray conduit:
 - 2) Use white or gray color for common wire and other colors for all other wire. Each common wire may serve only one (1) controller.
 - 3) Run one (1) spare control wire from panel continuously from valve to valve throughout system similar to common wire for use as replacement if wire fails:
 - a) Run spare wire to each branch of system.
 - b) Spare wire shall be different color than other wires. Use of green wire is not acceptable.

- c) Mark spare control wire visibly within valve box as an 'Un-Connected Wire'. Extend spare control wires **24 inches (600 mm)** and leave coiled in each valve box. Mark spare wire visibly within controller as 'Un-Connected Wire'.

F. Hydrometer:

1. Install as detailed and as per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. If installed on secondary system, install downstream of filter.
3. Connect communication cables to smart controller. Run cables within conduit per specification.

G. Sprinkler Heads And Rotor Pop-ups:

1. Set sprinkler heads and quick-coupling valves perpendicular to finish grade.
2. Do not install sprinklers using side inlets. Install using base inlets only.
3. Heads immediately adjacent to mow strips, walks, or curbs shall be **one inch (25 mm)** below top of mow strip, walk, or curb and have **one inch (25 mm) to 3 inch (75 mm)** clearance between head and mow strip, walk, or curb.
4. Set sprinkler heads at consistent distance from walks, curbs, and other paved areas and to grade by using specified components or other method demonstrated in Pre-Construction Conference.

H. Drip Assembly:

1. Install pipe providing for expansion and contraction as recommended by Manufacturer.
2. Cut tubing square and remove burrs at cut ends.
3. Distribution tubing shall be between **14 inches (350 mm)** minimum and **48 inches (1 200 mm)** maximum long. Layout PVC lateral lines as necessary to keep distribution tubing lengths within specified tolerances.
4. Locate drip emitter on uphill side of plant within rootball zone.
5. Layout in-line tubing for trees as indicated on Contract Drawings. Layout in-line tubing for shrubs and groundcovers so plants receive water within rootball zones.
6. Locate in-line tubing on top of soil but under bark mulch and weed barrier fabric.
7. Staple in-line tubing to ground at **3 foot (900 mm) to 5 foot (1 500 mm)** maximum intervals (sand = **3 foot (900 mm)**, loam = **4 foot (1 200 mm)**, clay = **5 foot (1 500 mm)** and within **12 inches (300 mm)** of ends and intersections.
8. Assembly Using Solvent Weld Joints:
 - a. Do not make solvent weld joint if ambient temperature is below **35 deg F (2 deg C)**.
 - b. Clean mating pipe and fitting with clean, dry cloth.
 - c. Apply uniform coat of PVC solvent cement to outside of pipe and inside socket of fitting.
 - d. Insert pipe completely into fitting.
 - e. Give pipe or fitting quarter turn to insure even distribution of solvent and make sure pipe is inserted to full depth of fitting socket.
 - f. Allow joints to set twenty-four (24) hours minimum before applying pressure to pipe.
9. Assembly Using 'Funny Pipe' Type Joints:
 - a. Connect distribution tubing to lateral line using barbed ell fitting.
 - b. Connect fitting to distribution tubing using straight barbed fitting with **1/2 inch (13 mm)** threaded end.

- I. Arrange valve stations to operate in an easy-to-view progressive sequence around building. Tag valves with waterproof labels showing final sequence station assignments.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests and Inspections:

1. Irrigation System:
 - a. System Pressure Test:
 - 1) Test pressure at **100 psi (690 kPA)** minimum for two (2) hours minimum.
 - 2) Verify there are no leaks.
 - 3) Receive Architect approval to proceed prior to backfilling.
2. Substantial Completion Walkthrough:
 - a. Architect or designated representative(s) will inspect site and create list of non-conforming items to be resolved prior to Landscape Final Acceptance. Date on this list will act as date of Landscape Substantial Completion.

- b. Installations completed after water source has been turned off for season, as determined by Landscape Architect, will be inspected following spring after system can be checked for proper operation.
 3. Irrigation Approval:
 - a. Irrigation will be approved when all non-conforming work is brought into conformance.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in General Conditions applies, but is not limited to following:
1. Underground Sprinkler System:
 - a. Correct any work found defective or not complying with Contract Document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Sprinkler Heads:
1. Adjust sprinkler heads to proper grade when turf is sufficiently established to allow walking on it without appreciable harm. Such lowering and raising of sprinkler heads shall be part of original contract with no additional cost to Owner.
 2. Adjust sprinkler heads for proper distribution and trim so spray does not fall on building.
- B. Watering Time:
1. Adjust watering time of valves to provide proper amounts of water to plants.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training:
1. After system is installed and approved, instruct Owner's designated personnel in complete operation and maintenance procedures using Landscape Management Plan (LMP).
 - a. Describe difference between plant establishment schedule and long-term maintenance schedule.
 - b. Describe annual and regular filter maintenance.
- B. Winterization and Spring Start-Up:
1. During first year of operation, Installer shall shut-down irrigation system prior to freezing temperatures and re-start irrigation system at beginning of growing season:
 - a. Winter Shut-Down is intended to remove all potentially damaging water from irrigation system. Perform following as well as any other efforts necessary to properly winterize system:
 - 1) Turn off water source at point of connection.
 - 2) Blow out system with pressurized air, turning on each valve until water is cleared out of system. Run through system twice. Only blow out components suitable to receive pressurized air. Hydrometers, for instance, should not be blown out. Do not use excessive air pressure that will damage pipes and parts.
 - 3) Turn controller off.
 - 4) Open all manual drain valves.
 - 5) Drain, wrap, protect, or remove any backflow device exposed to freezing temperatures using manufacturer's recommendations and best practices. Coordinate method with Owner's Representative.
 - 6) Drain and remove pumps for Owner's Representative storage.
 - 7) Drain filters using manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 8) Check sprinkler heads to make sure they are below sidewalk and curb levels and not vulnerable to snowplow damage. Lower heads to proper elevation.
 - 9) Notify Owner's Representative when system has been turned off.
 - b. Spring start-up shall include following:
 - 1) Close all manual valves.
 - 2) Clean pump filters and replace if necessary.
 - 3) Remove freeze protection as required.
 - 4) Turn on water source at point of connection.

- 5) Verify that controller(s) and rain sensor are properly operating. Change battery in controller(s) and sensor(s) as required.
- 6) Flush entire system. Run each valve for two (2) minutes to check for damage, leaks, and coverage.
- 7) Repair and adjust system as needed. Fine tune heads for efficient coverage.
- 8) Notify Owner's Representative when system has been charged and is in full repair.

END OF SECTION

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 32 9001**COMMON PLANTING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Common procedures and requirements for landscaping work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 4301: 'Quality Assurance – Qualifications'.
 - 2. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements'.
 - 3. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading'.
 - 4. Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers'.
 - 5. Section 32 9300: 'Plants'.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Landscape Management Plan (LMP): LMP is an Owner's Representative's quick reference maintenance document. It is a combination of Irrigation Sections from 32 8000 and Planting Sections from 32 9000. The LMP document is created from Operations and Maintenance Data, Warranty Documentation, and Record Documentation
 - 2. Landscape Final Acceptance: Inspection, no less than (30) days following substantial completion, when all work has been completed, demonstrated, and approved by the Landscape Architect. Coordinate with Sections 32 8423 and Sections under 32 9000 'Planting'.
 - 3. Plant Establishment Period: Time required for plants to successfully develop root systems into surrounding soil. Following this period, irrigation run times are typically modified. For purposes of this contract, the plant establishment period is assumed to be one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review the following:
 - a. Site Visits:
 - 1) If site conditions necessitate additional visits, Landscape Architect can schedule addition site visits with approval from Architect prior to bid.
 - 2) During construction, addition site visits may be approved in writing by Architect or Owner for special considerations before commencement.
 - 3) Site visits caused by lack of work progress by Landscape Subcontractor shall reimburse Landscape Architect amount determined by Architect or Owner for additional site visits.
 - b. Coordination:
 - 1) Landscape Subcontractor and Landscape Architect to coordinate site visits and include Architect and General Contractor in communications.
 - c. Landscape Maintenance:
 - 1) Establish responsibility for maintenance of new landscaping during all phases of construction period.
 - d. Percolation Test:
 - 1) Prepare two (2) typical landscape planting excavations and conduct percolation test to verify that water drains away within two (2) hours.
 - 2) Discuss results of percolation tests with Architect and Owner's Representative.
 - e. Review additional agenda items as specified in related sections listed above.

2. Approved Site Visits:
 - a. Site Visit No. 1:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Inspect and approve plant quality, plant quantity, plant pits, plant pit backfill, planting depths, and removal of packaging/distribution materials, wire, and ties.
 - 2) Schedule: Conduct site visit one (1) week minimum after notification from Contractor before beginning site visit no. 1.
 - 3) Required Attendees:
 - a) General Contractor, Landscape Subcontractor, Landscape Architect.
 - 4) Recommended Attendees:
 - a) Project Manager, Facilities Manager.
 - 5) Related Sections:
 - a) Section 32 9300: 'Plants'.
 - 6) Notes:
 - a) Inspect irrigation system installation, inspect weed barrier fabric.
 - b. Site Visit No. 2:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) Comprehensive Substantial Completion inspection prior to beginning thirty (30) day Landscape Subcontractor maintenance period.
 - 2) Schedule: Conduct site visit one (1) week minimum after notification before beginning site visit no. 2.
 - 3) Required Attendees:
 - a) Project Manager, Facilities Manager, Architect, General Contractor, Landscape Subcontractor, Landscape Architect.
 - 4) Related Sections:
 - a) Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers'.
 - b) Section 32 9300: 'Plants'.
 - 5) Notes:
 - a) Verify contract requirements have been followed including but not limited to: planting compliance, irrigation system coverage and irrigation system operation.
 - c. Site Visit No. 3:
 - 1) Description:
 - a) At the end of thirty (30) day Landscape Subcontractor maintenance period, verify deficient items have been corrected and verify no others exist.
 - 2) Schedule: Conduct site visit one (1) week minimum after notification before beginning site visit no. 3.
 - 3) Required Attendees:
 - a) Project Manager, Facilities Manager, Architect, General Contractor, Excavation Subcontractor, Landscape Subcontractor, Landscape Architect.
 - 4) Related Sections:
 - a) Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers'.
 - b) Section 32 9300: 'Plants'.
 - 5) Notes:
 - a) Review Landscape Management Plan (LMP) with Owner's Representative. Provide landscape maintenance training.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
 1. Certificates:
 - a. Landscape Architect will provide certificate acknowledging 'Plant Establishment Period' commencement:
 - 1) Certificate will include name and signature of Contractor, Contractor's company, Contractor's telephone number, and date.
 - 2) Certificate will include name and signature of Owner's Representative, Owner's Representative's Group name, Owner's Representative Group telephone number, and date.
 - 3) Certificate will acknowledge date when Establishment Period begins and that it extends one (1) year from that time.

2. Special Procedure Submittals:
 - a. Installer to provide two (2) copies of following recommendations to be included in Closeout Submittals:
 - 1) Landscape maintenance recommendations.
 - 2) Individual landscape maintenance recommendations.
 - 3) Plant establishment maintenance recommendations.
 - 4) Post-plant establishment maintenance recommendations.
 3. Qualification Statement:
 - a. Landscape Subcontractor:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Landscape Architect or Owner.
 - b. Installer:
 - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Landscape Architect or Owner.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800 (combine with sections of 32 8000 and sections of 32 9000 if applicable):
 - a. Record Documentation:
 - 1) Submit one (1) copy certificate for 'Plant Establishment Period' acknowledgement.
 - 2) Submit one (1) copy of recommendations specified in Special Procedure Submittals.
 - 3) Record Drawings:
 - a) As installation occurs, prepare accurate record drawings. Submit one (1) full size copy prior to final inspection. Drawing shall include:
 - (1) Detail and dimension changes made during construction.
 - (2) Take dimensions from permanent constructed surfaces or edges located at or above finish grade.
 - b. Landscape Management Plan (LMP):
 - 1) Landscape Section:
 - a) Submit one (1) copy certificate for 'Plant Establishment Period' acknowledgement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
1. Landscape Subcontractor. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
 - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
 - b. Minimum five (5) years' experience in landscaping installations.
 - c. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
 - d. Upon request, submit documentation.
 2. Installer:
 - a. Planting shall be performed under direction of foreman or supervisor with minimum three (3) years' experience in landscape installations similar in size, scope, and complexity.
 - b. Foreman or supervisor required to attend pre-installation conference.
 - c. Use trained personnel familiar with required planting procedures and with Contract Documents.
 - d. Upon request, submit documentation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of Manufacturer.
 2. Deliver sod, plants, trees, and shrubs in healthy and vigorous condition.
 3. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Store in location on site where they will not be endangered and where they can be adequately watered and kept in healthy and vigorous condition.
 2. Protect materials from deterioration while stored at site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POST-EMERGENT WEED CONTROL

- A. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - 1. Enide by Upjohn.
 - 2. Dymid by Elanco.
 - 3. Treflan or Surflan by Dow Agrosiences.
 - 4. Eptan by Syngenta.
 - 5. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
 - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
 - 1. Inspect site and Contract Documents to become thoroughly acquainted with locations of irrigation, ground lighting, and utilities.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Before proceeding with work, verify dimensions and quantities. Report variations between Drawings and site to Architect before proceeding with landscape work.
 - 1. Plant totals are for convenience of Contractor only and are not guaranteed. Verify amounts shown on Drawings.
 - 2. All planting indicated on Contract Documents is required unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Protection:
 - 1. Take care in performing landscaping work to avoid conditions that will create hazards. Post signs or barriers as required.
 - 2. Provide adequate means for protection from damage through excessive erosion, flooding, heavy rains, etc. Repair or replace damaged areas.
 - 3. Keep site well drained and landscape excavations dry.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
 - 1. Do not plant trees and shrubs until major construction operations are completed. Do not commence landscaping work until work of Section 31 2216 and Section 32 8423 has been completed and approved.
- B. Coordinate installation of planting materials during normal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.
- C. Hand excavate as required.
- D. Maintain grade stakes until parties concerned mutually agree upon removal.

- E. When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill or adverse drainage conditions, notify Architect before planting.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection:
 - 1. Landscape Architect will inspect landscaping installation for Substantial Completion.
- B. Non-Conforming Work. Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Replace damaged plantings within (10) days of notification at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2. Repair damage to irrigation, ground lighting, utilities, paving, concrete curb and gutters and other items adjacent to landscaping caused by work of this Section or replace at no additional cost to Owner.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Waste Management:
 - 1. Immediately clean up soil or debris spilled onto pavement and dispose of deleterious materials.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction Of Owner:
 - 1. Include following training:
 - a. Review Landscape Management Plan (LMP):
 - 1) Review maintenance recommendations.
 - b. Review Maintenance as specified at the end of this specification.
 - 2. Establishment Period Acknowledgement (coordinate with 32 8000 section):
 - a. Landscape Architect will acknowledge Establishment Period commencement.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect planted areas against traffic or other use immediately after planting is completed by placing adequate warning signs and barricades.
- B. Provide adequate protection of planted areas against trespassing, erosion, and damage of any kind. Remove this protection after Architect has accepted planted areas.

3.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. General:
 - 1. Before beginning maintenance period, plants shall be in at least as sound, healthy, vigorous, and in approved condition as when delivered to site, unless accepted by Architect in writing at final landscape inspection.
 - 2. Maintain landscaping for thirty (30) continuous days minimum after Substantial Completion. If maintenance period is interrupted by non-growing season or irrigation winter shut-down, begin maintenance period after start of growing season as agreed with Architect, and continue one (1) continuous month therefrom.
 - 3. Replace landscaping that is dead or appears unhealthy or non-vigorous as directed by Architect before end of maintenance period. Make replacements within ten (10) days of notification. Lawn being replaced shall be guaranteed and maintained an additional thirty (30) days from date of replacement.
- B. Trees, Shrubs, And Plants:
 - 1. Maintain by pruning, cultivating, and weeding as required for healthy growth.

2. Restore planting basins.
3. Tighten and repair stake and guy supports and reset trees and shrubs to proper grades or vertical positions as required.
4. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
5. Provide supplemental water by hand as needed in addition to water from sprinkling system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9300**PLANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
 - 1. Furnish and install landscaping plants as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers' for irrigation system.
 - 2. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements' for:

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Crop Coefficients and Hydro-Zones: Crop coefficients (Kc) are used with ETo to estimate specific plant evapotranspiration rates. Crop coefficient is dimensionless number (between 0 and 1.2) that is multiplied by ETo value to arrive at plant ET (ETc) estimate. Plants grouped by water needs, organized into one irrigation zone.
 - 2. Eco-Region Irrigation Design: Bio-regional approach to irrigation and planting design that is relevant to geographic area for which planting plan and irrigation system is designed. These geographic areas are defined by Environmental Protection Agency and have been modified by the Church into 15 geographical areas throughout North America, and Hawaiian Islands.
 - 3. Hardiness Zone: Hardiness zone is more precisely geographically-defined zone within an Eco-Region in which specific category of plant life is capable of growing, as defined by temperature hardiness, or ability to withstand minimum temperatures of zone. Hardiness Zones may be defined by one of two sources:
 - a. Sunset Western Garden Book Maps.
 - b. USDA Hardiness Zone Map.Plant Hardiness zone sources shall be listed by Landscape Architect through planting and irrigation design process.
 - 4. Hydro-Zone: Plants grouped by water needs (similar Crop Coefficients (Kc), organized into one irrigation zone.
 - 5. Landscape Management Plan (LMP): See Section 32 9001 for definition.
 - 6. Plant Establishment Period: See Section 32 9001 for definition.
 - 7. Reference Evapotranspiration (ETo): Total water lost from the soil (evaporation) and from plant surface (transpiration) over some period.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. American Nursery & Landscape Association / American National Standards Institute:
 - a. ANLA / ANSI Z60.1-2004, 'American Standard for Nursery Stock'.
 - 2. American National Standard Institute / Tree Care Industry Association (TCIA):
 - a. ANSI A300 (Part 1)-2017 Pruning, 'American National Standard for Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices (Pruning)'.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Samples:
 - a. Top dressing mulch for approval before delivery to site.

- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
 - a. Operations And Maintenance Data:
 - 1) Submit one (1) copy of recommendations specified in Special Procedure Submittals.
 - b. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1) Include written warranty.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
 - 1. Deliver trees, shrubs, ground covers, and plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately.
 - 2. Do not prune before delivery, except as approved by Landscape Architect.
 - 3. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, whipping, and other handling and tying damage.
 - 4. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy natural shape.
 - 5. Provide protective covering during delivery.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Handle balled stock by root ball or container. Do not drop trees and shrubs during delivery.
 - 2. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set planting materials in shade and protect from weather and mechanical damage.
 - 3. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, saw dust, or other acceptable material approved by Landscape Architect.
 - 4. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 - 5. Do not store plant material on pavement.
 - 6. Water root systems of trees and shrubs stored on site with fine spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in moist condition. Do not allow plant foliage to dry out.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty:
 - 1. Provide written warranties as follows:
 - a. Warranty will extend thirty (30) continuous days minimum after Substantial Completion. If a continuous first thirty (30) days of the warranty period is interrupted by non-growing season or irrigation winter shut-down, begin warranty period after start of growing season as agreed on with Architect. Thereafter, continue warranty per the period described herein.
 - b. Warranty shrubs, ground covers, and vines to live and remain in strong, vigorous, and healthy condition for 90 days minimum from date of Substantial Completion and meet or exceed material standards set forth in Materials heading of Part 2 of this specification.
 - c. Warranty trees to live and remain in strong, vigorous, and healthy condition and meet or exceed material standards set forth in Materials heading of Part 2 of this specification for one year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - d. When trees are completely accepted at end of warranty period, remove staking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Plants:
 - 1. Replant modified areas with similar plants removed and to ANLA / ANSI Z60.1.
 - 2. Quality:
 - a. Plants shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, free from plant disease, insect pests or their eggs, noxious weeds, and have healthy, normal root systems. Container stock shall be well established and free of excessive root-bound conditions.

- b. Do not prune plants or top trees prior to delivery.
 - c. Plant materials shall be subject to approval by Landscape Architect as to size, health, quality, and character.
 - d. Bare root trees are not acceptable.
 - e. Provide plant materials from licensed nursery or grower.
3. Measurements:
- a. Measurement should be average of plant, not greatest diameter. For example, plant measuring 15 inches (375 mm) in widest direction and 9 inches (225 mm) in narrowest would be classified as 12 inch (300 mm) stock.
 - b. Plants properly trimmed and transplanted should measure same in every direction.
 - c. Measure caliper of trees 6 inches (150 mm) above surface of ground.
 - d. Where caliper or other dimensions of plant materials are omitted from Plant List, plant materials shall be normal stock for type listed.
 - e. Plant materials larger than those specified may be supplied, with prior written approval of Landscape Architect, and:
 - 1) If complying with Contract Document requirements in all other respects.
 - 2) If at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 3) If sizes of roots or balls are increased proportionately.
4. Shape and Form:
- a. Plant materials shall be symmetrical or typical for variety and species and conform to measurements specified in Plant List.
 - b. Well grown material will generally have height equal to or greater than spread. However, spread shall not be less than 2/3's of height.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Planting Mix:
- 1. Mixture of three (3) parts excavated soil and one part well rotted composted manure, approved commercial mix, or other amendment recommended in 'Topsoil Testing Report'.
- B. Tree Stakes:
- 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. 2 inch (50 mm) diameter Lodgepole Pine, Douglas Fir, White Fir, or Hemlock Fir.
 - b. Equal as approved by Landscape Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Tree Staking Ties:
- 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. 3/2 inch (800 mm) Cinch-Tie tree ties by V.I.T. Products Inc, Escondido, CA www.vitproducts.com.
 - b. Equal as approved by Landscape Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
- D. Tree Guys:
- 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Duckbill Model 68DTS guying kit.
 - b. Equal as approved by Landscape Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
- E. Pre-Emergent Herbicide:
- 1. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
 - a. Chipco Dimension Granular by The Andersons Inc, Maumee, IL www.andersonsinc.com.
 - b. Elanco XL2G granular by Crop Data Management Systems, Marysville, CA www.cdms.net.
 - c. Ronstar G granular by Bayer Crop Science, Monheim, Germany www.bayercropscience.com.
 - d. Surflan AS liquid by United Phosphorous Inc, Trenton, NJ www.upi-usa.com.
 - e. Oryzalin 4 A.S. liquid by FarmSaver, Seattle, WA www.farmsaver.com.
- F. Weed Barrier:
- 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. DeWitt 4.1 oz (116 g) 20 year woven polypropylene weed barrier.

- b. Hanes Pro-Platinum 4.1 oz (116 g) 20 year woven polypropylene weed barrier.
 - c. Equal as approved by Landscape Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- G. Bark Or Wood Top Dressing Mulch:
1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
 - a. Medium size Fir bark.
 - b. Medium or large size Redwood bark.
 - c. Shredded pine bark.
 - d. Shredded Cedar.
 - e. Equal as approved by Landscape Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Evaluation And Assessment:
1. Before proceeding with work, check and verify dimensions and quantities. Report variations between Drawings and site to Landscape Architect before proceeding with work of this Section.
 2. Plant totals are for convenience only and are not guaranteed. Verify amounts shown on Contract Documents. All planting indicated on Contract Documents is required unless indicated otherwise.
 3. Do not commence with this Work until grading tolerances specified in Section 32 9122 'Topsoil Grading' are met.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Plant Approval:
1. Compliance:
 - a. Prior to any plant installation, evaluate plants for compliance with material standards.
 - b. Remove plants from site that do not comply.
 2. Inspection:
 - a. Prior to any tree installation, inspect one (1) extra deciduous tree and one (1) extra evergreen tree for root health.
 - b. In presence of Landscape Architect or by video recording, remove root container/packing material and inspect root balls for soil depth, firmness and root structure by washing soil off of roots.
 - c. If delivered plants exhibit soil 1 inch (25 mm) or more above root collar, demonstrate that all trees have had excess soil removed prior to planting or that they meet standard.
 - d. Remove and replace tree plant material if roots are loose, significantly circling, significantly asymmetrical or damaged.
 - e. Continue inspection process until trees meet standard.
- B. Layout individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings:
1. Stake locations and outline areas.
 2. Secure Landscape Architect's approval before planting.
 3. Make minor adjustments as may be requested.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Do not commence work of this Section until work of Section 32 9122 has been completed and approved.
- B. Excavation:
1. If underground construction work or obstructions are encountered in excavation of planting holes, Landscape Architect will select alternate locations.

2. Plant Excavation Size:
 - a. Diameter: Twice diameter of root ball or container minimum.
 - b. Depth: Equal to container or rootball depth.
 3. Unless excavated material meets topsoil requirements as specified in Section 32 9113, remove from landscape areas and do not use for landscaping purposes.
 4. Roughen sides and bottoms of excavations.
 5. With approval of Landscape Architect, select five (5) typical planting excavations throughout site for drainage testing.
 - a. Fill selected excavations with water and verify that water drains away at rate of **3 inches (75 mm)** per hour minimum. Inform Landscape Architect in writing of excavations where water does not drain properly.
 - b. Select three (3) excavations approximately **5 feet (1 500 mm)** away from each non-draining excavation and repeat tests. Continue testing process until non-draining areas have been identified.
 - c. In excavations located in identified non-draining areas, auger **6 inch (150 mm)** diameter hole **4 feet (1 200 mm)** deep in low point of each excavation and fill with tamped planting mix.
 - d. Do not plant trees or shrubs in holes that do not properly drain.
- C. Planting:
1. Removing Binders And Containers:
 - a. Remove top one / third of wire basket and burlap binders.
 - b. Remove plastic and twine binders from around root ball and tree trunk.
 - c. Remove plastic containers.
 - d. Remove wood boxes from around root ball. Remove box bottoms before positioning plant in hole. After plant is partially planted, remove remainder of box without injuring root ball.
 2. Plant immediately after removing binding material and containers:
 - a. Place tree and shrub root balls on undisturbed soil.
 - b. After watering and settling, top of tree root balls shall be approximately **two inches (50 mm)** higher than finished grade and trunk flare is visible.
 - c. Shrub root balls shall be approximately **one inch (25 mm)** higher than finished grade.
 3. Properly cut off broken or frayed roots.
 4. Center plant in hole, remove remaining wire basket and burlap taking care not do damage root ball:
 - a. Replace damaged material.
 - b. Backfill with specified planting mix.
 - c. Except in heavy clay soils, make ring of mounded soil around hole perimeter to form watering basin.
 5. Fill landscape excavations with tamped planting mix and recommended fertilizer:
 - a. Compact in **6 inch (150 mm)** lifts.
 - b. Settle by watering to ensure top of root ball is **2 inches (50 mm)** higher for trees and **one inch (25 mm)** higher for shrubs than surrounding soil following compaction and settling.
 6. Do not use muddy soil for backfilling.
 7. Make adjustments in positions of plants as directed by Landscape Architect.
 8. Thoroughly water trees and shrubs immediately after planting.
 9. At base of each tree, leave **36 inch (900 mm)** diameter circle free of any grass.
- D. Tree and Shrub Pruning:
1. Prune trees and shrubs to remove dead, broken, and split branches in conformance with ANSI A300 (Part 1) Pruning.
- E. Supports for New Trees:
1. Provide new supports for trees noted on Contract Documents to be staked.
 - a. Remove nursery stakes delivered with and attached to trees.
 - b. Support shall consist of at least two (2) tree stakes driven into hole base before backfill so roots are not damaged. Place stakes vertically and run parallel to tree trunk. Install stakes so **3 feet (900 mm)** of stake length is below finish grade.
 - c. Deciduous Trees:
 - 1) Place tree ties **6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm)** below crotch of main tree canopy. Second set of tree ties may be required **18 to 24 inches (450 to 600 mm)** above finish grade, if directed by Landscape Architect.

- 2) Remove tops of tree stakes so top of stake is **6 inches (150 mm)** below main tree canopy to prevent damage to tree branches and canopy growth.
 - d. Evergreen Trees:
 - 1) Place tree ties 2/3's of height of tree up from root ball.
 2. Provide root guying kits to support **24 inch (600 mm)** box, **3 inch (75 mm)** caliper and larger trees.
 3. Staking and guying should allow some tree movement.
- F. Vines:
1. Remove from stakes, untie, and securely fasten to wall or fence next to which they are planted.
- G. Ground Covers:
1. Container-grown unless otherwise specified on Contract Documents. Space evenly to produce a uniform effect, staggered in rows and intervals shown.
- H. Post Planting Weed Control:
1. Apply specified pre-emergent herbicide to shrub and ground cover planting areas and grass-free areas at tree bases after completion of planting.
 2. Areas shall be weed free prior to Landscape Final Acceptance.
- I. Weed Barrier Fabric:
1. After planting and application of herbicide in shrub beds, apply covering of specified weed barrier fabric.
 2. Achieve 100 percent coverage over ground areas while allowing space for growth from root ball.
 3. Overlap seams **6 inches (150 mm)** minimum.
 4. Staple at **5 feet (1500 mm)** on center each way and within **3 inches (75 mm)** of edge of shrub bed, with two (2) at each corner.
- J. Mulching:
1. After application of herbicide, mulch shrub and ground cover planting areas with **3 inches (75 mm)** deep layer of specified top dressing or rock mulch.
 2. Cover grass-free area at tree bases with **3 inches (75 mm)** of top dressing mulch or rock mulch.
 3. Place mulch to uniform depth and rake to neat finished appearance.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 33: UTILITIES

33 4000 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

33 4116 SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 33 4116**SITE STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Perform excavating and backfilling required for work of this Section.
 2. Furnish and install storm drainage system using PVC Polyethylene Pipe and fittings as described in Contract Documents from point of water collection to terminating point.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
1. American Association Of State Highway And Transportation Officials:
 - a. AASHTO M 252-18, 'Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe'.
 - b. AASHTO M 294-18 'Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter'.
 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A74-17, 'Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings'.
 - b. ASTM A536-84(2014), 'Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings'.
 - c. ASTM A929/A929M-18, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe'.
 - d. ASTM C14-15a, 'Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe'.
 - e. ASTM C14M-15a, 'Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)'.
 - f. ASTM C76-19, 'Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe'.
 - g. ASTM C564-14, 'Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings'.
 - h. ASTM D2321-18, 'Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications'.
 - i. ASTM D3034-16, 'Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings'.
 - j. ASTM D3212-07(2013), 'Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals'.
 - k. ASTM F794-03(2014), 'Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter'.
 - l. ASTM F1336-15, 'Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gasketed Sewer Fittings'.
 3. International Code Council:
 - a. ICC IPC, '2015 International Plumbing Code'.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Materials:
1. Bedding Material: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) crushed gravel.

- 1) Determine class of pipe by depth of cover over pipe at rough-graded elevations as follows:

a) Depth Of Cover	Class Of Pipe
b) Under 2 feet	V
c) 2 feet to 3	IV
d) 3 feet to 6 feet	III
e) Over 6 feet	II
2. PVC Pipe And Fittings:
 - a. Meet requirements of ASTM D3034, SDR 35.
 - b. Fittings: Slip Joint type with elastomeric seals.
3. Fittings: Slip Joint type with elastomeric seals.
4. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe And Fittings:
 - a. Meet requirements of AASHTO M 252 or AASHTO M 294, Type S.
 - 1) Corrugated, helical or annular, exterior with smooth interior and gasketed connectors.
 - 2) Corrugated, annular, with silt and watertight joints for storm sewers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Excavate and backfill as specified in Section 31 2316 and Section 31 2323 with following additional requirements:
 1. Runs shall be as close as possible to those shown on Contract Documents.
 2. Excavate to required depth.
 3. Grade to obtain fall required.
 4. Remove debris from trench before laying bedding and pipe.
 5. Do not cut trenches near footings without consulting Architect.
 6. Backfill only after pipe lines have been tested, inspected, and approved by Architect/Engineer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. PVC / Polyethylene Pipe:
 1. Install in accordance with ASTM D2321.
 2. Minimum cover for corrugated polyethylene pipe and fittings shall be 12 inches (300 mm) for H-20 load.
- B. Use jacks to make-up gasketed joints.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
 1. Failure to install joints properly shall be cause for rejection and replacement of piping system at no additional cost to Owner.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess earth from site or place as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION